M'MBELWA DISTRICT COUNCIL

SOCIO ECONOMIC PROFILE

2017-2022

Photos on the cover:

Top left: Ngoni Cultural Heritage is important for tourism development in Mzimba

Top Right: Chikangawa Forest plantation which benefits Mzimba and the entire country in timber production

Bottom Left: Local farm produce being sold at a market near Jenda, in Mzimba District, is an important source of income and self-employment in the district

Bottom Right: Local industrial plant at RAIPLY is an important establishment for the production of timber products and creation of employment opportunities for Mzimba and the whole country

M'MBELWA DISTRICT COUNCIL

SOCIOECONOMIC PROFILE

2017-2022

December 2017

Foreword

This District Socioeconomic Profile (SEP) presents our assessment of the situation in Mzimba District and aspirations that we have for the next five years, from 2017 to 2022. It forms the basis for identifying our district priorities in line with the national development agenda, hitherto referred to as the Malawi Growth and Development Strategy III, 2017-2022 (MGDS III) and the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals(SDGs).

The SEP has been produced following a series of consultations and a technical situational analysis of the achievements, lessons learnt from the previous district development plans, the emerging issues, and our vision. The SEP will therefore inform the preparation of the District Development Plan (DDP) for Mzimba District for the period 2017-2022.

I would like to call upon al stakeholders to make full use of the SEP in planning their socioeconomic development activities.

Councillor Fumu Mdolo

Chairman, M'mbelwa District Council

Acknowledgement

The Mzimba District Executive Committee (DEC) and the SEP Task Force members deserve gratitude for preparing and reviewing this Socioeconomic Profile. Many thanks go to the task force members for the wonderful job they have done in coordinating the production of the SEP. The SEP Task Force (and indeed all DEC members) are also commended for gathering data and preparing this important document, as are the Development Committee and Full Council for reviewing and approving this document, respectively.

The following were the members of task force who took part in the SEP production: Precious Kantsitsi, Director of Planning and Development (Team Leader); Perrina Phewa, District Agricultural Development Officer (DADO) Mzimba North); Gaciano Galeta (DADO Office, Mzimba South); Memory Kalitera, (Irrigation Officer, Mzimba North); Shadreck Mingo, (Social Welfare Officer, Mzimba South); Topsy Kachere (District Community Development Officer, Mzimba South); Frank Mfune (District HIV/ AIDS Coordinator); Ezekiel Nkhambule (District Edducation Office, Mzimba South); Bestido Nkhoma (District Environmental Health Officer, Mzimba South); Mackienzie Gondwe (Health Management Information System Officer, Mzimba North, District Health Office); K.W. Mdhuli, (District Water Development Office, Mzimba South); Elias Nyirenda (District Elections Officer).

The Council Secretariat thanks all the sectors and stakeholders (NGOs and the private sector) for providing all the necessary information for the production of the District Socioeconomic Profile and proposing areas for the District Developing Plan for the next five years.

Special thanks go to the USAID-funded Local Government Accountability and Performance (LGAP) project for the financial and technical support given to the Council during the production of the SEP. We are very grateful for the technical support that LGAP provided through the Lead Consultant, Dr Milton Kutengule, and the District Consultant, Mr Willie Kachaka, and for supporting many other activities within the council. Further, our sincere thanks go to officials from the Ministry of Local Government and Rural Development (Walusungu Kayira and Moses A. Zuze) for their technical support and providing quality assurance.

Thomas Chirwa

District Commissioner

M'MBELWA DISTRICT COUNCIL 1
1.0 Introduction i
1.1 Background i
1.2 Physical Description i
1.3 Climate and Climate Change iv
1.4 Administrative Structures and Local Politics xi
1.5 Non-Governmental Organizations Operating in Mzimba District xx
1.6 Political Parties xx
1.7 Informal Administrative Structures xxii
1.8 The People xxvi
1.9 Demography and Settlement Patterns xxvii
2.0 LAND USE xliv
2.1 Tenure System xliv
2.2 Land Use System xliv
2.3 The New Land Policy xlv
3.0 Environmnent and Natural Resources xlvi
3.1 Introduction xlvi
3.2 Forest Resources xlvi
3.3 Aquatic Resources lv
3.4 Wildlife lvii
3.5 Environmentally Critical Areas lvii
Biodiversity lviii
4.0 ECONOMY lix
4.1 Main Sources of Income lix
4.2 Mean Household Income (MK) lix
4.2 Poverty Incidence lx
4.4 Agriculture lxii
4.5 Livestock Production ci
4.6 Fisheries Resources civ
4.7 Mining cviii
4.8 Commerce and Industry cxi
4.9 Labour and Employment cxvii
4.10 Tourism and Tourism Facilities cxxii
5.0 Social Services cxxv
5.1 Health and Population cxxv
5.2 Water and Sanitation 139
5.3 Education 148
5.4 Social Welfare and Child Development 169
5.5 Youth Development and Sports 195
5.6 Sports and Recreation Development 201
5.7 HIV/AIDS 204

5.8 Nutrition 211
6.0 Infrastructure and Utilities 219
6.1 Transport 219
6.2 Communication 230
6.3 Power/Energy 233
7.0 Security and Governance 236
7.1 Police Service 236
7.2 Judiciary 244
7.3 Prison Services 249
7.4 Fire Services 254
8.0 National Development Frameworks 255
8.1 Overview of International Development Strategies 255
8.2 National Development Planning Context 257
8.3 Medium Term Development Objectives, Immediate Objectives, and Strategies 264

MAPS

Map 1: Location of Mzimba District ii
Map 2: Topography of Mzimba District.....iii
Map 3: Soils of Mzimba District.....iv
Map 4: Temperatures in Mzimba District vii
Map 5: Annual rainfall in Mzimba District.....x
Map 6: Traditional Authorities in Mzimba District.....xiii
Map 7: Trading centres.....xxxiii
Map 8: Land use and vegetation xlv
Map 9: Forest reserves.....xlix
Map 10: Environmental critical areas lviii
Map 11: Poverty and ultra-poverty in Malawi by district, 2010.....lxii
Map 12: Mzimba Extension Planning Areas (EPA) boundaries lxiii
Map 13: Major markets in Mzimba District cxvii
Map 14: Distribution of health facilities in Mzimba District.....cxxvi
Map 15: Distribution of water points.....142
Map 16: Distribution of primary schools in Mzimba District 151
Map 17: Distribution of secondary schools in Mzimba District 164
Map 18: Distribution of Postal, Telecommunication Facilities, and Roads.....232

List of Tables

Table 1: Mzimba mean minimum temperatures (0 C) (2009-2017) vi
Table 2: Mzimba mean maximum temperatures (0C) (2012-2017).....vi
Table 3: Annual rainfall for Mzimba District in mm (2012-2017) ix
Table 4: Climate-related disasters in Mzimba District.....xi
Table 5: TA, Constituencies, and Wards in Mzimba District xiv
Table 6: Number of ADCs, Village Development Committees and Villages by TA.....xvii
Table 7: Political representation in Mzimba District xxi
Table 8: Informal groups in Mzimba District xxiii
Table 9: Population by religion and sex in Mzimba District xxvi
Table 10: Population distribution by sex, for urban/rural, 2008-2022 xxviii
Table 11: Population distribution by TA and 5-year age groups, 2008Po xxix
Table 12: Trends in mortality rates for children and women in Mzimba District xxxi
Table 13: Percentage in migrants, net and gross xxxi
Table 14: Existing and emerging trading centres, 2017 xxxiv
Table 15: Percentage distribution of dwelling units by state of permanency.....xlii
Table 16: Percentage distribution of dwelling units by type of wall materials xlii
Table 17: Percentage distribution of dwelling units by type of roofing materials xliii
Table 18: Number and Sizes of forest areas by type 2017 xlvi
Table 19: Gazetted Forest Reserves in Mzimba District xlvii
Table 20: Status of proposed forest reserves xlvii
Table 21: Customary land forests (village forest areas) xlviii
Table 22: Forest plantations l
Table 23: Forestry extension services.....li
Table 24: Tree seedling production 2012/2017.....liv
Table 25: Five-year tree planting progress.....lv

Table 26: Small water bodies per TA lvii
Table 27: Main income sources (%) lix
Table 28: Mean annual household income (MK) lx
Table 29: Poverty comparison with other districts in the Northern Region lxi
Table 30: Crop production estimates lxv
Table 31: Ownership and distribution of markets outlets lxvi
Table 32: Agriculture associations lxviii
Table 33: Area under soil fertility improvement lxix
Table 34: Type of soil and water conservation practice lxx
Table 35: Conservation farming lxx
Table 36: Rain-harvesting technology lxxi
Table 37: Input uptake lxxiii
Table 38: Adoption of farm inputs lxxiv
Table 39: Extension worker distribution (2016-17) lxxv
Table 40: Availability of agricultural service provider NGOs operating in the EPAs lxxvii
Table 41: Distribution of land and average holding size lxxviii
Table 42: Area under irrigation lxxx
Table 43: Irrigation department staffing levels lxxx
Table 44: Irrigation schemes profile, Mzimba District 2017 lxxxii
Table 45: District livestock census 2015-2017 ci
Table 46: Livestock facilities ciii
Table 47: Common livestock diseases ciii
Table 48: Distribution of fish farmers and their ponds cv
Table 49: Annual fish production trends by species from fish farming (kg) cvi
Table 50: Operational community dams in Mzimba District cvii
Table 51: Stakeholders in fish farming cviii
Table 52: Mineral deposits by location, status, and owner cix
Table 53: Number and type of business/industry cxii
Table 55: Cooperatives in Mzimba District cxvi
Table 56: Labour force participation cxvii
Table 57: Employment rate (%) cxx

Table 58: Unemployment rate (%) cxx
Table 59: Status of child labour.....cxxi
Table 60: Other tourist facilities in the district.....cxxiii
Table 61: Health facilities by type cxxvii
Table 62: Health facilities by ownership by TA cxxvii
Table 63: District health services profile cxxix
Table 64: Trends in morbidity 132
Table 65: Mortality trends 134
Table 66: Reproductive health services 135
Table 67: Consumption of family planning methods 136
Table 68: Staffing levels and vacancy rate at government facilities..136
Table 69: Distribution of health workers by TAs.....137
Table 70: Basic facility infrastructure to support quality services 138
Table 71: Access to safe water supply (%), 2017.....139
Table 72: Access to safe water supply (%).....141
Table 73: Distribution of rural water points by technology type and TA. 142
Table 74: Functionality of shallow wells and taps.....144
Table 75: Functionality of boreholes 144
Table 76: Distribution of Water Supply Management Committees by TA 146
Table 77: Development partners in water sanitation and hygiene promotion.....147
Table 78: Summary of primary education provision 2017 150
Table 79: Primary school and ownership/total number of schools ...150
Table 80: Primary School Enrolment by Sex.....152
Table 81: Number of dropouts by sex.....154
Table 82: Number of PSLCE candidates in Standard 8.....155
Table 83: Number of passes in Standard 8 and pass rate (%).....156
Table 84: Number of pupils completed five years at primary school 158
Table 85: Pupils with special needs 159
Table 86: Number of permanent toilets by sex 160
Table 87: Number of classrooms 161
Table 88: Number of qualified teachers.....162

Table 89: Distribution of schools by categories 163
Table 90: Enrolment by sex 164
Table 91: Number of dropouts per reason by sex 165
Table 92: Malawi School Certificate Examination results 166
Table 93: Number of permanent classroom 166
Table 94: Teaching staff (qualified) by sex 167
Table 95: NGO activities in the education sector 169
Table 96: District social welfare office staff 170
Table 97: Community-based organizations 172
Table 98: Number of CBCCs 173
Table 99: Trained and untrained caregivers by sex 173
Table 100: Disaggregated data for children in CBCC centres in the district 173
Table 101: Organizations involved in ECD 174
Table 102: Children in Mzuzu CCI, 2016 174
Table 103: Child protection case managers 175
Table 104: Child protection statistics 176
Table 105: Number of Children's Corners 176
Table 106: Number of child MPs 177
Table 107: Number of children in conflict with the law 178
Table 108: Orders made for children in conflict with the law 178
Table 109: Numbers of secondary needy students assisted with school fees (boys and girls) 179
Table 110: Current monthly cash transfer guidelines 179
Table 110: NGOs working in the social services sector 181
Table 112: Estimated number of people with disabilities in the district (2017 Population & Housing Census) 183
Table 113: Different types of impairments registered (2016) 184
Table 114: Number of PWDs trained in vocational skills and provided start-up tools and materials 184
Table 115: CVSUs in the district 187
Table 116: District community development 188
Table 117: Community development staff deployment 188
Table 118: Number of people reached with CCB 189

Table 119: Community-managed savings and credit groups 190
Table 120: Community-managed savings and credit groups trainings... 191
Table 121: Community construction projects 192
Table 122: Number of learners for Chichewa classes 193
Table 123: Number of learners for English classes (2017) 194
Table 124: Population of youth in Mzimba District 2008-2017 196
Table 125: Youth supported with economic services for empowerment 197
Table 126: Number of youth trained per trade 197
Table 127: Number of youth structures 198
Table 128: Number of youth clubs 199
Table 129: Sexual reproductive health services provided to youth...199
Table 130: Type of youth leadership training 200
5.5.2.2 Reduced Illiteracy and Innumeracy Level among Youths.....200
Table 131: Sports associations in Mzimba District 201
Table 132: Football clubs 202
Table 133: Number trained sporting officials 203
Table 134: Youth trained in life skills 203
Table 135: HIV/AIDS prevalence rate 204
Table 136: Registered HIV/AIDS CBOs in Mzimba District 206
Table 137: NGOs working in HIV/AIDS.....207
Table 139: NRU, OTP and SFP sites (projections) 212
Table 140: Estimated SAM and MAM caseload 214
Table 141: Number of nutrition coordination structures at sub-district level 216
Table 142: Nutrition coordination partners and stakeholders.....217
Table 143: Roads in the district.....220
Table 144: Number and type of district roads 221
Table 145: Undesignated roads.....224
Table 146: Number and type of MASAF/LDF roads 227
Table 147: Number and type of bridges.....230
Table 148: Post services 230
Table 149: Distribution of customers.....232

Table 150: Supply and demand of electricity 234
Table: 151: Proposed indicators from energy and power generation 235
Table 152: Number of policemen in police formations in the district and distances from the parent station.....236
Table 153: Crime trends 2008-2017 238
Table 154: Common criminal cases (2017).....239
Table 155: Housing breaking and theft 2017 241
Table 156: Crime solution rate.....242
Table 157: Crime offenders.....242
Table 158: Road accidents.....243
Table 159: Statutory cases trends.....243
Table 161: Sudden death and suicide cases.....244
Table 161: Cases registered and tried 246
Table 162: Major cases frequently registered and tried 2012 - July 2017 246
Table 163: Sentences and court orders, 2012 - July 2017 247
Table 164: Prison officers 249
Table 165: Prisoner admissions 250
Table 166: Inmates in 2013 and 2017 251
Table 168: Prison student enrolment.....253
Table 169: Prisoner pass rate, PSLCE examinations 253
Table 172: Firefighting facilities 254
Table 173: Resource Potentials for the District 262
Table 174: District Development Planning Framework 2017-2022.....265

List of Figures

Figure 1: Trends in rainfall Mzimba District viii
Figure 2: Distribution of villages in each TA xviii
Figure 3: Population distribution by Traditional Authority (%) xxx
Figure 4: Land tenure system.....xliv
Figure 5: Ownership and distribution of markets.....lxvii
Figure 6: Adoption of farm inputs from 2012/13-2016/17.....lxxiv
Figure 7: AEDO to farm ratio lxxvi
Figure 8: Average (arable) land holding size by EPA lxxviii
Figure 9: Percentage distribution of currently employed persons aged 15 years and above by type of employer.....cxviii
Figure 10: Reproductive health complications (HMIS 2013/2016) 135
Figure 11: Access to safe water supply (%) 140
Figure 12: Operationalization by technology type 145
Figure 13: Literacy rate by sex.....148
Figure 14: PSLCE pass rate (%) 156
Figure 15: Youth structures 198
Figure 16: Literacy amongst youths, 2008-2016.....200
Figure 17: Stunting trends 211
Figure 18: Acute malnutrition admissions 213
Figure 19: Nutrition coordination structure 216
Figure 20: Crime trends for the past five years 239
Figure 21: Theft cases.....240
Figure 22: Type of bodily assault cases 240
Figure 23: Types of sexual assault cases 241
Box 1: District development priorities.....260

List of Photos

Photo 1: Potatoes, fruits & vegetable market at Musegede, near Jenda.....9
Photo 2: Ingoma Dance 21
Photo 3: Deforestation/wanton cutting down of trees in Perekezi Forest Reserve 47
Photo 4: Bags of charcoal produced illegally; charcoal mound 47
Photo 5: Bed making; caring for tree nursery 50
Photo 6: Soya demonstration field.....57
Photo 7: Kasitu Irrigation Scheme 72
Photo 8: Gemstones/(Amethyst).....93
Photo 9: Mzimba Gemstone Mining Cooperative Offices 97
Photo 10: Mame Hotel, Mzimba Boma 104
Photo 11: Inkosi M'mbelwa V with-his-Impis leading Umthetho Festival at Hora Mt. ...106
Photo 12: Mzimba District Hospital 107
Photo 13: Water point, Perekezi 117
Photo 14: FIFA under-16 Tournament 2017 Chimukusa Community Ground, Mzimba 166
Photo 15: Mzimba –Jenda (Mapanjira) Road 178
Photo 16: Mzimba Model Prison.....202

ACRONYMS

ADC	Area Development Committee
ADMARC	Agriculture Development and Marketing Corporation
AEC	Area Executive Committee
AEDO	Agricultural Extension Development Offcer
AFORD	Alliance for Democracy
APIP	Agriculture Productivity Investment Programme
BZDP	Border Zone Development Project
CADECOM	Catholic Development Commission
CBO	Community-Based Organization
CBR	Crude Birth Rate
CCAP	Church of Central Africa Presbyterian
CCF	Christian Children Fund
CDA/O	Community Development Assistant /Officer
CDR	Crude Death Rate
CDSS	Community Day Secondary School
CHAM	Christian Hospital Association of Malawi
CO	Clerical Officer
CPR	Contraceptive Prevalence Rate
DA	District Assembly
DACC	District Aids Coordinating Committee
DADO	District Agriculture Development Officer
DC	District Commissioner
DCDO	District Community Development Office
DDC	District Development Committee
DDP	District Development Plan
DDPF	District Development Planning Framework
DDPS	District Development Planning System
DEC	District Executive Committee
DDF	District Development Fund
DEHO	District Environmental Health Officer
DFID	Department For International Development (UK)
DFO	District Fisheries Officer
DIO	District Information Officer
DO	Development Officer
DTO	District Trade Officer
DNPW	Department of National Parks and Wildlife
ECD	Early Child Development
EDO	District Environmental Officer
EDF	European Development Fund
EPA	Extension Planning Area
ESCOM	Electricity Supply Commission of Malawi
EU	European Union
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization
FD	Fisheries Department

FGD	Focus Group Discussion
FICA	Flanders International Cooperation Agency
FBS	Farmer Business School
FFS	Farmer Field School
FEW	Forestry Extension Worker
FINCA	Foundation for International Community Assistance
FP	Family Planning
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GIZ/KfW	Germany Technical Co-operation
GVH	Group Village Head Man/Women
HIV/AIDS	Human Immune Virus/Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
IGA	Income Generating Activity
IEC	Information, Education and Communication
IMR	Infant Mortality Rate
LEA	Local Education Authority
LGAP	Local Governance Accountability and Perfomance project
MACOHA	Malawi Council for the Handicapped
MDRRP	Malawi Drought Recovery and Resilience Project
MAREP	Malawi Rural Electrification Programme
MASAF	Malawi Social Action Fund
MCP	Malawi Congress Party
MGDS	Malawi Growth and Developent Strategy
MLGRD	Ministry of Local Goverment and Rural Development
MOA	Ministry of Agriculture
MHC	Malawi Housing Corporation
MOH	Ministry of Health
MPTC	Malawi Posts and Telecommunications
MEDF	Malawi Enterprise Development Fund
MSME	Micro Small and Medium Enterprises
MK	Malawi Kwacha
MMR	Maternal Mortality Rate
MZIHA	Mzimba Cultural Heritage Association
NAC	National Aids Commission
NICE	National Initiative for Civic Education
SEP	Social Economical Profile
STA	Sub – Traditional Authority
STD	Sexually Transmitted Diseases
TA	Traditional Authority
TBA	Traditional Birth Attendant
UNCDF	United National Capital Development Fund
UNESCO	United Nations Education Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNFPA	United Nations Fund for Population Activities
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
UNV	United Nations Volunteers
VA	Veterinary Assistant
VDC	Village Development Committee
VHC	Village Health Committee

VNRMC	Village Natural Resources Management Committee
WB	World Bank
WFP	World Food Programme
WVI	World Vision International

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This District Social Economic Profile (SEP) is a very important document that has been compiled to provide data and information useful for the formulation of the District Development Plan (DDP). It provides an analysis of the social, economic, political, and physical conditions of the district. Primary and secondary data collected by various sectors in the field and offices has been utilised in preparing the SEP.

Mzimba is the largest district in Malawi. It borders Zambia to the west, Kasungu District to the south, Nkhata Bay District to the east, Nkhotakota District to the southeast, and Rumphi District to the north. The total land area of the district is 10,382 square kilometres. It is linked with other districts mainly through the M9 road, which connects to the Mzuzu - Lilongwe M1 road.

According to the 2008 Population and Housing Census, the projected total population of the district is 951,119 in 2017 (467,037 males and 484,082 females) which is further projected to reach 1,107,363 by 2022. The intercensal population growth rate was 3.8% per annum. The district has a population density of 70 persons per square kilometre. The dominant tribe is Ngoni. The patrilineal system is dominant in the district. Christianity is the major religion.

The district has an average annual rainfall of 3,500 mm. The annual mean temperature varies from 15.5 to 19.8 degrees Celsius. The highest temperatures occur in October and November, and the lowest temperatures are experienced in June and July. The crop-growing season is between November and April, when there is normally adequate rainfall.

The major economic activities in the district are agriculture, forestry and fishing, accounting for 68% of income and employment, followed by household enterprises (30%), and wage employment (23%).

Much of the land is under subsistence farming. The average land holding size is about 4 ha per head, which is much higher than the national average. Tobacco is the major cash crop, while maize is the main food crop grown by subsistence farmers. Paid employment is limited to the civil service, the service industry, and a few companies. *Ganyu* (casual and very temporary tasks) is the most dominant form of informal wage employment.

The commercial sector is growing slowly, but it is dominated by micro-, small- and medium-scale enterprises. There are some financial lending institutions but access to them is limited, covering a small number of businessmen and women due to high costs of borrowing. About 15.1% of the population in Mzimba District has bank accounts and this compares favourably with the 15.3% registered at the national level (IHS4).

Education, health, water and sanitation, transport, and communications are the major services provided in the district. People have limited access to these services due to poor and inadequate delivery systems. Education, health facilities, and personnel are all inadequate. The district has 594 primary schools, of these 273 are in Mzimba North and 311 are in Mzimba South. It also has 133 secondary schools and 3 teacher training colleges. The district has 3,851 qualified teachers, (1,997 women and 1,854 men). The trained teacher/pupil ratio is 1:83. Most of the classrooms at primary level are permanent (75.5 %).

The vacancy rate for doctors is estimated at 33% and the vacancy rate for nurses is estimated at 30%. Malaria and HIV/AIDS-related illnesses remain the leading causes of morbidity and mortality.

Many people are prone to water-borne diseases due to limited access to potable water, estimated at 88.7%. The majority of people in rural areas use water from rivers and streams. Boreholes, shallow wells and protected springs are very scarce. Basic latrine coverage in the district is at 93.3% and 58% of households have access to improved sanitation facilities. Open defecation in Mzimba is estimated at 4.9%. All these challenges call for proper planning and coordinated efforts by various stakeholders in order for district to develop as desired.

CHAPTER I

1.0 Introduction

1.1 Background

This is the Socioeconomic Profile (SEP) of Mzimba District.1 It analyses the socioeconomic, political and physical conditions in the district and it is the basic source of information document required for the planning of development activities in the district. It contains data for the formulation of the District Development Plan (DDP) for the period 2017 to 2022. The analysis in it is based on the priorities of the national development strategy as spelt out in the Malawi Growth and Development Strategy (MGDS) III 2017-2022 and the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

The SEP is divided into nine chapters. Chapter One outlines the physical features and administrative and political structures of the district. It also describes the demographic characteristics and settlement patterns of the district. Land tenure and land uses in the district are outlined in Chapter Two. Chapter Three highlights major environmental issues. Chapter Four analyses the district's economic issues, especially local economic development. Social services delivered in the district are presented and analysed in Chapter Five. Infrastructure and utilities are presented in Chapter Six. Chapter Seven discusses security services and governance issues in the district. The final chapter outlines major development issues and the alignment of the SEP to the national development strategy, the Malawi Growth and Development Strategy (MGDS) III 2017-2022, and SDG Agenda (2030) and provides a District Development Planning Framework.

1.2 Physical Description

1.2.1 Location and Size

Mzimba District is one of the six districts in the Northern Region. It is bordered by Rumphi District to the north, Nkhata Bay District to the east, Kasungu District to the south, and Zambia to the west (Map 1). It is situated about 280 km north of Lilongwe (the capital city of Malawi) and about 100 km southwest of Mzuzu. The district is directly linked to the national main road and therefore easily accessible to major urban areas in the country.

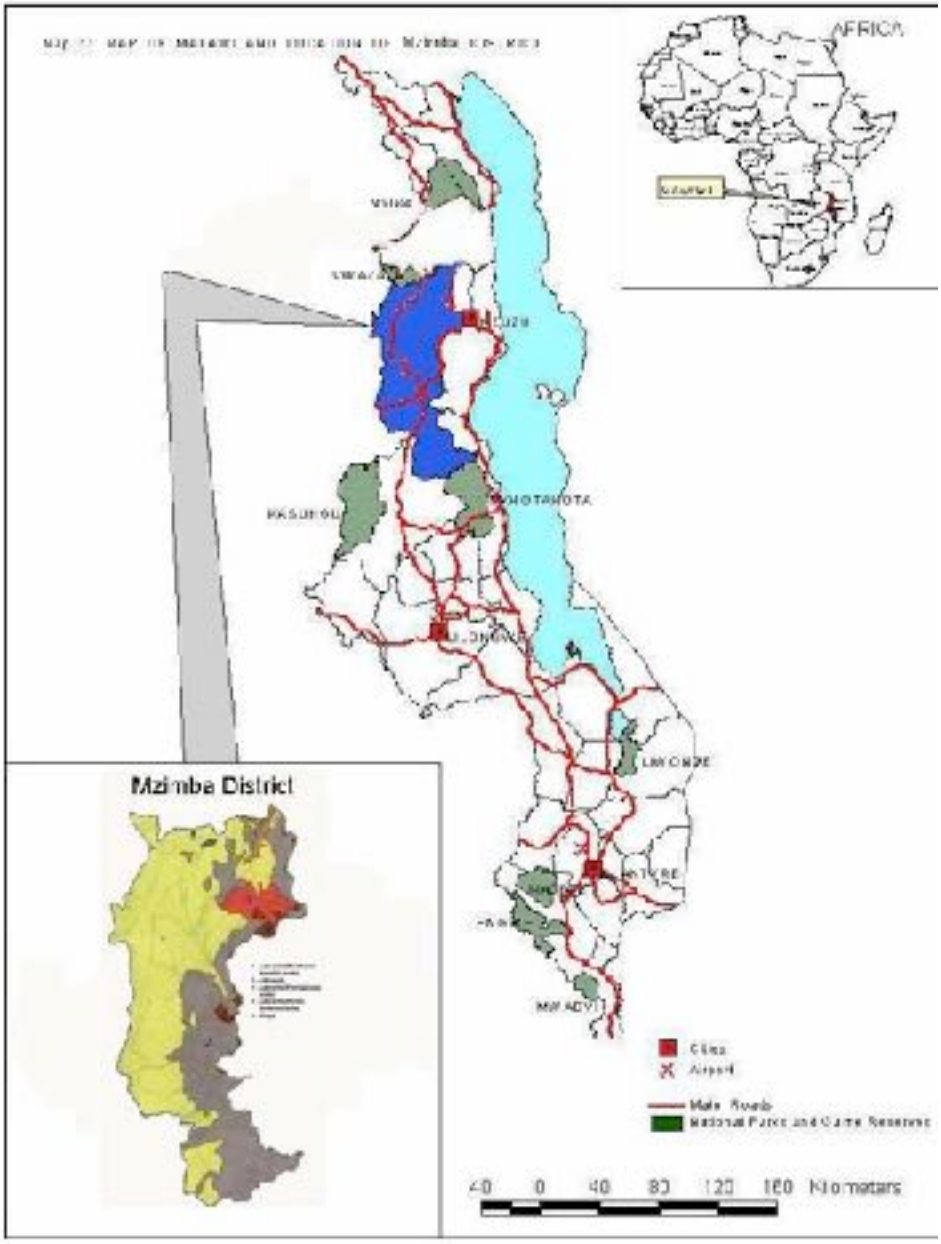
Through sharing an international boundary with Zambia, the district benefits from cross-border trade in commodities such as food items including livestock products, retail trade, minerals, services such as transport and tourism, and sharing electricity etc. However, there are also threats in security through armed robberies, thefts, smuggling and poaching.

Mzimba is the largest district by size not only in the Northern Region but in the whole country. It covers 8.8% of the total area of the country, followed by Kasungu and Lilongwe at 7,878 sq. km (6.6%) and 6,159 sq.km (5.2%), respectively. The total land area for the district is 10,382 sq.

1 The council for Mzimba District is popularly known as M'mbelwa District Council, the two names are therefore used interchangeably.

km. Just under 50 sq. km was taken away from M'mbelwa District Council to become part of Mzuzu City Council after that city`s expansion from Lusangazi Road Block to Lusangazi Forest.

Map 1: Location of Mzimba District



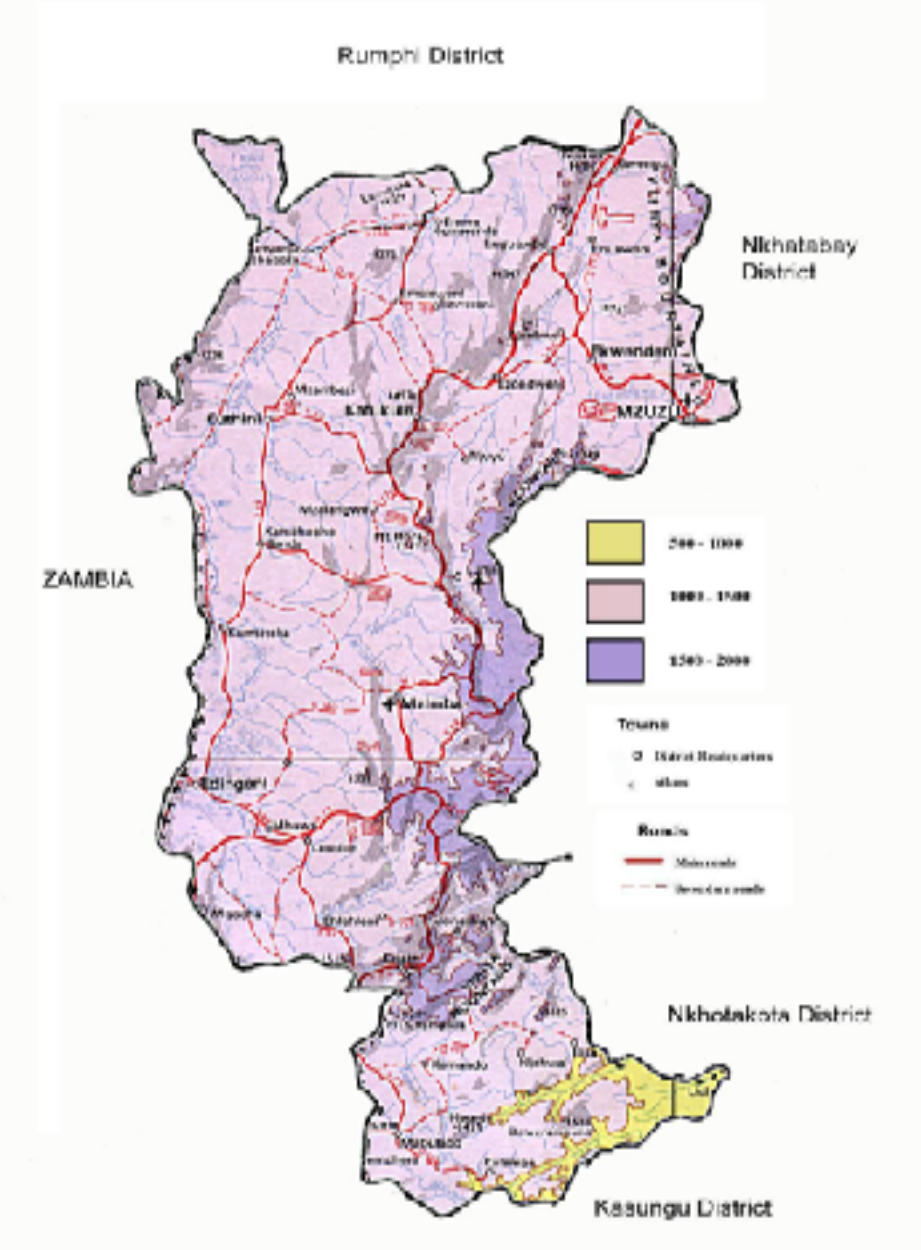
Source: Malawi Surveys Department, 2008

1.2.2 Topography, Geology, and Hydrology

Mzimba District has four main physical features: hills, plateaus, ridges, and the natural drainage system. The Viphya Highlands are a high plateau in the east at an altitude of 1,954 metres above sea level (Map 2). There are large pine plantations and natural forests on the plateau popularly known as Viphya Plantations or Chikangawa, which are an important source of timber products for construction and exports for the entire country.

The plains in the west extend into Kasungu and Zambia. The hill zones that occur in Khosolo but with low lying altitude, Kanjuchi, Mpherembe, and north of the Boma (town) are characterized by moderate to steep slopes. Mount Hora is a significant location in the Ngoni history of Mzimba as annual Ngoni cultural and historical events are held there.

Map 2: Topography of Mzimba District



Source: Malawi Surveys Department, 2008

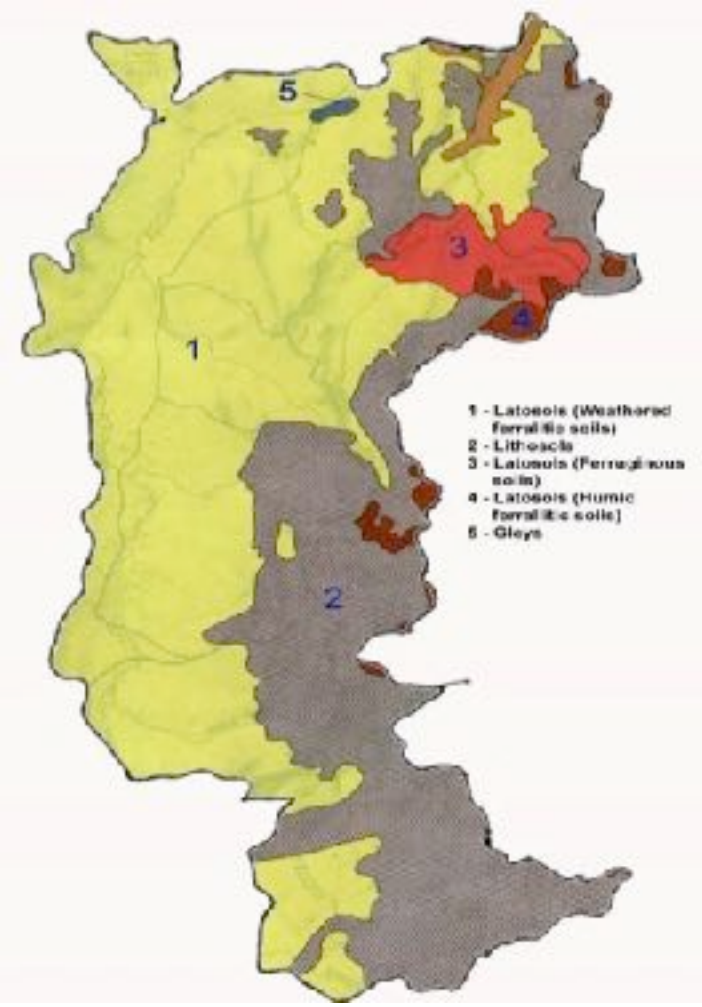
There are valleys along the South Rukuru, Kasitu, Luwelezi, Lupachi, Mzimba, and Dwangwa Rivers (Kabuwa area). South Rukuru is the biggest and longest river in the district and the Northern Region. It meanders from the Viphya Plateau in the south to the north of the district through the Henga Valley in Rumphi District. Lake Kazuni is situated on this river near Vwaza Marsh to the north and offers potential for tourism activities. The South Rukuru River Basin is a

major tobacco production area but is suffering from siltation due to deforestation and soil degradation attributable to farming along river banks and sand mining.

1.2.3 Soils

Mzimba District is covered mainly with medium to light textured but moderately fertile soils with eutric-fersialic soil characteristics and moderate to good drainage (Map 3). Sandy clay and loamy soils that are suitable for growing tobacco are commonly found in the western plains and the Mpherembe/Kazuni areas. Fertile loamy soils are found in the valleys and are suitable for growing maize and legumes (groundnuts, beans, and soya). Irish potatoes and vegetables are grown around the Champhira/Jenda areas. There is a threat of soil erosion due to deforestation and poor farming practices.

Map 3: Soils of Mzimba District



Source: Malawi Surveys Department, 2008

1.3 Climate and Climate Change

The climate of Mzimba is greatly influenced by its location within the tropical zone and its altitude. The district has generally a warm tropical climate. The topography determines the distribution and variation of both maximum and minimum temperatures. The climate is highly

variable; the Viphya Plateau has cool and wet climatic conditions while the valleys and western plains are hot and dry.

The African continent is warming at a rate of 0.05°C per decade (Elasha et al., 2006); the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change predicts that the rate of increase in mean temperature will be 0.2-0.5°C per decade by 2020. Rising temperatures in Africa are expected to adversely affect biodiversity, water supplies, and agricultural production.

Agriculture and climate change management is one of the key priority areas of the MGDS III. Malawi's economy is based on agriculture, which is mainly rainfed, but this is expected to be adversely affected by climate change. Although weather and climate information are available at the Department of Climate Change and Meteorological Services (DoCCMS), they are not effectively being accessed by the majority of the farming communities in Mzimba. This is also the case in many other parts of the country due to lack of effective communication systems and inadequate staffing. Consequently, farmers tend to follow traditional knowledge and methods in interpreting weather patterns.

1.3.1 Temperatures

The average annual maximum temperature varies from 26.6°C to 33.3°C, with November being the hottest month. The annual minimum temperatures average around 11°C with June and July being the coldest months.

Tables 1 and 2 illustrate mean monthly minimum and maximum temperatures as recorded at Mzimba Meteorological Station from January 2009 and 2012, respectively, to June 2017. The weather pattern shows that temperatures have fluctuated over the last 10 years. Notably, maximum temperatures were recorded in December 2011; 2015-2016 also registered maximum average temperatures over 18.5°C. Many key stakeholders reported that they have noticed an increase in the number of hot day and this pattern may extend into years in the future.

Table 1: Mzimba mean minimum temperatures (^{0} C) (2009-2017)

Month	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Jan	-	17.2	17.2	17.1	17.9	17.4	17.3	18.1	17.4
Feb	-	18.1	16.5	16.8	17.3	17.4	16.8	17.9	17.2
Mar	-	17.6	16.6	17.2	15.7	17.1	17.2	18.1	16.6
Apr	-	17.5	16.3	15	14.7	16.5	15	16.3	16.3
May	13.8	14.9	15.1	14	11.1	14.4	14	13	14.5
Jun	12.2	12.5	13.1	11.8	11	12.4	11.8	11.1	12.2
Jul	11.6	12.1	11.6	10.9	12.7	12.1	10.9	11.1	
Aug	13.1	11.8	13.4	14.1		14.5	14.1	12.6	
Sep	16.4	14.6	15.1	14.6		15.3	14.6	14.7	
Oct	18.9	17.9	18.2	18.6		17.3	18.6	17.1	
Nov	17.5	19.4	18.5	18.3		18.7	18.3	19.4	
Dec	18.3	17.5	24.4	18.3		18.3		17.8	
Min	11.6	11.8	11.6	10.9	11.0	12.1	10.9	11.1	12.2
Max	18.9	19.4	24.4	18.6	17.9	18.7	18.6	19.4	17.4

Source: Meteorological Department, Mzimba 2017

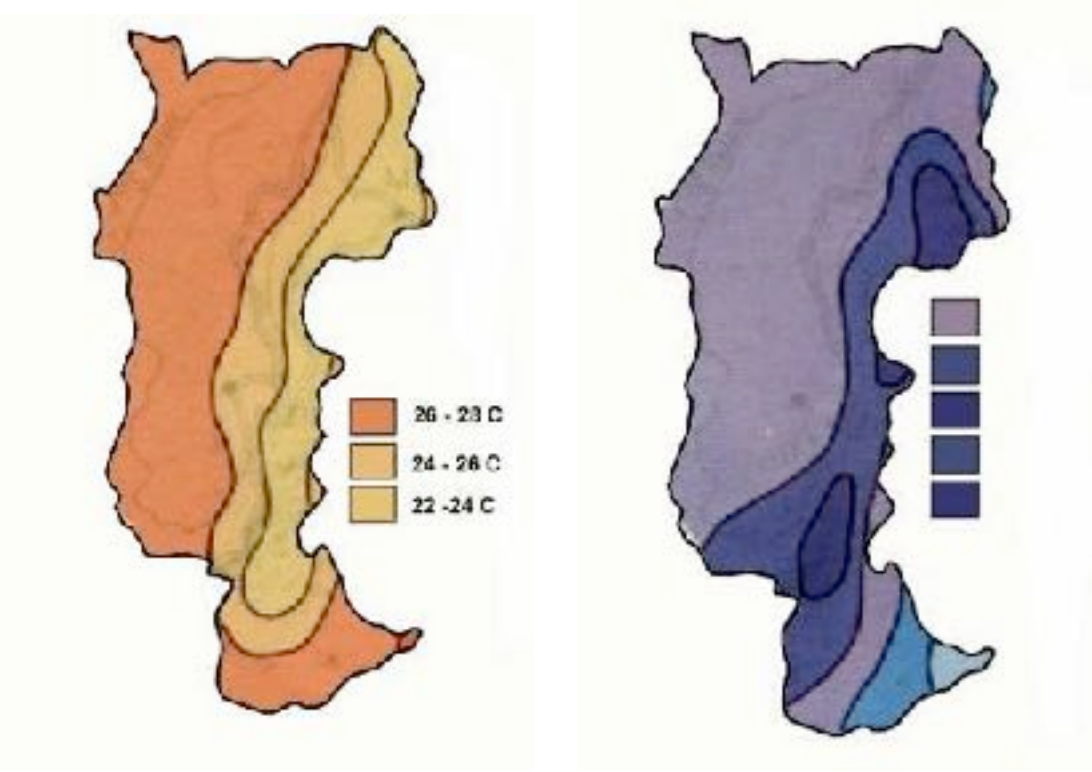
Table 2: Mzimba mean maximum temperatures (^{0}C) (2012-2017)

Month	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Jan	25.5	26.3	26.2	25.4	27.1	27.5
Feb	27.2	26.8	25.8	27.3	28.1	26.8
Mar	26.7	27.7	27.2	27.4	28.9	26.0
Apr	25.8	27.8	25.8	27.5	26.3	24.8
May	25.3	26.2	26.3	26.8	24.3	25.5
Jun	24.3	23.8	24.3	25.4	24.1	25.6
Jul	24.2	24.0	24.0	25.5	23.4	
Aug	26.3	25.5	26.3	25.8	25.0	
Sep	24.3	28.9	26.8	28.7	27.1	
Oct	30.2	29.4	29.8	30.0	29.8	
Nov	29.6	31.0	30.5	29.9	31.0	
Dec	28.3	29.1	29.6	29.9	29.0	

Source: Meteorological Department, Mzimba 2017

Map 4 shows mean annual maximum and minimum temperatures in Mzimba District.

Map 4: Temperatures in Mzimba District

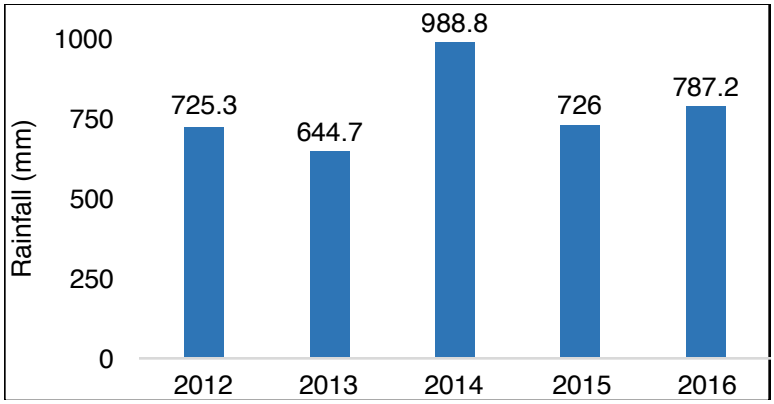


Source: National Atlas of Malawi

1.3.2 **Rainfall Patterns**

In the district, rainfall varies due to topographic position and other factors such as the occurrence of the El Niño and La Niña phenomena. The rainy season typically lasts from November to April. The main rain-bearing systems are the Inter-Tropical Convergence Zone and the Congo Air Mass. During the past few years, there has been significant variability in both amount of rains in millimetres and the number of rainfall days. Maximum amounts of rainfall were recorded in 2014, reaching 988.8 mm and 88 rain days. Since 2016, there have been around 76 rain days (Figure 1). Compared to the national average rainfall of over 1000mm, Mzimba District is a medium rainfall area with between 750 and 1000mm of rainfall per year (Table 4).

Figure 1: Trends in rainfall Mzimba District



Source: Meteorological Department, Mzimba 2017

In the Viphya Plateau areas of Khosolo and Champhira, the rainy season often extends to May. The highest average monthly rainfall, 600 mm, falls on the Viphya Plateau and Mzuzu while the lowest average monthly rainfall, 200 mm or less, occurs on the western plain areas such as Embangweni and Euthini.

According to the District Agriculture Office (DADO), the area has been receiving low rain over the past few years. This change in rainfall patterns is corroborated by farmers, who say that they have noticed delays in the start-up of the rainy season over the past few years. They also report that the rainy season has been ending early and that there have been more frequent droughts and flash floods than was the case in earlier times.

Table 3: Annual rainfall for Mzimba District in mm (2012-2017)

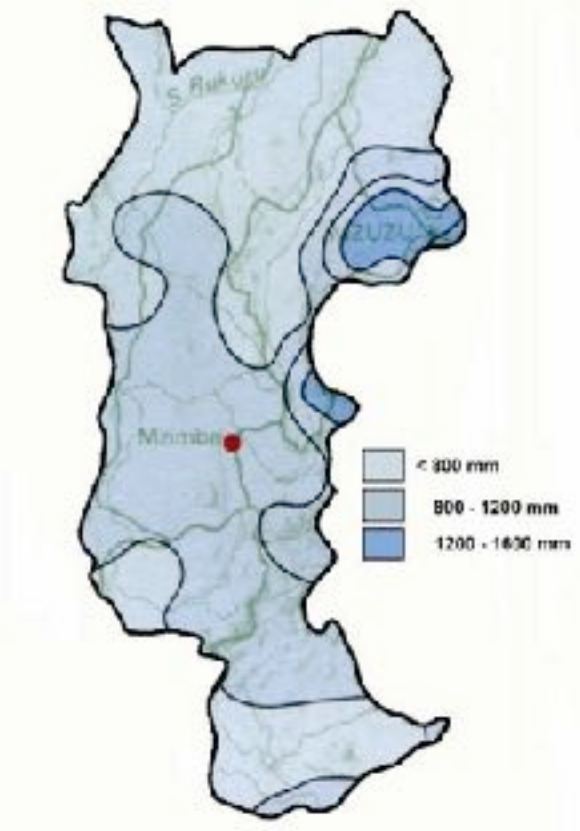
Month	2012		2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	Amount (mm)	Rain days	Amount (mm)	Rain days	Amount (mm)	Rain days	Amount (mm)	Rain days	Amount (mm)	Rain days	Amount (mm)	Rain days
Jan	212.4	21	302.4	21	417.2	23	284.2	27	328.8	21	128.8	20
Feb	199.0	19	49.3	13	376.5	22	149.8	15	202.2	14	254.3	20
Mar	149.6	16	47.7	14	62.3	14	71.2	7	93.0	12	164.7	16
Apr	11.2	3	6.8	3	44.1	11	6.8	4	75.1	11	44.4	9
May	2.2	1	8.5	4	0.0	0	0.5	1	6.7	2	0.6	1
Jun	0.7	1	0.9	1	6.2	2	0.0	0	1.3	1	0.0	0
Jul	0.0	0	0.0	0	2.6	2	0.0	0	0.0	0		
Aug	1.2	1	0.7	2	0.0	0	0.0	0	1.3	1		
Sep	0.0	0	4.0	1	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0		
Oct	24.3	2	0.0	0	2.7	2	46.6	4	0.2	0		
Nov	45.3	3	22.8	4	12.0	1	82.8	7	7.1	2		
Dec	79.4	15	201.6	12	65.2	11	84.1	11	71.5	12		
Total	725.3	82	644.7	75	988.8	88	726.0	76	787.2	76	592.8	66

Source: Meteorological Department, Mzimba 2017

Note: A rain day is a day that has received rain equal or greater than 0.3mm

Photo 1: Potatoes, fruits & vegetable market at Musegede, near Jenda

Map 5: Annual rainfall in Mzimba District



Source: National Atlas of Malawi, 2015

The weather patterns described above favour the production of diversified crops, fish, and livestock. Coffee, Irish potatoes, beans, and tomatoes are grown in the highland areas of Khosolo and Champhira owing to high rainfall and suitable soils. The diversity of crop production is depicted in *Photo 1 above.*

1.3.3 Climate Change Effects

Over the years, Mzimba has experienced a number climate related events (Table 4). Strong winds and hailstorms occur with the onset of rains due to the accumulation of atmospheric energy. For example, in the 2016 rainy season, Khosolo was affected by floods and hailstorms, leaving 184 households affected and 43 hectares of irrigated maize damaged. In the 2017 rainy season, hailstorms affected 51 households, damaging houses and a rest house at the Boma (District Agriculture Flood Report, DODMA, 2017).

Table 4: Climate-related disasters in Mzimba District

Year	Type of disaster	EPA	Number of Households affected	Remarks
2011	Hailstorm		683	In the areas of Senior Chiefs Mtwalo and Mpherembe, livestock was killed and crops damaged
2011	Flooding		47	Houses were destroyed and crops were damaged
2012	Heavy rains		266	Most houses in Mzuzu, Mpherembe, and Jaravikuba were affected
2014	Hailstorm	Luwelezi	40	40 houses were severely damaged; 101 hectares of crops were damaged
2015	Hailstorm	Mbawa	220	In Kalitubi area, Kambewa Section, 339.4 hectares of crops were affected
2016	Strong winds	Manyamula/ Eswazini	271	Roofs were blown off; 1 bull was killed at Mwalaunda
2016	Hailstorm/ floods	Khosolo	184	43 hectares of irrigated maize was damaged
2017	Hailstorm	Kazomba	51	Houses and a rest house at the Boma were damaged

Source: District Humanitarian Update Reports (DODMA), Mzimba 2017

1.3.4 Vegetation

Mzimba is largely covered with natural evergreen forests and woodland forests, predominantly semi-evergreen *brachystegia juldernardia* and *erythrophloeum* woodlands in the Mpherembe-Euthini zone. There are also thickets of *combretum*, *commiphora*, and *euphorbia* interspersed with *brachystegia* woodlands in the extreme northern part of the district where it borders with Rumphi District.

There are also plantation forests of pinus and eucalyptus species around the Viphya/ Chikangawa grassland. Forest remnants, dry grassland with fallow/regenerating shrub, and seasonal grassland (associated with upland drainage systems) are also common in some parts of the district, particularly the western zones of Manyamula, Mjinge, and parts of the Mbawa area. More discussions on the districts' vegetation and natural resources are in Chapter 4.

1.4 Administrative Structures and Local Politics

1.4.1. Formal Administrative Structures

1.4.1.1 Local Government System, Functions and Structures

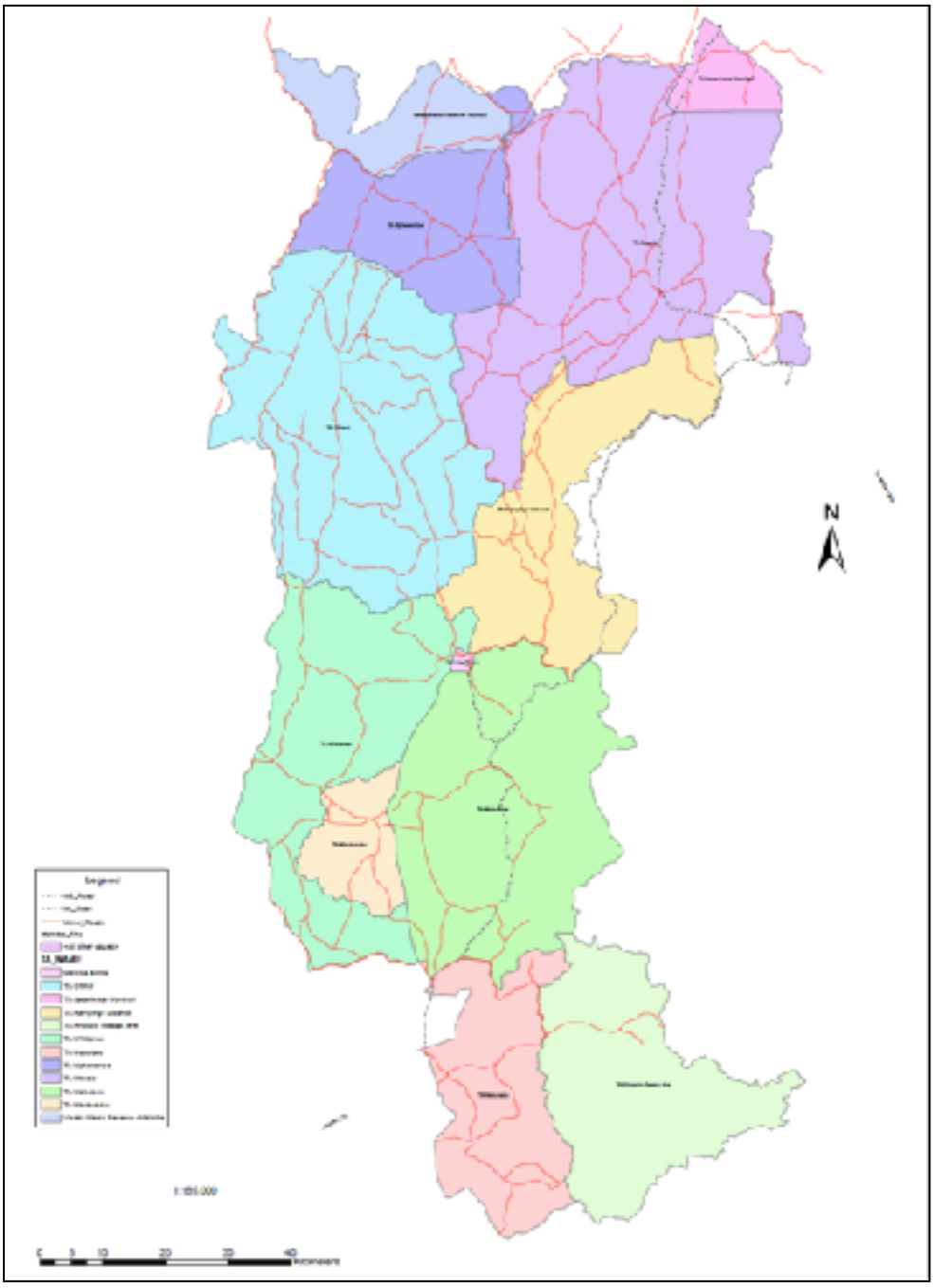
M'mbelwa District Council, (like all other councils), was established by the Local Government Act of 1998 following the adoption of the National Decentralisation Policy by the Cabinet in the same year. This Act replaced the Local Government (District Councils) Act of 1953. The Council has powers under the Act to make by-laws and raise funds for executing its functions.

The Council is constituted by elected members (councillors), traditional leaders, Members of Parliament (MPs), and interest groups. The council is headed by the Chairman, who is elected from among elected councillors. M'mbelwa District Council has 22 wards. There are 11 constituencies, therefore 11 Members of Parliament in the M'mbelwa District Council. It is also composed of ex-officio non-voting members: ten traditional authorities and five representatives of interest groups (appointed by the elected members). The Chairperson serves a one-year term subject to re-election for another one year. Local government elections are held after five years according to the Local Government Act of 1998.

1.4.1.2 Traditional Administration

There are ten traditional authorities (TAs) and four sub-traditional authorities in the district (Map 6). The four sub-traditional authorities are Yohane Jere in TA Mtwalo, Levi Jere in TA Mabilabo, Chiputula Nhlane in TA Mzikubola, and Chikoma Mkandawire in TA Mpherembe. The traditional authorities participate in development administration through the Council, Area Development Committees (ADC), and Village Development Committees (VDC) structures.

Map 6: Traditional Authorities in Mzimba District



Source: National Statistical Office (NSO) 2017

1.4.1.3 Council Wards in Mzimba District

Table 5 gives details of the sub-district level structures, in the 10 TAs, 11 constituencies, and 22 councillor wards.

Table 5: TA, Constituencies, and Wards in Mzimba District

Constituency	Ward	Traditional Authority
Mzimba North	Kasitu East Kasitu West	Jaravikuba/Mtwalo Jalavikuba/Mtwalo
Mzimba North East	Njuyu Ekwendeni	Mtwalo Kampingo Sibande
Mzimba West	Kafukule Emciswini	Mtwalo Mpherembe
Mzimba South	Luviri Mabiri	Mzikubola Mzukuzuku
Mzimba Central	Euthini Mbalachanda	Chindi
Mzimba Hora	Bulala Mzalangwe	Chindi
Mzimba Luwelezi	Mabilabo North Mabilabo South	Mabilabo
Mzimba South East	Khosolo North Khosolo South	Khosolo &Mabilabo Khosolo & Mabilabo
Mzimba East	Walula Kampingo Central	Kampingo Sibande
Mzimba Solola	Perekezi Manyamula	M`mbelwa & Mzikubola M`mbelwa & Mzikubola
Mzimba South West	Kapopo Engalaweni	M`mbelwa

Source: M'mbelwa District Council, 2017

1.4.1.4 Functions of the M'mbelwa District Council

The functions of the Council as provided for in the 1998 Local Government Act are:

- To make decisions on local governance and development for the council.
- To consolidate and promote local democratic institutions and democratic participation.
- To promote infrastructure and economic development through the formulation, approval, and execution of district development plans.
- To mobilize resources within the council for governance and development.
- To make by-laws for the good governance of the council.
- To cooperate with other councils in order to learn from their experiences and exchange ideas.

The Council is also mandated to provide the following services: education; medical services; environmental services such as refuse disposal; water supply; public amenities such as community halls, roads, and street lights; fire and emergency services; business licenses; development planning; natural resource management; agriculture, livestock, irrigation, and land resource utilization; community development; community policing; building development control; registration of births, deaths, marriages, and divorces; markets; cemetery maintenance; appoint, develop, promote, and discipline staff; and maintain peace and security in the district in conjunction with the police.

Currently, the Council has the following sources of revenue: central government transfers, market fees, business licenses, service charges (i.e. passport and marriage fees, etc.), grants, and donations.

1.4.1.5 Council Service Committees

The Local Government Act mandates that the councils appoint Service Committees that execute their activities.

- The Finance and Audit Committee is responsible for formulating and scrutinizing the Council's budgets and financial accounts. It is also responsible for identifying and promoting the sources of revenue for the Council and for examining audit queries.
- The Planning and Development Committee is responsible for coordinating planning, implementation, and monitoring of development projects in the district. It coordinates the production of the Socioeconomic Profile (SEP) and the District Development Plan (DDP). It also prepares development projects' budgets and submits them to the Finance Committee for inclusion in the Council's budget.
- The Education Committee is responsible for the establishment of Local Education Authorities (LEAs) and the settlement of primary school disputes through its planning sub-committee. It is also responsible for scrutinizing and approving bursary applications for needy students as well as examining and approving planning sub-committee's recommendations for establishing new schools or upgrading existing junior primary schools to full primary schools.
- The Health and Environment Committee is responsible for enforcing the provisions of Health and Environmental Management Acts in the district. It initiates by-laws on health and environmental issues such as methods of curbing the spread of diseases (eg. HIV/AIDS and malaria), solid/liquid waste management (proper disposal of waste), proper sanitary conditions and environmental protection, management and conservation in the district. The by-laws are reviewed and approved by the Full Council. It also inspects sanitary conditions at the markets and hospitals/dispensaries/clinics.
- The Works Committee is responsible for ensuring that construction projects (such as roads, bridges and buildings) are carried out in accordance with proper standards and specifications as stipulated in the works/building manuals. Members occasionally visit project sites to check the quality of work.
- The Human Resource Committee is responsible for making recommendations to the Council for the expansion or reduction of staff. It ensures that the Appointments and

Disciplinary Committee (ADC) follows proper procedures when recruiting or dismissing staff, liaising with the Local Government Service Commission (LGSC) on this matter.

- The Agriculture and Natural Resource Committee is responsible for the promotion of good agriculture practices, production and productivity, and natural resource management. It also coordinates district stakeholder panels and areas stakeholder panels in addition to enforcing agricultural and natural resources regulatory services.

1.4.1.4 The District Executive Committee (DEC)

This is composed of all heads of government departments, heads of non-governmental organizations (NGOs), and private sector organizations operating in the district. It is chaired by the District Commissioner (DC). The DEC performs its role as the technical advisory body to the District Council. The Mzimba District DEC has about 60 members, with few women. The DEC is fully functional and vibrant, meeting at least twice a month. Its main challenge is poor coordination on the part of the secretariat to effectively manage all the development partners in the district.

1.4.1.5 The Area Development Committees (ADCs)

The Area Development Committees comprises representatives of all Village Development Committees (VDCs) under a TA with a membership of 10 to 15 people supervised by a chief of the area. The ten ADCs in the district are charged with mobilization of community resources and the determination of development interventions in the area. The challenge is that most of the committees are not functional because the structures have not been revamped and trained due to limited resources available for this.

1.4.1.6 Area Executive Committees

The ten Area Executive Committees (AECs) in the district are represented by government extension workers and NGOs operating in traditional areas. AECs are technical arms at the area level responsible for advising the ADCs on all aspects of local development.

1.4.1.7 Village Development Committees (VDCs)

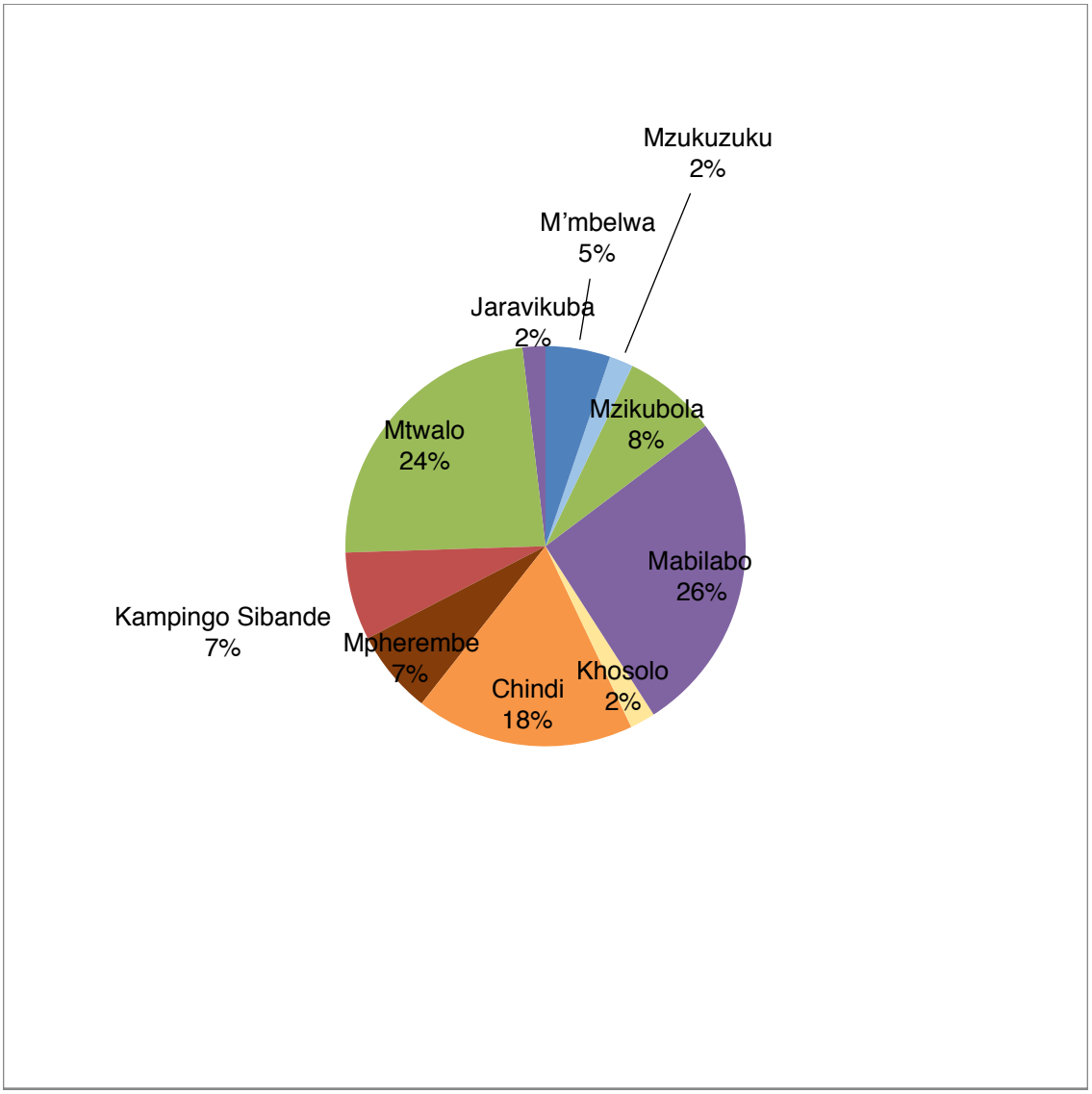
VDCs are representative bodies from a group of villages responsible for identifying developmental needs and facilitating planning and development in local communities. These needs are contained in the Village Action Plans (VAPs). There are 639 VDCs in the entire district but most of them are not functional because the structures have not been trained due to resource limitations. For the distribution of ADCs, VDCs, and villages, see Table 6 and Figure 2.

Table 6: Number of ADCs, Village Development Committees and Villages by TA

TA	ADC	Sub ADC	VDC	Villages
M'mbelwa	1	1	31	304
Mzukuzuku	1		15	112
Mzikubola	1	1	19	441
Mabilabo	1	1	52	1,523
Khosolo	1		11	119
Chindi	1		171	1,028
Mpherembe	1	1	50	394
Kampingo Sibande	1		49	413
Mtwalo	1	1	210	1,376
Jaravikuba	1		31	108
Total	10	5	639	5,818

Source: M'mbelwa District Council VAPs, 2017

Figure 2: Distribution of villages in each TA



Source: M'mbelwa District Council VAPs, 2017

1.4.1.8 Planning and Decision-Making

Planning and decision-making processes are anchored on the Local Government Act of 1998 and on the District Development Planning System (DDPS) as provided for in the DDPS handbook for district councils. The former provides the legal basis while the latter lays out the system for operationalizing of a district-focused, people-centred, bottom-up, and participatory approach to planning and development. This system emphasizes making the district the focal point for development planning, as opposed to central planning, and advocating for the strengthening of local institutional capacities for planning and managing development at the local level. As such, development committees have been constituted to enhance community ownership and promote popular participation from the grassroots to the district level.

1.4.1.9 Sectoral Departments and Parastatals in Mzimba District

The following sectoral departments are devolved and represented in M'mbelwa District Council:

- Health and Population
- Agriculture
- Transport and Public Works
- Education
- Irrigation and Water Development
- Trade and Industry
- Fisheries,
- Forestry, Natural Resources, and Environment Affairs
- Labour,
- Youth, Sports and Vocational Training
- Gender, Women and Child Development, and Community Services
- National Registration Bureau (NRB)
- Rural Housing
- Disaster Management

The following departments are available but not yet devolved and are still under central government:

- Police
- Department of Prisons
- Department of Immigration
- Department of Accountant General (Treasury Cashier)
- Information, Lands, and Physical Planning
- The Judiciary

The following parastatals operate in the district:

- Agriculture Development and Marketing Corporation (ADMARC)
- Small Enterprise Development of Malawi (SMEDI)
- Malawi Postal Corporation (MPC)
- Northern Region Water Board (NRWB)
- Electricity Supply Commission of Malawi (ESCOM)
- Malawi Housing Corporation (MHC)
- Malawi Revenue Authority (MRA)
- Malawi Council for the Handicapped (MACOHA)

1.5 Non-Governmental Organizations Operating in Mzimba District

Some of the NGOs operating in the district include:

- World Vision International (WVI)
- Banja La Mtsogolo (BLM)
- Action Aid
- Development Aid from People to People (DAPP)
- Livingstonia Synod (Development Section)
- National Initiative for Civic Education (NICE)
- Tovwirane HIV/AIDS Organisation
- Every Child (formerly Christian Children Fund - CCF)
- Malawi CARER
- Catholic Development Commission (CADECOM)
- Public Affairs Committee (PAC)
- COOPI
- Community in Development Activities (COIDA)
- National Association of Smallholder Farmers in Malawi (NASFAM)
- Save the Children
- Mzimba SACCO

Details on the specific NGOs and partners working in each sector are presented in each sector section.

1.6 Political Parties

There are several political parties operating in the district:

- Alliance for Democracy (AFORD)
- Democratic People's Congress (DEPECO)
- Democratic Progressive Party (DPP)
- Freedom Party (FP)
- Malawi Congress Party (MCP)
- Peoples Party (PP)
- People's Transformation Party (PETRA)
- United Democratic Front (UDF)
- United Party (UP)

The multiple parties provide freedom of choice but also create diversity in political partcicipation but can, at times, also be a source of conflict (Table 7).

Table 7: Political representation in Mzimba District

Constituency	Party
Mzimba North	PP
Mzimba Northeast	Independent
Mzimba West	PP
Mzimba South	PP
Mzimba Central	Independent
Mzimba Hora	DPP
Mzimba Luwelezi	DPP
Mzimba Southeast	Independent
Mzimba East	MCP
Mzimba Solola	MCP
Mzimba Southwest	PP

Source: M'mbelwa District Council, 2017

1.7 Informal Administrative Structures

There are several informal structures of youth, men, and women who participate actively in social and development activities that exist widely in the district (Table 8). They provide community level services, capacity building and facilitatethe the implementation, monitoring and evauation of development actitvities.

Table 8: Informal groups in Mzimba District

Facilitating Sector	Type and Number of Groups	Purpose of the Group	Focus Area
Social Welfare	215 in Mzimba South and 200 in Mzimba North 415 Child Protection Committees (under each CBO, there is a CP Committee) 786 Community-Based Care Centers for both Mzimba North and Mzimba South	Look after orphans and other disadvantaged groups using local resources at GVH level Prevention and reporting of child abuse cases, care, protection and rehabilitation of survivors of abuse within the communities Promote holistic development of all children (without discrimination) through best care practices within the communities Prepare all children (including those with diverse needs) for formal education Serve as growth monitoring, Nutrition centers for all children	HIV/AIDS, HBC, education support, nutrition support, PWDS, gender issues, orphan care, and the elderly Child protection Early Child Development (ECD)
Community Development	114 womens clubs 3 radio listening clubs	Obtain loans for IGAs Promote adult learning Promote development and communication activities	Women's empowerment and information sharing
	Kayezi Programme: 4 Commitment Area Committees Manyamula Programme: 6 Commitment Area Committees Khuyu (Endindeni) Programme -	Plan, implement, and monitor all development activities in their impact areas Mobilise people to take part in development projects	Food security, education, water and sanitation, and economic empowerment
	6 income generating activities/ clubs 7 Community-Based Care Centres (CBCCs)	Promotion of IGAs Obtain loans from financial institutions for small-scale businesses Orphan care support	Economic empowerment
Forestry	82 Village Natural Resource Management Committees (VNRMCs)	Empower communities to sustainably manage natural resources	Environment
Agriculture	Farmer Clubs	Obtain farm inputs on loan Seek market for farm produce	Food security

Facilitating Sector	Type and Number of Groups	Purpose of the Group	Focus Area
Youth	286 out-of-school youth clubs 245 In-school youth clubs 10 TA-Based youth network 5 registered youth NGOs	Enhance youth participation in development initiatives Improve the health and productivity of youth Enhance youth participation in development initiatives Improve capacity and youth empowerment	Youth participation in development, health, capacity, productivity, and empowerment
Health	Home-Based Care Committees (HIV/AIDS and TB) District/Village/Community HIV/AIDS Coordinating Committees	Implement HIV/AIDS and TB prevention and control programmes Orphan care and support, HIV AIDS prevention measures	HIV/AIDS and TB programmes
Education	Parent/Teacher Advisory Committees (PTA) CRECCOM Committees Football/netball clubs	Manage primary schools jointly Advise on quality education system Promote football and netball games	Education
Water	145 borehole committees (trained)	Empower the communities to own, operate, maintain and manage water facilities	Water and sanitation
Police	Area/village community policing committees (2,138)	Provide security in the areas and villages	Community policing
Land, Physical Planning	Town and Country Planning Committee Plot Allocation Committee	Control estate development in urban areas Approve or disapprove applications for plots and building plans Recommend demolition of illegal buildings/structures	Building plans and layouts
Community Organisations & Groups	Mzimba Heritage Association Tumbuka People's Association Various Drama Groups and traditional dancing troupes	Preserve Ngoni tradition and culture Promote Tumbuka cultural values and restore Tumbuka chieftainship Perform dramas and traditional dances	Culture and tourism

Source: M'mbelwa District Council, 2017

1.8 The People

1.8.1 Tribes

Mzimba District has two major tribes: Ngoni and Tumbuka. Other tribes include Tonga, Chewa, and Senga.

1.8.2 Languages

The main language spoken by people is Chitumbuka followed by Chichewa. The Ngoni language is spoken around Mpherembe and Mabiri near Embangweni. Other languages include Tonga, Senga, and English.

1.8.3 Religion

According to the 2008 Population Census, the majority of the population are Christians (98%) (See Table 9). There are few Muslims and other religions comprising 2% of the population.

Table 9: Population by religion and sex in Mzimba District

	Religion				
	Total	**Christian**	**Muslim**	**Other**	**None**
Total	718,402	703,023	6,049	8,346	984
Male	348,906	340,787	3,243	4,176	700
Female	369,496	362,236	2,806	4,170	284
Percentage of Total (%)	100%	98%	1%	1%	0%

Source: 2008 Population and Housing Census

1.8.4 Culture and Traditions

Traditionally, the Tumbuka and Ngoni people are patrilineal with extended families. Marriages are arranged in accordance with tradition and the groom is obliged to pay *lobola* (dowry) to the bride's family. In this patrilineal system, the husband and his family have much authority and influence in family affairs including control of property. Inheritance of chieftainship among the Ngonis and Tumbukas follows the patrilineal system. The Ngonis (particularly the Jere clan) dominate chieftainship, with Paramount Chief M'mbelwa at the helm. Some communities among the Tumbukas and Ngonis encourage the traditional practice of widow inheritance by the surviving male family member (*Kuhala*). However, the practice is being discouraged now due to the fear of HIV/AIDS transmission.

Photo 2: Ingoma Dance
Source: Mzimba Cultural Heritage Association

Culture is also expressed through traditional dances. The most common dances include: *Ingoma, Vimbuza, Mganda, Chioda, Syombe, Jeya, Mchoma,* and *Mtungo.*

Ingoma is a war dance performed by the Ngoni as a symbol of victory during the many wars that they wedged to conquer other tribes. Usually the dance is performed by men with women involved in singing and clapping hands. The garb for the Ingoma dance is animal skins while holding a shield and a spear.

Vimbuza was a healing dance performed to exorcise evil spirits from patients as well to cleanse the village. It has since evolved and is now performed in public events by either men or women.

Mganda is a celebration dance performed by men only mainly after harvest as well as at other public events. *Jeya* is performed by pairs of men and women to celebrate marriages. *Chioda* is a women's dance performed during different types of celebrations and public events. Men beat the drums for the dancers.

Mtungo is a dance performed among Tumbuka boys and girls in even pairs during marriage ceremonies. Before marriage, the girl's family prepares sweet beer (*Vindongwa*) and beer (*Mowa*). These are taken to the village or house of the groom-to-be.

1.9 Demography and Settlement Patterns

1.9.1. Population Characteristics

1.9.1.1 Population Size

According to the 2008 census reports, the projected population of Mzimba District is 951,119 in 2017 and is expected to increase to 1,107,363 by 2022. Between 1998 and 2008, the population of the district increased by 38.9%, or 3.4% per year. About 52% of the population is female and the remaining 48% is male, consistent with the national population sex ratios.

1.9.1.2 Population Density and Distribution by Age and Sex

According to the 2008 Population and Housing Census Report, the population density for Mzimba District was 70 persons per square kilometre. This figure is much lower than the national figure of 139 persons per square kilometre but it is higher than the Northern Region's figure of 63 persons per square kilometre. Table 10 shows that the vast majority of the population (97%) lives in the rural areas and only 3% live in the urban areas.

Table 10: Population distribution by sex, for urban/rural, 2008-2022

Year	Total			Male			Female		
	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural
2008	727,931	20,994	706,937	350,956	10,374	340,582	376,975	10,620	366,355
2009	751,124	21,663	729,461	362,814	10,725	352,089	388,309	10,939	377,370
2010	773,009	22,294	750,715	374,291	11,064	363,227	398,718	11,233	387,485
2011	795,708	22,949	772,759	386,154	11,414	374,740	409,554	11,538	398,016
2012	819,297	23,629	795,668	398,461	11,778	386,683	420,836	11,856	408,980
2013	846,788	24,422	822,366	411,222	12,155	399,067	432,566	12,186	420,380
2014	869,202	25,068	844,134	424,452	12,546	411,906	444,750	12,529	432,221
2015	895,550	25,828	869,722	438,159	12,952	425,207	457,390	12,885	444,505
2016	922,850	26,616	896,234	452,352	13,371	438,981	470,498	13,255	457,243
2017	951,119	27,431	923,688	467,037	13,805	453,232	484,082	13,637	470,445
2018	980,374	28,275	952,099	482,225	14,254	467,971	498,149	14,034	484,115
2019	1,010,627	29,147	981,480	497,921	14,718	483,203	512,706	14,444	498,262
2020	1,041,885	30,049	1,011,836	514,131	15,197	498,934	527,754	14,868	512,886
2021	1,074,137	30,979	1,043,158	530,847	15,691	515,156	543,290	15,305	527,985
2022	1,107,363	31,937	1,075,426	548,056	16,200	531,856	559,307	15,757	543,550

Source: NSO, 2008 Malawi Population and Housing Census, projections 2009-2022

Table 12 shows the total population in all TAs by age group. The majority of the population is youths aged up to 14 years old in each TA.

Table 11: Population distribution by TA and 5-year age groups, 2008

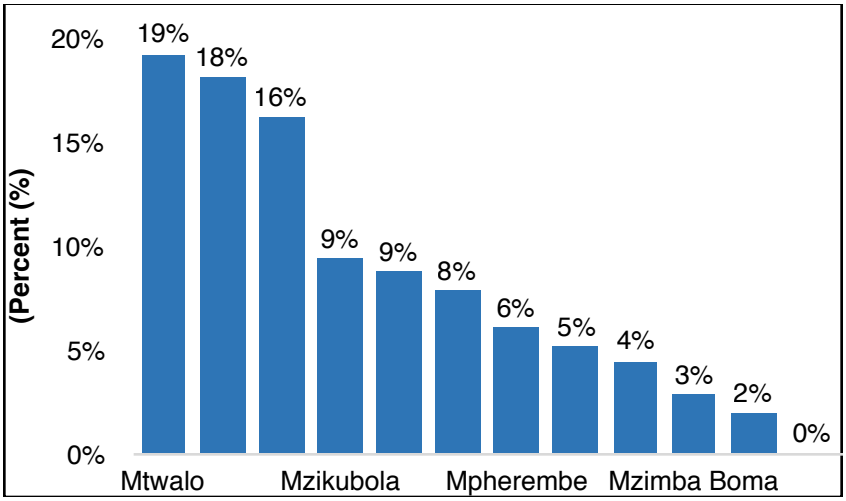
TA/STA	Total	Less than 1 Year	1-4 Years	5-9 Years	14-10 Years	15-19 Years	20-24 Years	25-29 Years	30-34 Years	35-39 Years
M'mbelwa	117,707	4,629	17,504	18,321	15,322	11,789	10,724	8,060	6,248	4,832
Mtwalo	139,479	5,009	19,505	21,480	18,123	13,966	12,776	10,752	8,371	6,232
Kampingo	57,079	2,144	8,123	8,669	7,614	5,870	5,272	3,977	3,246	2,501
Jaravikuba	14,742	582	2,073	2,214	1,882	1,324	1,334	1,244	994	659
Chindi	131,584	5,294	19,420	20,239	17,328	13,712	11,879	8,980	7,047	5,441
Mabilabo	63,514	2,479	9,221	9,697	8,301	6,499	5,634	4,607	3,646	2,713
Mzikubola	68,427	2,668	9,630	10,676	8,902	6,689	6,275	4,996	4,114	2,994
Khosolo	37,540	1,698	5,699	5,941	5,006	3,613	3,281	2,631	2,238	1,649
Mpherembe	44,196	1,550	6,277	6,708	5,571	4,416	4,264	3,571	2,852	2,098
Mzukuzuku	32,530	1,117	4,481	4,832	4,506	3,532	2,761	2,257	1,702	1,354
Vwaza G. R.	142	6	11	28	28	7	8	13	15	7
Mzimba Boma	20,994	615	2,375	2,701	2,558	2,841	2,417	2,139	1,611	1,052
Total	727,934	27,791	104,319	111,506	95,141	74,258	66,625	53,227	42,084	31,532

Source: NSO, 2008 Malawi Population and Housing Census

As shown in Table 11 and Figure 3, TAs Mtwalo, Chindi, and M'mbelwa have the highest populations in the district. These three account for more than half of the population (53%). TA Mtwalo has the largest number of villages (1,376) followed by TA Chindi (1,028). TA Jaravikuba Munthali has the lowest population (2%).

Mzimba Boma (district headquarters) is the biggest urban area in the district and serves as an administrative, commercial, and industrial centre. Its population increased by 33.79% in the inter-censual period (1998-2008) owing largely to inward migration from rural areas to the boma, since it provides numerous income and employment opportunities and is the centre of social and economic services provision.

Figure 3: Population distribution by Traditional Authority (%)



Source: NSO, 2008

1.9.1.3 Birth and Death Rates

The 2008 Census shows that the crude birth rate for the district is 39.3 births per 1,000 persons, while the crude death rate is 9.7 deaths per 1,000 persons. The crude birth rate is higher than national average of 37.9 births and lower than the national death rate of 10.4 deaths per 1,000.

1.9.1.4 Mortality Rates

There was a decline in Under-five Mortality Rate from 189/1000 in 2000 to 52/1,000 in 2016. Underfive Mortality Rate is one of the indicators that Malawi achieved in the MDGs by 2015. The Infant Mortality Rate declined from 104/1,000 live births in 2000 to 31 in 2016, and Neonatal mortality mortality rate declined from 42/1,000 live births to 31/1,000 live births in 2016. The maternal mortality rate is only calculated at the national level and is at 439/100,000 (Table 12). One of the factors behind this improvement is the progress that has been registered through the Community-based Case Management of child illnesses through Health Surveillance Assistants (HSAs).

Table 12: Trends in mortality rates for children and women in Mzimba District

District	2000	2004	2008	2010	2016
Under-Five Mortality /1,000 live births	189	133	124	110	52
Infant Mortality /1,000 live births	104	76	78	85	31
Neonatal Mortality /1,000 live births	42	27	n/a	49	15
Child Mortality/1,000 live births	95	62	n/a	50	22

Source: NSO, 2008, MDG 2014, MDHS 2016 (n/a not available)

1.9.1.5 Fertility Rate

The Total Fertility Rate (TFR) of 6.5 children per woman in 2008 was similar to the national average, but now the TFR for Mzimba is 5.7, which is less than the national one of 6.0. Early marriages are a challenge, with an estimated median age at first birth of 19.0 years. The proportion of women aged 12-29 who have given birth is estimated at 34.3%.

1.9.1.6 Migratory Patterns

In spite of employment opportunities in the agriculture sector particularly on tobacco estates, the district experiences out-migration to major urban centres (cities) within Malawi and also to other countries such as South Africa and Zimbabwe. Men often emigrate to urban areas and other countries in order to seek paid employment. According to recent data (IHS 2017), 24% of Malawian migrants move from rural to urban settings, 54 percent from rural to rural, and 5 percent move from urban to rural settings (IHS4, 2017). The figures in Table 13 show that net migration in Mzimba was -2% as in migration was 10% while out migration was 12.4% in 2008. Despite the large amounts of arable land in the district, a large proportion of men migrate to South Africa and other parts of Malawi in serach of employment opportunities due to declining agricultural productivity and profitability. There are more people leaving Mzimba District than moving there.

Table 13: Percentage in migrants, net and gross

Year	In-migrants (%)	Out-migrants (%)	Net Percentage	Gross Migrants Rate
2008	10.3	12.4	-2.1	22.7

Source: NSO, 2008 Census

1.9.1.7 Household Size

The 2008 population and housing census shows that Mzimba District has the largest households in Malawi. The average size of the household is 5.2 (population of 727,931 in 139,987 households) while the average size for Malawi is 4.6. This is partly attributable to the patrilineal kinship system which accommodates polygamous marriages. Smaller households tend to be found in areas where the population follows matrilineal rules of kinship and inheritance.

1.9.2 Settlement Patterns

The settlement pattern at the boma is both nucleated and linear and is influenced by the road network from Kasungu, forming a V-shape in the heart of the Boma with one road going north towards Mzuzu crossing the Mzimba River up to the Saint Paul's area and the other going northwest toward the central business district. While the township is growing in all directions, it has been observed that it is growing mostly in the southerly direction following the road to Kasungu towards the junction to Mzuzu at a place called Nine Miles. This is where many people are being allocated land for residential purposes.

Unplanned settlements constitute more than 90% of all settlements even though the boma was declared a planned area a long time ago and has a planning committee that oversees land allocation and approval of building plans. One major characteristic of this is the mixture of housing, institutional, and commercial settlements.

1.9.2.1 Planned Settlements at the Boma

One of the boma's planned areas is around Mabushi and Kazomba where there is some planned infrastructure development.

1.9.**2.2 Unplanned Settlements**

Unplanned settlements in the Mzimba Boma include Chanthomba, Chimukusa, SS Corner, Engalaweni, part of MBC, part of Prison, Kafoteka, Wenela, and Mthandizi. In these areas, roads are in very poor condition, the drainage system is in bad shape, there is poor sanitation, and these areas have become breeding grounds for mosquitoes. There are frequent outbreaks of water-borne diseases and flooding during rainy season. Most of the houses are traditional and semi-permanent and not fit for human habitation. The majority of the people who reside in these locations are retired people and widows.

There are a number of reasons for the spontaneous development of facilities such as lack of separation of land uses and the unhealthy environment at the boma. Poor enforcement of development planning standards by the local planning committee means that there is encroachment and development of slums. On the other hand, the current poor state of planning is a product of poor coordination among the concerned parties and inadequate focus by the planning authorities. Multiple land ownership is another problem. These problems are a result of the absence of an urban structure plan that can demarcate various land uses.

1.9.2.3 Emerging Trading Centres in Mzimba District

Whilst the Boma constitutes the largest urban centre in Mzimba District, there are also a number of small trading centres that have potential to grow into fully fledged urban centres, given the necessary support. There are more than 20 trading centres across the district. Table 14 outlines these trading centres, their facilities, and their planning status. Map 7 shows their locations.

Map 7: Trading centres

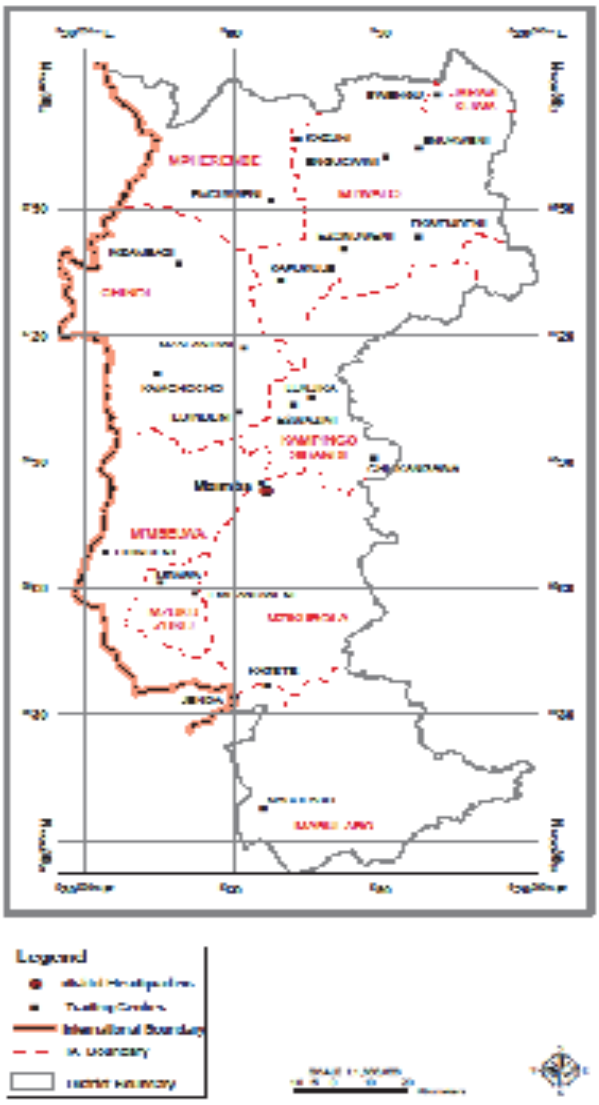


Table 14: Existing and emerging trading centres, 2017

Trading Centre	TA/ Location	Background	Planning Status
Jenda Rural Growth Centre	Traditional Authority Mabilabo	Jenda has just been developed into a rural growth centre. It is situated along the Mzuzu- Kasungu M1 road, about 65 km south of Mzimba Boma and 85 km north of Kasungu Boma. There is a road junction to the west that is still under construction. This road passes through Embangweni, Edingeni, Euthini, and Mbalachanda. The centre is one of the busiest trading centres in the district. An upgrade of a new market, new bus depot, telecentre, police unit, health centre, and by-pass road has provided more resources as well as expanded its size. The main objective of the upgrade to a rural growth centre was to stimulate growth to the agricultural rich area of Mzimba South where most crops are grown. Jenda Trading Centre is a market centre for farm produce as it is within the farming areas of TA Khosolo and TA Mabilabo. It lies along the M1, which makes it accessible to all the urban centres in the north and south. And the terrain is very flat and therefore conducive for further expansion. Public utilities available in the area include electricity supplied by ESCOM, and piped water by Northern Region Water Board. Other facilities are banks NBS and FDH, motels, rest houses and restaurants and a chain of various shops. Telecommunications are serviced by landline phones supplied by MTL, mobile phone networks AIRTEL and TELKOM), and radio coverage by radio stations through Radio 1 and 2 and Zodiak.	The centre has a plan that was used in construction and provision of various structures. This plan is very comprehensive with the aim of turning Jenda into a fully fledged urban centre. However, the plan was not fully implemented because of massive resistance from the residents of the area. Some people refused to relocate after being compensated. Others encroached on some of the planned areas.
Champhira Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Mabilabo	Champhira Trading Centre has flat land and plenty of open spaces for further expansion. It was a thriving trading centre when the M1 road passed through it. However, since the course of the M1 road changed, the centre has stagnated. The emergence of Jenda Rural Growth Centre, which is about 5 km to the south, has also reduced the importance and growth of the centre. The centre has an agriculture office (Champhira EPA), Post office, police post, community day secondary school (CDSS), ADMARC, Kamtwere Teacher Development Centre (TDC), and Katete Community Hospital. There is also a chain of shopping facilities and groceries including LDF Resource Centre, Farmers World, and Resource Centre for Katete CBO. The centre is a site for a number of Catholic establishments such as a parish, Saint John Bosco Secondary School, and a primary school. The centre has access to electricity, and is served by a gravity fed piped water system. The Centre receives MBC Radio 1 and 2 and Zodiak	The centre is not planned.

Trading Centre	TA/ Location	Background	Planning Status
Luviri Trading Centre	TA Mzikubola and STA Chiputula Mshani area	Luviri Trading Centre is about 40 km south of Mzimba Boma and about 25 km north of Jenda Trading Centre along the M1 road. Luviri has a CDSS and primary school, Teacher Development Centre, and an under-five clinic It has a market that operates every Wednesday and a small chain of shops along the M1, but no electricity and no water supply system, only boreholes. The settlement pattern follows the M1. There is also a road junction to Luwawa Forest. Luviri receives to MBC Radio 1 and 2, Zodiak, TNM, and Airtel.	The centre is growing without a plan, emerging on customary land which is under the control of chiefs. As a result, chances are very high that spontaneous settlements or slums might develop.
Emfeni Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Mabilabo	Emfeni is the headquarters of Inkosi Mabilabo, and is about 100 km southeast of Mzimba Boma and about 20 km northeast of Nkhamenya Trading Centre in Kasungu District. Notable facilities at the centre are a Community Day Secondary School, primary school, agriculture office, and a chain of shops The centre receives Radio 1 and 2, Zodiak, Airtel, and TNM cell phone networks. There is no electricity at the centre, but there is a gravity water supply system.	The centre has no plan so facilities do not follow a logical pattern on the customary land.
Mbalachanda Rural Growth Centre	Traditional Authority Chindi	Mbalachanda is 180 km northwest of Mzimba and 90 km west of Mzuzu City. It was established in the 1970s as a rural growth centre through a government strategy to urbanize the northwestern part of Mzimba District and was intended to stimulate growth of the rural masses by providing the people with a ready market for local produce as well as to provide quality services. Although the centre has stagnated, it still stands out as an example of how planning of rural centres can prove to be helpful. A good number of facilities are still available, including a community hall, health centre, community development office, police post, market, CDSS, post office, and teacher development centre. The centre has electricity, MBC Radio 1 and 2, Zodiak, TNM, and Airtel, but there is no water supply system. It does have a good network of roads at its centre, and the forest that surrounds it and differentiates it from other centres.	Mbalachanda Trading centre is planned. However, because of poor enforcement mechanisms, elements of encroachment are now emerging.

Trading Centre	TA/ Location	Background	Planning Status
Euthini Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Chindi	Euthini Trading Centre is 170 km north of Mzimba boma and 80 km west of Mzuzu City, and is probably the most thriving trading centre in the northern part of Mzimba. The headquarters of TA Chindi is located within the Trading Centre, and there are quite of number of services that the centre is offering that other centres are unable to offer, including a conventional secondary school, CDSS, police, health centre, ADMARC, Chipiku, Farmers World, magistrate court, lodges, restaurants, and an elaborate chain of shops selling various merchandise. Euthini is well linked to Mzuzu City and Mzimba Boma through a steady flow of traffic. Between 5 and 8 buses operate between Euthini and Mzuzu City every day. The centre has electricity, MBC Radio 1 and 2, and Zodiak.	Despite Euthini being a big and a thriving trading centre, it is not planned.
Mzalangwe Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Chindi	This trading centre lies along the M9 road, and is 70 km north of Mzimba Boma and north of Hora Mountain. It has a CDSS, primary school, health centre, ADMARC, Farmers World, and other facilities. The centre also has electricity, MBC Radio 1 and 2, Zodiak, Mzimba Community radio, TNM, and Airtel networks.	The centre has no plan to guide development.
Bulala Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Chindi	The centre is situated 50 km northwest of Mzimba Boma along Mzimba-Euthini road. Bulala's main facilities are a CDSS with a girls' hostel, primary school, agriculture office (EPA), and a chain of shops and groceries. The centre has no electricity, nor a water supply system, but receives MBC Radio 1 and 2, Zodiak, Mzimba Community Radio, and Radio Tigawane	There is no plan to guide development.
Edingeni Trading Centre	Inkosi Ya Makosi M'mbelwa	Edingeni Trading Centre is the headquarters of Inkosi Ya Makosi M'mbelwa 5. The centre is located about 60 km west of Mzimba Boma and 50 km northwest of Jenda Rural Growth Centre. The centre hosts a court, CDSS, primary school, health centre, ADMARC, Farmers World, and other facilities. It receives electricity, MBC Radio 1 and 2, and Zodiak	There is no plan for this centre, but the land area is very flat and suitable for easy planning.

Trading Centre	TA/ Location	Background	Planning Status
Ekwendeni Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Mtwalo	Ekwendeni Trading Centre is located about 20 km north of Mzuzu City along the M1 road to Karonga. It is probably one of the largest trading centres in Mzimba District and acts as a satellite town of Mzuzu City. It is a very important centre for the Livingstonia Synod of the CCAP since most of its facilities are here; the Synod has one of its university compasses at this centre, a CHAM hospital, girls secondary school, a nursing school, and commercial school. The centre has a chain of shops and commercial establishments along the M1 road and other subsidiary roads. Other facilities are the Mzimba North District Education Headquarters offices, a CDSS, ADMARC, post office, council market, and Northern Region Water Board. It also provides hospitality services through a number of rest houses and restaurants.	Despite the availability of a number of road networks, the centre has no updated lay out plan to guide its development.
Kafukule Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Mtwalo	Kafukule Trading Centre is situated along M9 road 20km southwest of Ekwendeni. It connects Mtantha Trading Centre and Mphimbi Trading Centre. The centre used to be the main trading centre along the Mzimba-Mzuzu road before the M1 road through Chikangawa was constructed. The Centre has a police post, private school, primary school, secondary school, and health centre. It also has a chain of shops and commercial entities, including a Chipiku store and rest houses. The centre holds a market every Friday. The centre has electricity, Airtel, TNM, MBC Radio 1 and 2, Zodiak Radio, Voice of Livingstonia, and Radio Tigawane.	There is no plan to guide development.
Ezondweni Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Mtwalo	Ezondweni Centre is situated along M9 road, 25 km from Ekwendeni, and is the headquarters of senior Chief Mtwalo. It has a community college, primary school, health centre, and court. The centre has electricity, Airtel, TNM, MBC Radio 1 and 2, Zodiak Radio, Voice of Livingstonia, and Radio Tigawane.	The centre has no plan.

Trading Centre	TA/ Location	Background	Planning Status
Enukweni Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Jalavikuba	The centre is located about 40 km north of Mzuzu city and about 20 km north of Ekwendeni Trading Centre along the M1 road. Facilities available at the centre are: Community Day Secondary School (CDSS), Primary School, Teacher Development Centre (TDC), Police, Market, Tele centre, Post Office, Bus Depot, Stadium, ADMARC, Health Centre one for government and another for CHAM. There is Kamunda Gravity Fed Water Project but it needs rehabilitation. A lot of irrigation projects are being done around the centre. The centre is accessible to electricity, MBC Radio 1 and 2, Zodiak, Joy Radio, and Radio Livingstonia.	The centre has no lay out plan. The facilities are being constructed without following any guiding document hence there is threat that the centre might grow in disorderly manner leading to development of spontaneous settlements
Bwengu Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Jalavikuba	Bwengu is located about 50 km north of Mzuzu City and about 10 km north of Enukweni, at s a road junction to Rumphi District, which lies about 20 km northeast of the centre. The centre is growing along the M1 leading to a linear settlement pattern. Facilities include a health centre, police post, agriculture office (EPA office), forestry office, post office, ADMARC, CDSS, and primary school. There is an OVOP green bank, and a juice machine has just been installed. Irrigation farming is being carried out in the area. The Millennium Challenge Account (MCA) is installing a transmission station at Bwengu for electricity transmission. The centre has electricity, MBC Radio 1 and 2, Zodiak, Joy Radio, and Radio Livingstonia.	There is no plan that has been developed for this centre.
Luzi Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Jalavikuba	This is a small trading centre along the M1 road about 60 km north of Mzuzu City, on the boundary with Rumphi District and 10 km north of Bwengu Trading Centre. Luzi is the headquarters of Chief Jaravikuba and has a health centre, CDSS, primary school, ADMARC, and the TA's court. The centre has electricity, MBC Radio 1 and 2, Zodiak, Joy Radio, and Radio Livingstonia.	The centre is growing without a well-formulated plan on land under the chief's control.
Manyamula Trading Centre	Inkosi Ya Makosi M'mbelwa	The centre is located about 25 km north of Edingeni and about 20 km west of Mzimba Boma. It has the following facilities: a CDSS, primary school, health centre, ADMARC, and Farmers World. The centre has electricity, MBC Radio 1 and 2, and Zodiak.	The centre is developing without a plan.

Trading Centre	TA/ Location	Background	Planning Status
Embangweni Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Mzukuzuku	Embangweni is 30km northwest of Jenda Rural Growth Centre and 28 km southeast of Edingeni along the Jenda-Edingeni-Mbalachanda road. The road serving the trading centre is in a very bad shape but is now under construction. The centre also hosts the Livingstonia Synod of the CCAP including a church, school for the blind, hospital, Robert Laws Secondary School, and Teacher Training College. Other facilities include ADMARC, police post, post office, Farmers Union, Kulima Gold, CDSS, Chipiku, market, and a number of rest houses and restaurants. The centre has also a chain of other commercial and social services on offer. There is no established water system, but the synod has its own system for its establishments. The centre has electricity, MBC Radio 1 and 2, Zodiak, Joy Radio, and Radio Livingstonia.	There is no lay out plan in place. The centre is one of the fastest growing and big trading centres in the district, so there is a threat that the squatter settlements might reach its worst point to the extent that it might lead to impassable roads, disposal of solid wastes anywhere, and development of diseases.
Mabiri Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Mzukuzuku	The centre is 15 km northwest of Jenda. This is a small trading centre but has potential to grow because of the availability of flat land and thriving agricultural activities taking place. The centre has a number of facilities belonging to the Livingstonia Synod of the CCAP, including a church, primary school, and a health centre, which serve a population of more than 20,000 people of the area. Other facilities are a TDC and Community Day Secondary School	The centre has no plan in place.
Eswazini Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Kampingo Sibande	Eswazini is the headquarters of TA Kampingo Sibande. The main facilities at this centre are a CDSS, primary school, agriculture office (EPA), post office, police, traditional court, council market, and Office for the Social Welfare. There is also ADMARC, three rest houses, and a chain of multi-purpose shops. There is no water supply system (water is accessed through boreholes), the centre has electricity, MBC Radio 1 and 2, Zodiak, Joy Radio, and Radio Livingstonia.	The centre is developing without a well-formulated plan.

Trading Centre	TA/ Location	Background	Planning Status
Raiply Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Kampingo Sibande	Raiply is located along the M1 road between Mzimba Junction and Mzuzu City, 30 km northeast of Mzimba Boma and 90 km south of Mzuzu City. The centre is a site for a private timber processing company, which has provided a market for different goods and services for the community and business people. Being located along the busy M1 has provided additional momentum to the growth of the trading centre. Facilities available at the centre include Mtangatanga Community Day Secondary School and primary school, Mobile NBS bank, a market, and a chain of multi-purpose shops. As a private company, Raiply is involved in processing treated timber for the construction industry and poles for ESCOM as well as timber products like block boards and ceiling boards.	The centre is not planned, and vendors are forming squatter settlements.
Mpherembe Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Mpherembe	The centre is the headquarters of Senior Chief Mpherembe, and is located about 120 km northwest of Mzimba Boma and 71 km west of Mzuzu City. It is connected with the M9 at Sokopa from Ekwendeni to Euthini.	
Khosolo Trading Centre	Traditional Authority Khosolo	Khosolo Trading Centre is the headquarters of the Khosolo chieftaincy. It is located at about 100 km southeast of Mzimba Boma and about 40 km west of Jenda Rural Growth Centre. The centre is connected by an earth road to the M1 at Kakwale through Luwelezi past the centre to Katete and the Lake Shore Road to Nkhotakota. Facilities found at the centre are ADMARC, market, health centre, grain bank, and traditional court, three guest houses, resource centre, coffee growers office, agriculture office (EPA), Ng'ombechinda Community Day Secondary School, Kamimba Teacher Development Centre, Kawena Primary School, Lupanda Cooperative Office (under construction), restaurant, post office, Khofadi community-based organizations, and Women's Forum Resthouse. Other facilities include a NASFAM office, forest office, 4 maize mills, and approximately 20 shops. Churches include Kawena Congregation of the CCAP, Roman Catholic Church, Seventh Adventist Church, New Apostolic Church and Assemblies of God Church. The centre does not have electricity, but recieves MBC Radio 1 and 2, Zodiak, Radio Tigawane, and Nkhotakota Community Radio. Changavuma Water supply is not yet operational.	The centre has no plan.

1.9.3 Housing Characteristics

1.9.3.1 Type of structures

Based on the materials used for construction of wall and roof, dwellings are classified into three major groups: permanent, semi-permanent, and traditional. A permanent structure has a roof made of iron sheets, tiles, concrete, or asbestos, and walls made of burnt bricks, concrete, or stones. A semi-permanent structure is a mix of permanent and traditional building materials. It lacks the construction materials of a permanent structure for walls or the roof, that is, it is built of non-permanent walls such as sun-dried bricks or non-permanent roofing materials such as thatch. Such a description would apply to a house made of red bricks and cement mortar, but roofed with grass thatching. A traditional structure is made from construction materials such as unfired mud brick, grass thatching for roofs or rough poles for roof beams. Most dwelling units in Mzimba are semi-permanent (43%), 33% are permanent, and 24% are traditional according to data in the 2016/17 IHS. This is an improvement from the situation in 2008, with a shift from traditional to semi permanent and permanent structures (Table 15).

Table 15: Percentage distribution of dwelling units by state of permanency

Year	Type of dwelling structure		
	Permanent	Semi-permanent	Traditional
2008	23.2	23.2	52.6
2010	28.8	23.4	47.8
2017	33.2	42.8	23.8

Source: NSO, 2008, 2010, 2017

1.9.3.2 Housing by Type of Wall Materials

Table 16 shows that the burnt bricks are increasingly being used in both urban and rural settings while the grass thatch is used mainly in rural areas. This means that a lot of trees and grass are used to burn bricks and thatch houses in the district, which contributes to soil erosion and disasters in the district.

Table 16: Percentage distribution of dwelling units by type of wall materials

Year	Main Materials of the Wall				
	Burnt Bricks	Unburnt Bricks	Concrete	Mud/Dung	Other
2008	45.2	10.7	0.2	39.8	4.0
2010	46.5	30.1	2.17	6.5	14.8

Source: NSO, 2008 Census, IHS 2011

1.9.3.3 Housing by type of roofing materials

Table 17 shows that the majority of houses in Mzimba District are roofed with grass thatch (64%) and iron sheets (35%). This is an improvement from the situation in 2008 when roofing was 75% grass thatched and 23% iron sheets roofs.

Table 17: Percentage distribution of dwelling units by type of roofing materials

Year	Roofing Materials			
	Grass Thatch	Iron Sheets	Tiles	Other
2008	75.3	23.4	0.7	0.1
2010	64.1	35.3	0.27	0.1

Source: NSO, 2008 Census, IHS 2011

CHAPTER II

2.0 LAND USE

2.1 Tenure System

The total land area of the district of 1,044,950 hectares is divided into three categories: customary, public, and private land.

2.1.1 Customary Land

Customary land is under the control of traditional authorities who have the power to distribute it to people in need. It is estimated that customary land represents 65% of the total area of the district.

2.1.2 Public Land

This land is owned by the government. It is estimated that 20% of the total area of the district is public land, including urban centres (Mzimba Boma, Embangweni, Ekwendeni, and Mbalachanda), public offices, forest reserves, and other public structures.

2.1.3 Private Leasehold

This is leasehold or freehold land. It is usually leased to individuals or firms for a period of 21-99 years. It is estimated that 15% of the total district area is private land. At present, this land is largely owned by Press Corporation (General Farming) and produces tobacco. Many estates leased by individual farmers fall under this category.

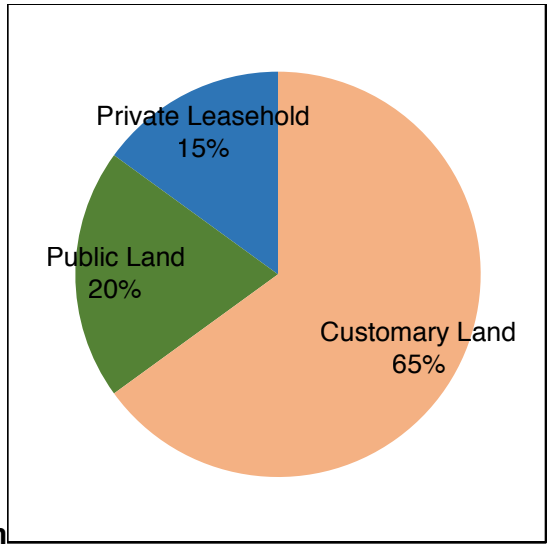


Figure 4: Land tenure system
Source: Mzimba DADO, 2013

2.2 Land Use System

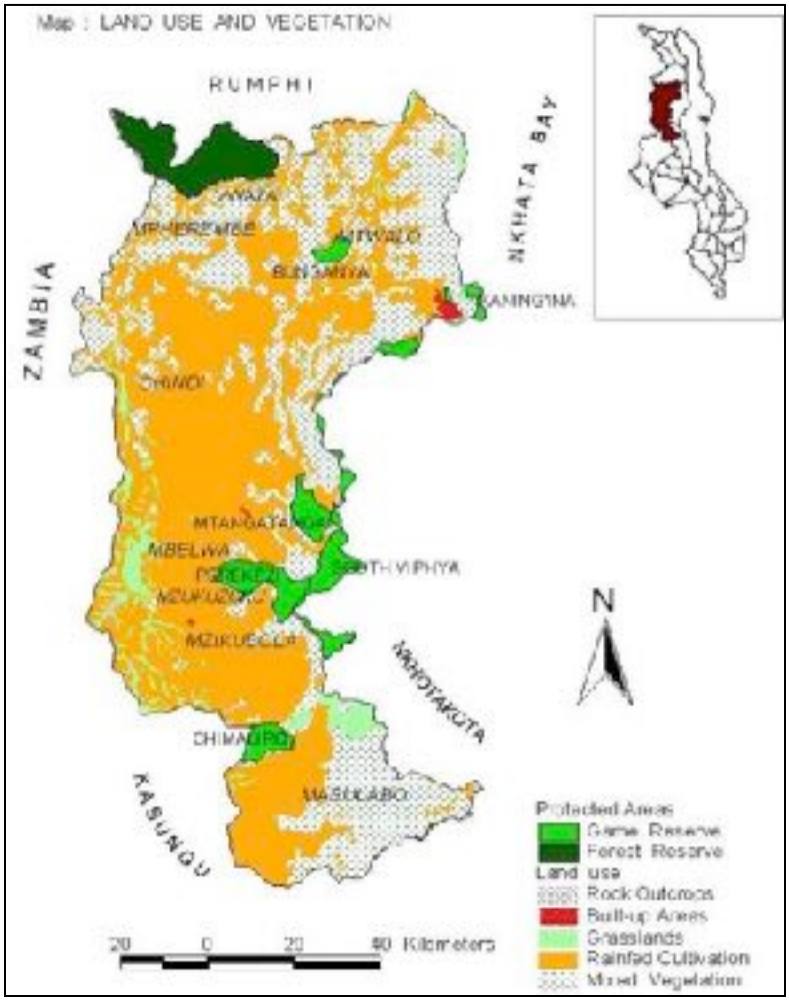
Forest reserves cover 417,800 hectares, which represents 40% of the district's land area. The plantation forest area covers an additional 6,800 ha. Agricultural activities cover 575,350 hectares (dimba area, 600 ha) representing 55% of the total district land area. The remaining area is under settlement (12,900 ha) and woodlands (44,100 ha).

2.3 The New Land Policy

The new land policy requires that all individual farms of community members be registered and the owners shall be given title deeds so that the farms can be protected by law and used as collateral to acquire loans from financial institutions. The policy also prohibits foreigners from acquiring and owning new freehold land alone. They can only do so as a joint venture with Malawians for viable investments. Those already owning freehold land are requested to apply for Malawi citizenship if they want to continue owning it.

Further, the policy provides for resolution of customary land disputes through Land Dispute Settlement Tribunals at village, group village, area (TA), and district levels rather than with traditional authorities themselves. At the national level, appeals from the district tribunal of traditional authorities will be dealt with by the Central Land Settlement Board before they are referred to the High Court. These tribunals will comprise traditional leaders and some elected members of the community.

Map 8: Land use and vegetation



Source: Malawi Surveys Department

CHAPTER III

3.0 Environmnent and Natural Resources

3.1 Introduction

This chapter provides an overview of natural resources and status of Mzimba District's environment. It focuses on forest reserves and wildlife, outlining the status of the reserves. It also describes the status of the aquatic resources in the district and highlights environmental hotspots.

3.2 Forest Resources

As indicated above, the district has 1,044,950 hectares of total land area and forests cover 303,937 hectares, representing 29.7%. Forests are categorised as gazetted forest reserves (15.72%), plantations (5.16%), proposed forest reserves (8.12%), and village forest areas (VFAs) (0.07%). Mzimba District has six gazetted forest reserves (South Viphya being the largest followed by Perekezi and Kaning'ina), five proposed forest reserves and ten plantations. The district also has 155 village forest areas covering 785 ha (Anon, 2013). A total of 53,894 ha are in plantations for poles, firewood, and timber production. Viphya (*Chikangawa*) is one of the largest forest plantations in Africa, covering 53,494 ha, but it recently experienced bushfires, which destroyed many hectares of pine.

Table 18: Number and Sizes of forest areas by type 2017

Forest Type	Number	Area (ha)
Gazetted Forest Reserves	**6**	164,222.00
Proposed Forest Reserves	**5**	84,886.00
Plantations	**10**	53,894.40
Village Land Forests (VFA)	**167**	785.02
Total Forest Areas (ha)		303, 787.42

Source: Mzimba District Forestry Office, 2017

Table 19: Gazetted Forest Reserves in Mzimba District

Forest/ Game Reserve	Size (ha)	Location/ TA	Year Gazetted	Condition	Ownership & Management	Type of Species
Bunganya	3,628	Mtwalo	1973	Encroachment and charcoal production	FD eviction of encroachers	Brachystegia, Miombo woodland
Champhira	7,728	Mzikubola/ Mabilabo	1928	Encroachment and charcoal production	FD eviction of encroachers	Brachystegia, Miombo woodland
Mtangatanga	9,770	Kampingo/ Mzikubola	1958	Divided into 7cd-management blocks; suffered due to the construction of the bitumen road	FD eviction of encroachers	Brachystegia, Miombo woodland
Perekezi	15,370	Mzikubola	1935	7cd-management blocks; suffered due to the construction of the bitumen road	FD and community	Brachystegia, Miombo woodland
South Viphya	112,924	Kampingo, Mzikubola/ Kabunduli	1952	Encroachment	FD eviction of encroachers	Brachystegia, Miombo woodland
Total	149,420					

Source: Mzimba District Forestry Office, 2017

The common vegetation types include *Brachystegia* woodland, *Mopane* woodland, marsh, and *Acacia Albida* woodland. *Brachystegia* species dominate in almost all the gazetted forest reserves in the district except for Viphya, where 90% of the reserve is under pine plantation, 9% blue gum, and only 1% *brachystegia* species. The district has four other proposed forest reserves (Table 20).

Table 20: Status of proposed forest reserves

Proposed Forest Reserves	Area (ha)	Status
Dwambazi	76,986	Encroachment for farming and settlements
Mbalachanda	380	Illegal tree felling for tobacco curing
Sonjo	1,104	Illegal charcoal burning
Choma	6,416	Illegal firewood and charcoal burning.

Source: Mzimba District Forestry Office, 2017

Primary forests on customary land have been lost, leaving secondary ones. Communities have been sensitized and empowered to spare some patches of forests and manage and utilize them sustainably as village forest areas (VFAs). The district has a total of 167 VFAs covering an area

of 785.02 hectares. TA Mzikubola has the largest village forest area, followed by M'mbelwa and Kampingo Sibande, respectively.

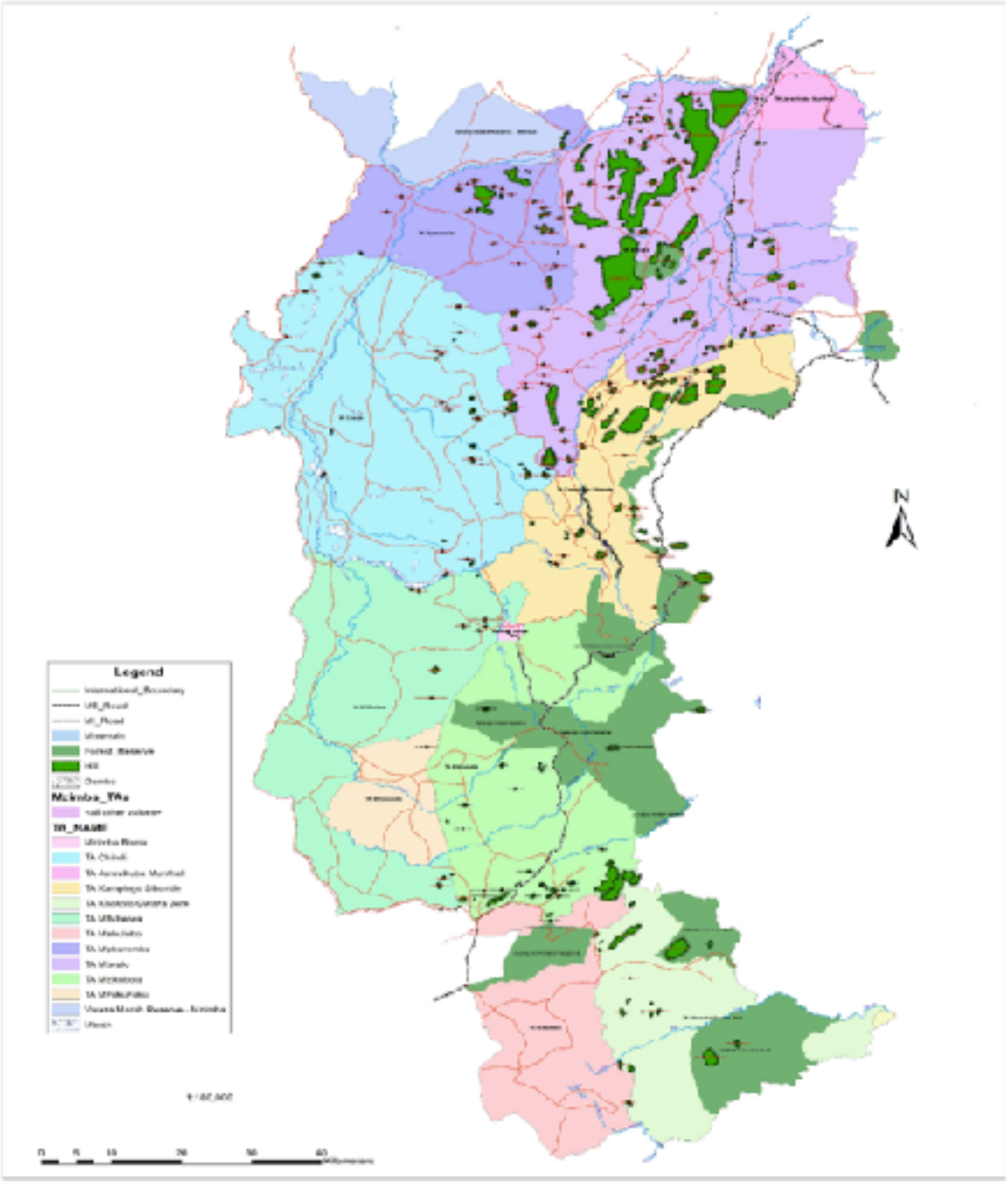
The forestry sector also encourages tree planting and management of indigenous forests at clubs/VNRMC's and at the individual level. About 110 smallholder farmers, 144 VNRMCs, and 68 clubs have been identified from M'mbelwa, Kampingo Sibande, Mzikubola, Mzukuzuku, Mabilabo, Khosolo, and Chindi Traditional Authorities and are now engaged in these activities.

Table 21: Customary land forests (village forest areas)

TA	No. of VFAs	Hectares
Chindi	27	80
Jalavikuba Munthali	8	8
Kampingo Sibande	21	99.11
Khosolo Gwaza Jere	13	58.9
Mabilabo	25	64.7
M'mbelwa	9	175.5
Mpherembe	17	10
Mtwalo	15	14
Mzikubola	27	249.41
Mzukuzuku	5	12.7
Total	167	785.02

Source: Mzimba District Forestry Office, 2017

Map 9: Forest reserves



Source: District Forestry Office 2017

3.2.1. Forestry Conservation Practices

As highlighted earlier, the district has formed 155 village forest areas aimed at conservation through co-management. As in other districts, Mzimba has been engaged in tree planting since the Kamuzu era (from 1964 to 1994). More than 2.7 million seedlings were planted during the 2016/17 tree-planting season. The district is also implementing 70 afforestation projects under the Public Works Economic Recovery Programme through the Local Development Fund (LDF).

The LDF promote tree planting to replace those lost during the implementation of various sub-projects as environmental safeguards.

Table 22: Forest plantations

Forest Type	Size	Name	Location	Condition	Ownership & Management	Tree Species
Planted	53,494.4	Viphya	Chikangawa	Harvesting and reforestation	F.D. fire break screefing and weeding, reforestation	Pine and eucs.
	53.0	Champhira	Chibamba	Harvesting and coppicing	Pire break screefing and singling	Pine and eucs.
	30.0	Dwambazi	GVH Chiluvumbu	Coppicing	FD fire break and singling	Eucalyptus
	15.0	Mbalachanda	Timoti Bota	Harvesting and Coppicing	FD fire break and singling	Eucs.
	26.0	Mtangatanga I	Loti Mguntha	Coppicing	FD fire break and singling	Eucalyptus
	4.0	Mtangatanga II	Mazini Tchiri	Harvesting and coppicing	FD fire break and singling	Eucs.
	58.0	Perekezi I	Jaji Shaba	Pine stand harvest, coppicing One eucs stand	FD fire break and singling	Pine and eucs.
	52.0	Perekezi II	Majighasawa	Mature stand for pine, coppices on eucs	FD fire break and singling	Pine and eucs.
	26.0	Bunganya	Zombwe	Harvesting and coppicing	FD fire break and singling	Eucs.
Total	53,758.4					

Source: Mzimba District Forestry Office, 2017

3.2.2 Forestry Extension and Advisory Services

The core business of forestry extension services in the district is the promotion of participation and empowerment of local communities and the private sector in forestry conservation, management and sustainable harvesting. There are 160 forestry extension workers working in several areas in the district, 1 forest extension worker to about 5,457 people, on average (Table 23)

Table 23: Forestry extension services

TA	Forestry Extension Workers
Chindi	6
Jaravikuba	11
Kampingo	19
Khosolo	10
Mabilabo	26
M`mbelwa	8
Mpherembe	5
Mtwalo	30
Mzikubola	37
Mzukuzuku	8
Total	160

Source: District Forestry Office 2017

3.2.3 Opportunities in the Forestry Sector

Forests provide valuable goods and services for basic human needs, provide habitat for game, and provide water and soil conservation and air purification.

- The district has a number of forests both on customary land and state forest reserves where people can collect firewood for daily cooking and heating
- Plantations in the district (especially Viphya) provide employment opportunities and serve as sources of income through sawing of pine planks. These planks also provide construction materials.
- Forests provide a number of non-timber products:
    - Forest products such as natural honey, flying ants (*Ngumbi/Mpharata*), caterpillars (*Mapala*), mushrooms, and wild loquats (*Masuku*).
    - Semi-precious stones such as aquamarine, mica, and rose quartz.
    - Ecosystem services such as water catchments, biodiversity, erosion control, recreation and aesthetic values, and regulatory services for climate change, floods, diseases, and water quality.

3.2.4 Challenges and Threats to Forestry Resources

- Conversion of forests into other land uses (shifting cultivation) results in ecological destruction that threatens people's livelihoods.
- Failure to account for the number of trees planted and surviving due to inadequate or absent resource allocation.
- Stakeholders working in isolation.

There are several other notable activities that are also threatening forest resources in the district.

3.2.4.1 Population Growth

- Population growth that lead to clearing forests for new settlement
- Land clearing for agricultural expansion where a lot of wood is cleared annually.
- Subsistence farming with many people using a shifting cultivation system for millet *Visoso*.
- Increased demand for sources of energy has resulted into increased charcoal production and firewood for both domestic and commercial use.

Photo 3: Deforestation/wanton cutting down of trees in Perekezi Forest Reserve
Source: Mzimba DFO 2017

3.2.4.2 Poverty and Income Generation

People view woodlands as a natural resource available to them for income generation by cutting wood for firewood and charcoal to sell. This threatens such tree species as *Brachystegia (mtondo, muwanga, chiyere and mhana).*

Photo 4: Bags of charcoal produced illegally; charcoal mound
Source: Mzimba DFO 2017

3.2.4.3 Development Activities

- The increase in construction activities (houses, schools, roads) in urban areas has increased the demand for wood for burning bricks and large areas are being converted to infrastructure development.
- More trees are harvested than are being planted.

3.2.4.4 Dependency on Wood Energy

- Fuel wood is a vital source of energy for most households and it is being removed from woodlands much faster than it can grow back.
- More people are dependent on wood for cooking, heating, and lighting.
- Tobacco processing requires large quantities of wood for curing and shade.

- According to IHS 2016/17, 99% of households in Mzimba use solid fuels compared to only 0.7% who use electricity for cooking.

3.2.4.5 Uncontrolled Bush Fires

- Bush fires result in destruction of valuable forest products and disturbance to ecosystem.

3.2.4.6 Lack of Knowledge in the Management of Natural Woodlands

Natural woodlands have a very complex composition (i.e. woodlands having different species that grow at different rates with different end uses). This makes it difficult for communities to adopt simple silvicultural management of those important resources. Comprehensive understanding of these resources and their management is required.

3.2.5 Strategies for Sustainable Management of Mzimba Forestry Resources

The district has engaged in various activities in an attempt to conserve the environment and mitigate some of the key environmental issues highlighted in this chapter. These activities include afforestation projects, deforestation and bush fire awareness meetings, and confiscation of illegally collected forest products.

M'mbelwa District Council, through the forestry sector in collaboration with support agents carrying out forest related activities, is trying to increase forest cover on customary land and encourage natural regeneration to mitigate climate change through the establishment of tree nurseries (Tables 24 and 25).

VDCs and ADCs are also introducing energy-saving rocket stoves with the support of Total Land Care Programmes, which can reduce the use of firewood, inhalation of smoke from cooking, and lessening the burden on the women and children who spend many hours gathering fuel wood.

Table 24: Tree seedling production 2012/2017

Category	2012/2013		2013/2014		2014/2015		2015/2016		2016/2017	
	No. Involved	Production	No Involved	Production	No Involved	Production	No Involved	Production	No Involved	Production
VNRMCs	175	1,033,390	189	498,978	139	505,486	126	349,948	166	913,698
SHF	284	37,111	269	818,355	248	345,490	237	208,295	208	273,264
Clubs	352	776,710	238	638,423	146	991,070	130	458,431	81	619,458
Schools	28	106,12	32	528,659	39	45,814	31	73,257	34	79,109
Estates	7	299,707	12	43,466	8	39,000	8	19,640	5	1,000,000
Youth Orgs.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-
Womens Groups	-		-	-	-	-	1	2,416		-
Gov. Org	-	2,246,800	16	1,996,364	1	364,000	1	400,237	2	3,989
CBOs	1	2,150,000	1	4,706	1	1,000	1	2,028	1	-
Missions	2		5	11,972	4	11,000	4	6,335	4	-
Private Sectors	12	2,281,253	4	2,662,000	3	625,000	3	493,705	2	-
IFMFLP			17	178,687	5	25,211			22	-
Cooperatives			7	500	3	627,000			2	10,250
TLAP					5	25,211				
TLC									374	-
LDF									22	-
NRWB									1	-
PERFORM									5	20,000
Tobacco Levy									3	4,234
Total		6,449,809		7,382,110		3,605,282		2,014,292		2,924,002

Source: District Forestry Office 2017

Both tables show a significant rise in tree production and planting from 2013/2014 to 2016/2017, while in 2015/16 there was a decrease in trees planted. This was due to inadequate nursery requirements such as polythene tubes and seeds.

Table 25: Five-year tree planting progress

Category	2012/2013		2013/2014		2014/2015		2015/2016		2016/2017	
	No Involved	Trees Planted	No Involved	Trees Planted	No Involved	Trees Planted	No Involved	Trees Planted	No Involved	Trees Planted
VNRMCs	196	661,895	255	1,669,237	431	1,297,807	126	293,046	128	946,918
SHF	153	182,370	94	267,630	181	181,568	237	271,725	102	12,688
Clubs	416	1,101,859	68	275,443	82	192,729	130	593,715	64	620,054
Schools	22	101,741	68	108,379	63	81,878	31	85,031	74	83,190
Estates	7	9,805	10	13,176	14	22,204	8	32,244	12	59,785
Youth Orgs.	1	86,600	-	-	-	-	0	-		0
Womens Groups	1	1,500	1	800	9	3,697	1	2,400	9	0
Gov. Orgs		2,017,428	2	591,944	1	752,004	1	399,531	18	426,155
CBOs	1	22,590	1	2,000	1	6,465	1	2,000	1	9,907
Missions	3	1,250	2	1,200	6	2,054	4	9,031	2	3,060
Private Sectors	7	227,516	2	557,400	2	1,087,000	3	1,147,628	24	1,755,187
Total		4,414,554		3,487,209		3,627,406		2,836,351		3,916,944

Source: District Forestry Office 2017

Photo 5: Bed making; caring for tree nursery

Source: District Forestry Office 2017

3.3 Aquatic Resources

As an upland district, Mzimba is mostly dependent on aquaculture fisheries through pond fish culture system and small water bodies (SWB). The district has one relatively large water body,

Lake Kazuni, which covers 50 ha and lies along South Rukuru River. Waters of Lake Kazuni are slightly salty, and the water level fluctuates with the seasons (lowest in October). Major fish found in Kazuni are catfish and barbus species commonly called *Kazuni* (named after the lake itself).

There are three main rivers in the district with high potential for fish production: South Rukuru, Mzimba, and Lunyangwa Rivers. These rivers used to be perennial but are slowly being reduced to seasonal ones due to siltation. As in Lake Kazuni, major fish species found in these rivers are catfish and barbus. There is a rapid decline in fish production in all the rivers since people use mosquito nets, which are not selective, in fish harvesting. Mzimba District also has 19 SWBs whose sizes range from 2.2 to 5.1 ha (Table 26).

Table 26: Small water bodies per TA

Traditional Authority	Number
Chindi	7
Mabilabo	2
M'mbelwa	5
Mpherembe	2
Mtwalo	2
Kampingo Sibande	1

Source: Mzimba Fisheries /DADO

Only six of these SWBs have been stocked with fingerings by the fisheries sector. The rest are either stocked by communities or have naturally occurring fish. Generally, waters in most of these water bodies are clean, unlike in the rivers where siltation and sand mining have reduced the water quality significantly.

The fisheries sector and community dam/pond committees are engaged in afforestation programmes in order to protect the catchment area of the dams. Use of recommended fishing nets is also being encouraged among fish farmers in the district to prevent fish depletion.

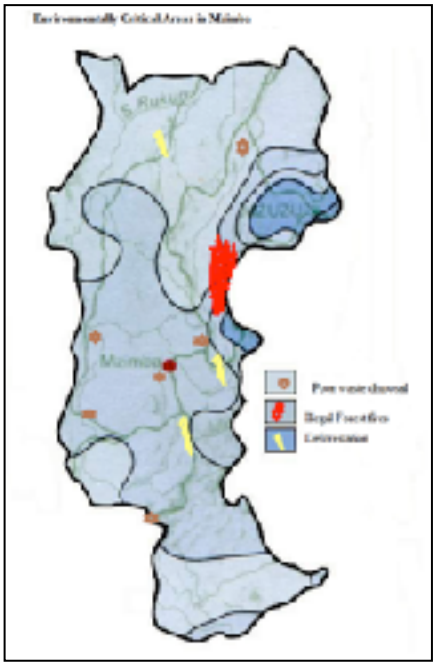
3.4 Wildlife

Common animals spotted on the Mzimba side of the reserve include elephant, lion, kudu, hartebeest, eland, zebra, roan antelope, reedbuck, leopard, and hippo. Elephant and lion from Vwaza are notorious for destroying crops and preying on livestock, respectively. Buffalo, bushbuck, bush pig, deer, and porcupines are found in Viphya Forest Reserve.

3.5 Environmentally Critical Areas

Deforestation, poor waste management, and forest fires are among the key environmental issues in Mzimba District (Map 10).

Map 10: Environmental critical areas



Source: Mzimba District Forestry Office, 2017

The deforestation rate is estimated at 4%. As discussed above, high levels of deforestation are caused by charcoal burning and shifting cultivation.

Poor waste management remains a big challenge for most of the trading centres in the country. The problem is even more critical in major trading centres of Jenda, Boma, Raiply, and Ekwendeni. With the rapid increase in population growth and urbanisation, waste is being accumulated beyond the Council's collection capacity.

The following information is missing from the district sources and could be updated during annual reporting and reviews as data become available.

Biodiversity

1. State of Biodiversity: Ecosystem and habitats, species diversity (Flora and Fauna), conservation of biodiversity
2. Threats to Biodiversity: habitat loss, loss of generic resources,
3. Strategies to Improve district's biodiversity

CHAPTER IV

4.0 ECONOMY

The Malawi Growth and Developmemt Srategy III (MDGS III) seeks to make Malawi a productive, competitive and resilient nation through sustainable economic growth, energy, and industrial and infrastructure development while addressing water, climate change and environmental management and population challenges.

As part of its contribution to the national economy, the main economic activities in Mzimba District are cultivation of coffee, tobacco, maize, cassava, Irish potatoes, fruits and vegetables; livestock (cattle, goats, chicken, and sheep); small-scale mining of gemstones; forestry and timber products; manufacturing; retail and wholesale trading; and services.

4.1 Main Sources of Income

The available data on income is from the IHS 2011 and shows an aggregation of income from wages and salaries, agricultural activities, non-agricultural enterprises, property income and current transfers, and other benefits such as remittances. Table 27 shows that the majority of the district's population rely on agriculture, forestry and fishing income (68%), followed by off-farm income from business enterprises (30%) and then wage employment (23%). Other sources include remittances, and account for only 6%.

Table 27: Main income sources (%)

	Salaries/Wages	Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing	Enterprises	Other
Malawi	36.0	38.7	58.5	9.5
Northern Region	27.6	52.9	46.4	9.4
Mzimba District	22.9	67.7	30.3	6.1

Source: NSO IHS 2011

4.2 Mean Household Income (MK)

Table 28 shows that the average annual household income in Malawi is about MK255, 954. The Northern Region had an average income of MK247, 263 which was lower than the Central Region. The estimated annual household income for Mzimba District was MK176, 815. It is higher for male-headed households (MK188,673) than female-headed households (MK125,760). The MGDS III requires incomes to grow at an annual rate of 6% if the country is to reduce poverty.

Table 28: Mean annual household income (MK)

	Total	Gender of Household Head	
		Male	Female
National	255,954	274,632	196,987
Northern Region	247,263	260,461	196,902
Mzimba District	176,815	188,673	125,760

Source: NSO IHS 2011

4.2 Poverty Incidence

Monetary poverty is measured in Malawi by comparing a household's annual consumption per capita with the national poverty lines. The IHS2 poverty lines have been updated to IHS3 prices to guarantee the same minimum standard of welfare across surveys: MK37,002 for total poverty and MK22,956 for ultra-poverty. The total poverty line is the sum of the food costs, which represents the least amount of money required to afford a food bundle that provides the minimum required caloric intake, plus an additional allowance for non-food items.

According to the Integrated Household Survey of 2011, 60.9% of the population of Mzimba District are poor and 31.7% are ultra-poor households. The population of Mzimba District constitutes 5.6% of the total population of Malawi, but the district has 6.7% of the country's poor people and 7.2% of the ultra-poor.

The poor in Mzimba are not a homogeneous group but consist of a cross-section of people. The most vulnerable segments include:

- Smallholders with less than one hectare of land
- Estate workers
- Estate tenants
- Casual labour
- Female-headed households
- Child-headed households

Broadly speaking, these groups are socially and economically marginalised, lacking capital and physical assets to actively participate in the economy of the district. These people have low income levels and low productivity and usually have limited skill, education, and employment potential. Food insecurity and chronic malnutrition is ever present. Death rates, infant and child mortality rates, and illiteracy rates are higher among the poor.

Poverty varies widely across districts in Malawi, but the levels observed in Mzimba District are consistent with regional trends. Regionally, districts in Central and Northern Malawi primarily display poverty rates between 40% and 60%. Mzimba District ranks third in the districts with the highest poverty in the Northern Region with 61%, compared to Chitipa (77%0 and Karonga (62%).

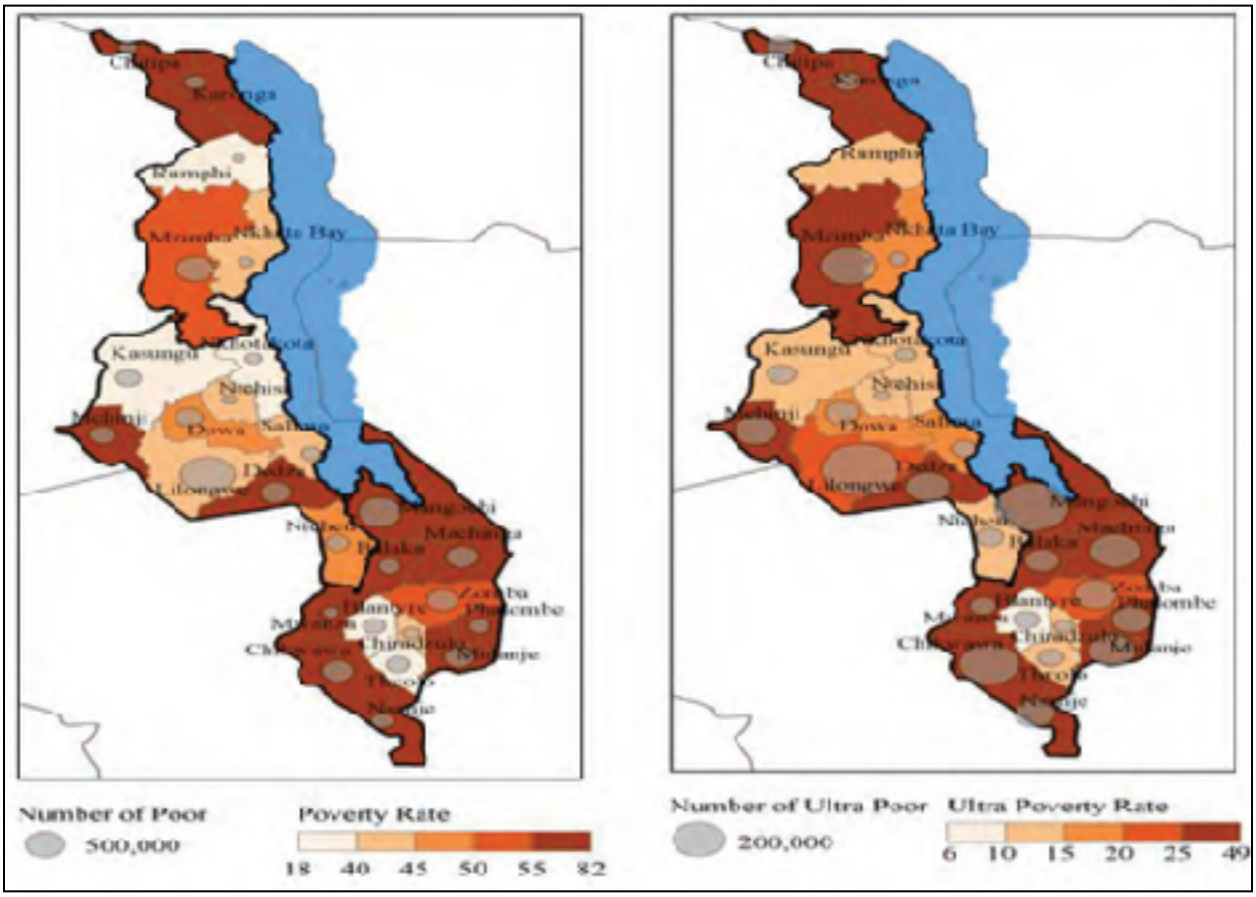
Table 29: Poverty comparison with other districts in the Northern Region

	Poverty in Percentage	Ultra Poverty in Percentage
Malawi	50.7	24.5
North	54.3	25.6
Chitipa	75.6	43.6
Karonga	61.7	26
Mzimba	60.9	31.7
Nkhata Bay	44.5	17.7
Rumphi	37.3	10.8
Mzuzu City	15.9	2.1

Source: NSO IHS 2011

Map 11: Poverty and ultra-poverty in Malawi by district, 2010

a. Incidence of poverty *b. Incidence of ultra-poverty*



Source: World Bank -Poverty Assessment team calculations based on the IHS3 data

4.4 Agriculture

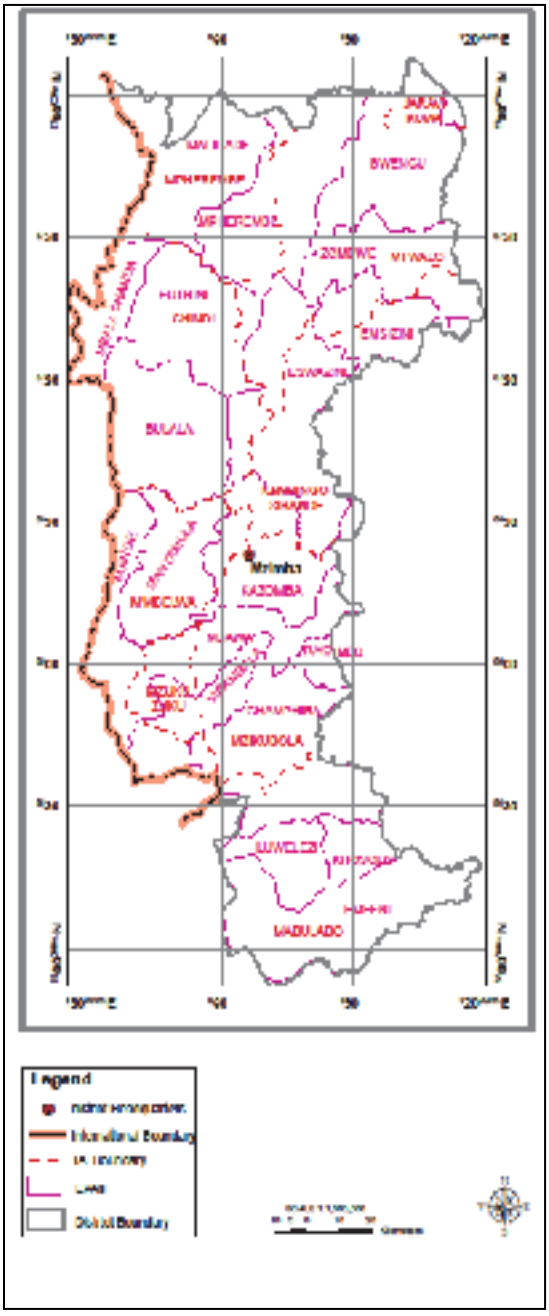
Agriculture, water development, and climate change management are three of the key priority areas of the MGDS III. The strategy promotes sustainable agricultural transformation that is adaptive to climate change and is expected to contribute to rapid economic growth through increased agricultural production and productivity, increased real farm incomes, increased food security and nutrition, increased agricultural diversification and exports growth, increased land under irrigation, increased agriculture market development, agroprocessing and value addition, enhanced community resilience to climate change impacts, and enhanced integrated water resources management. It is also expected to enhance agricultural risk management, which at the moment, is affected by unfavourable climate change impacts.

Photo 6: Soya demonstration field

Source: Mbawa Research Station

Some of the potential risks to sustainable agriculture include climate change, post-harvest losses, lack of agriculture diversification, low irrigation development, small landholding sizes, land degradation, and underdeveloped market systems. The Mzimba District agriculture sector is working with the 10 traditional authorities and 4 sub-traditional authorities in the 19 extension planning areas and 3 sub-extension planning areas (Hora, Chikangawa, and Engucwini). The EPAs have been further sub-divided into 220 sections, with 257,508 farming households covering 5,818 villages (Map 12).

Map 12: Mzimba Extension Planning Areas (EPA) boundaries


BWENGU
MZIMBA
MZIMBA
MZIMBA

4.4.1 Crop Production

Crop production in Mzimba District is done by smallholder farmers and commercial farmers through estates (lease hold land). Food crops commonly grown are maize (local, composite, and hybrid), sweet potatoes, cassava, Irish potatoes, beans, cow peas, millet, soya beans, ground beans and groundnuts. Cash crops include tobacco, (burley, northern division dark fired, flue cured), paprika, groundnuts, coffee, vegetables, and soya beans. Minor crops include pigeon peas, cotton, sunflower, rice, wheat, ground beans, fruits, and vegetables (Table 30).

4.4.1.1 Maize

All maize varieties (local, composite, and hybrid) hectarage has increased from 73,200 hectares in 2012 to 75,085 hectares in 2017, an increase of 2% due to support by government programmes like FISP and ILRAD. Maize production and yields have fluctuated due to variations in annual rainfall patterns. The yield is below the potential of 2,500 kgs per hectare.

4.4.1.2. Groundnuts

All groundnuts varieties (CG 7, local, malimba, JL 24, nsinjilo) production area has increased by 10% due to support from programmes and non-governmental and private sector organisations such Limbe Leaf, NASFAM, FICA-FAO, and PILP. Yield is unchanged but production has increased by 12% due to the increase in total area under the crop.

4.4.1.3 Sweet Potatoes

Production of sweet potatoes has been increasing from 75,703 metric tonnes to 103,754 metric tonnes because the area under cultivation has more than doubled, from 6,022 hectares in 2012/13 to 14,307 hectares in 2017 in line with the need to diversify food crops. Yield has also improved.

4.4.1.4 Beans

Production of beans has increased slightly from 10,701 metric tonnes to 10,824 metric tonnes, and the area under cultivation has also increased from 20,901 hectares in 2012/13 to 23,029 ha in 2017. This is in line with the government's initiatives to increase legume production.

4.4.1.5 Burley Tobacco

All tobacco varieties (NDDF, Burley and Flue) hectarage has increased by 69% due to price incentives, support from tobacco companies, and a shift from other crops like cotton. The yield has increased by 5% due to constant weather conditions, and production has increased 77% due to an increase in the area under production.

4.4.1.6 Soya Beanss

The crop area has increased by 13% due to support from organisations (Limbe Leaf, CADCOM, FICA-FAO, NASFAM, RUSCWP, and WVM), while yield has increased due to the use of inoculums and fertilizers.

Table 30: Crop production estimates

	2012/13			2013/14			2014/15			2015/16			2016/17		
	Area cultivated (ha)	Yield (Kg/ha)	Production (Mt)	Area cultivated (ha)	Yield (Kg/ha)	Production (Mt)	Area cultivated (ha)	Yield (Kg/ha)	Production (Mt)	Area cultivated (ha)	Yield (Kg/ha)	Production (Mt)	Area cultivated (ha)	Yield (Kg/ha)	Production (Mt)
All Maize	73,200	1,762	128,978	72,982	1,940	141,585	73,111	1,810	132,331	71,882	1,339	96,250	75,085	1,663	124,866
All Rice	33	667	22	36	691	25	29	676	20	20	500	10	16	770	12
Finger Millet	3,690	717	2,646	3,878	732	2,839	3,972	767	3,047	4,320	639	2,760	5,407	662	3,579
Cassava	9,726	21,209	206,279	9,902	21,460	212,497	9,821	22,192	217,948	10,098	19,775	199,688	10,452	20,666	216,001
All Sweet Potatoes	6,022	12,571	75,703	6,092	13,451	81,943	6,408	14,119	90,475	6,691	12,458	83,356	7,252	14,307	103,754
All Potatoes	1,671	14,313	23,917	1,689	14,973	25,289	1,769	14,410	25,491	1,653	12,247	20,244	1,858	14,516	26,971
NDDF Tobacco	525	866	454,650	147	914	134,358	44	895	39,380	31	750	23,250	34	682	23,188
Burley Tobacco	3,713	1,033	3,835,529	3,898	1,057	4,120,186	3,689	1,024	3,777,536	3,553	960	3,410,880	2,198	953	2,094,694
Flue Cured Tobacco	592	1,397	827,024	538	1,290	694,020	358	1,279	457,882	250	1,220	305,000	233	1,134	264,222
Paprika	262	506	132,572	268	506	135,608	520	513	266,760	785	482	378,370	487	441	214,767
All Groundnuts	14,414	726	10,465	14,441	762	11,004	14,125	800	11,300	14,958	698	10,441	14,138	735	10,391
All Beans	20,901	512	10,701	21,568	526	11,345	22,005	517	11,377	22,283	433	9,649	23,029	470	10,824
Soya Beans	8,241	792	6,527	9,704	882	8,559	10,601	906	9,605	11,296	771	8,709	11,998	907	10,882
Sunflower	1,401	512	717	1,521	550	837	1,713	575	985	2,025	549	1,112	2,054	549	1,128
Cotton	74	608	45	79	595	47	78	657	51	48	667	32	34	772	26
Wheat	5	2,430	12	6	2,631	16	2	2,920	6	1	1,000	1	-	-	-

Source: Mzimba DADO, 2017

4.4.2 **Agricultural Markets**

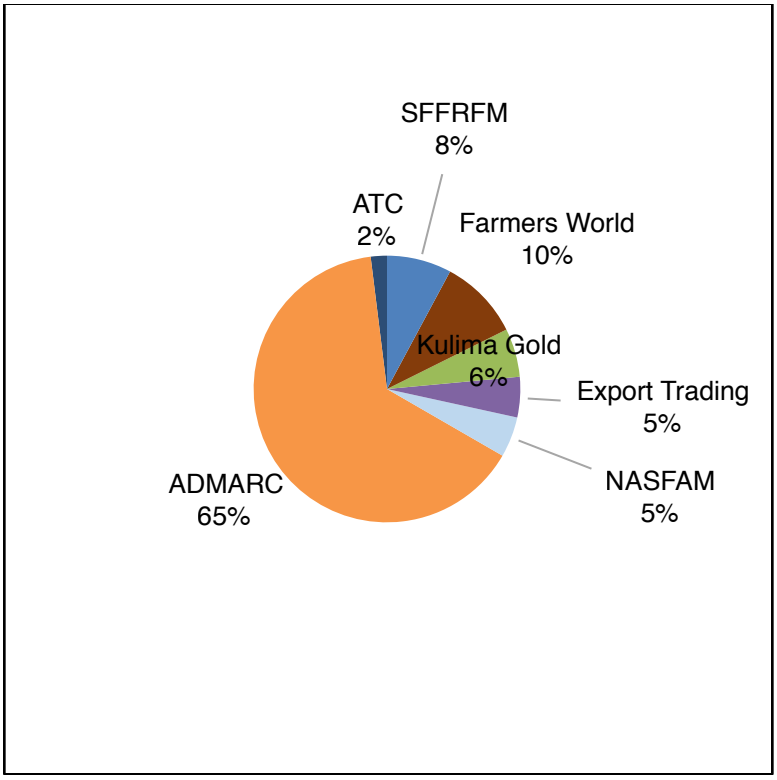
The district has three types of markets where farmers buy their farm inputs and sell their farm produce: ADMARC markets, agro dealers, District Council markets, and PTC shops. Farmers however, sell their farm produce through ADMARC and District Council markets.

Table 31: Ownership and distribution of markets outlets

NAME OF EPA	SFFRFM	Farmers World	Kulima Gold	Export Trading	NASFAM	ADMARC	ATC
Bwengu	0	1	0	1	2	11	0
Zombwe	1	2	1	1	0	5	1
Emsizini	0		0	0	0	1	0
Mpherembe	1	1	1	1	0	4	0
Malidade	0	0	0	0	0	2	0
Njuyu	0	0	0	0	0	2	0
Bulala		1	0	0	0	6	0
Euthini	1	1	1	0	0	2	0
Mbalachanda	0	0	0	0	0	2	0
Eswazini	0	1	0	0	0	4	0
Manyamula	0	0	0	0	0	3	0
Mjinge	1		0	0	0	3	0
Mbawa	1	1	1	0	1	4	0
Vibangalala	0	0	0	0	0	2	0
Champhira	1	1	1	1	1	4	0
Luwerezi	1		0	0	0	1	0
Emfeni	0	0	0	0	0	4	0
Kazomba	1	1	1	1	1	4	1
Khosolo	0	0	0	0	0	2	0
Total	8	10	6	5	5	66	2

Source: Mzimba DADO, 2017

Figure 5: Ownership and distribution of markets



Source: Mzimba DADO, 2017

4.4.3 Agribusiness and Marketing

In order to help farmers move from subsistence to a more commercial type of farming, the district is making efforts to train farmers and extension staff in farm planning and management with an understanding of the current market system. The district is providing agribusiness extension services; farmers associations, farm-based organization and cooperatives are linked to service providers such as input suppliers and commodity markets. As a result:

- 3 cooperatives were trained in establishment and management of cooperatives (annual target of 29)
- 12 Farmer Business Organisations were identified and linked to relevant institutions
- 5 Farmer Busine Scchools (FBS) were established and trained in FBS management (annual target of 13)
- 47 Young Farmers' Clubs were formed (annual target of 19)
- 16 Farmer Business Organisations were oriented in marketing

Table 32: Agriculture associations

Area	Number of Agriculture-Related Associations					Number of Farmers				
	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Bulala	1	1	1	2	2	1,544	1,544	1,544	1,544	1,544
Champhira	2	3	2	2	3	1,453	3,013	3,013	1,453	1,453
Chikangawa	1	2	2	2	3	1,500	2,364	2,364	1,666	2,586
Emfeni	1	2	2	2	2	1,600	2,473	2,473	1,600	1,600
Eswazini	1	2	2	2	2	1,827	2,272	2,326	1,827	1,827
Hora	1	1	1	2	2	1,760	1,760	1,760	1,760	1,760
Kazomba	1	2	2	2	2	1,600	1,600	2,149	1,600	2,214
Khosolo	1	1	1	2	2	1,602	1,602	1,747	1,602	1,500
Luwelezi	2	1	1	2	2	1,715	1,979	1,979	1,871	1,715
Manyamula	1	1	2	2	3	1,600	2,222	2,222	1,600	2,594
Mbawa	2	1	2	2	2	1,762	1,656	2,385	1,762	1,762
Mjinge	1	1	2	2	2	1,845	1,845	2,588	1,845	2,987
Vibangalala	1	2	2	2	2	1,783	1,783	1,783	1,783	3,194
Bwengu	2	2	1	1	2	1241	1302	720	589	1800
Zombwe	1	1	2	2	1	1400	1615	2140	1956	1119
Emsizini	1	2	1	1	1	1206	1700	986	1300	933
Njuyu	1	1	1	1	1	845	724	637	1100	1546
Mpheremb e	1	2	2	1	1	1800	2530	2300	1328	1900
Engucwini	1	1	2	2	1	546	367	689	870	420
Malidade	1	1	1	1	1	352	284	474	670	850
Mbalachanda	1	1	2	1	1	244	445	530	694	485
Euthini	2	2	1	1	1	1900	3524	2697	1500	1800
Totals	27	33	35	37	39	31,125	38,604	39,506	31,920	37,589

Source: Mzimba DADO, 2017

4.4.4 **Agricultural Practices**

The district's agricultural production is threatened by an expanding human population and an increased demand on natural resources. Soil erosion and declining soil fertility are increasingly becoming problems. Good crop husbandry supported by properly designed, constructed, and maintained physical structures is the most effective means of minimizing land degradation from soil erosion. Good animal management practices will also minimise land degradation.

4.4.4.1 Biological Conservation Practices

Cover crops on gardens and preservation of grasses, trees, and natural litter on uncultivated land should be promoted. Soil organic matter and use of manure and organic residues is promoted as is agro-forestry, a farming system in which trees are deliberately integrated with crops and/or animals on the same unit of land.

4.4.4.2 Soil Fertility Improvement

Soil improvement techniques include manure making and application, agro-forestry, residue management, and improved fallow. The district has achieved tremendous results under this output; the area under these techniques has increased by almost 50% from 92,967 ha in 2012 to 139,400 hectares in 2017.

Table 33: Area under soil fertility improvement

Soil Fertility Techniques	Area Under the Techniques (ha)				
	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Manure (no. of heaps)	124,432	131,627	149,465	156,677	173,930
Agro-Forestry	163	245	251	256	205
Crops Residue Mgt	974	1,528	1,558	1,528.4	1,377.4
Improved Fallow	88.5	83	99.2	110.8	154.5
Total	125,658	133,483	151,373	158,572	175,667

Source: Mzimba DADO, 2017

4.4.4.3 Land and Water Conservation Practices

Contour ridging is encouraged and contour markers are used. Box ridges are practiced to catch and conserve rainwater so as to ensure adequate moisture for crops, especially in low rainfall areas.

4.4.4.4 Soil and Water Conservation

The district has intensified the use of good soil and water conservation as well as soil fertility improvement techniques through manure making, conservation farming, marker and ridge alignment, vetiver planting, gully reclamation, water harvesting, and agro-forestry.

Table 34: Type of soil and water conservation practice

	Area Under the Practice (ha)					No. Farmers				
	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Marker Ridges	352	357	368	379	441	985	1,102	1,441	1,692	1,429
Vertiver Grass	233	264	287	311	324	1,435	1,627	2,900	1,627	1,568
Vertiver Nurseries	110	116	145	173	182	1,685	1,979	5,670	4,550	5,025
Box Ridges	211	235	236	242	248	1,230	2,135	3,831	3,569	4,241

Source: Mzimba DADO, 2017

4.4.4.5 Conservation Farming

The area under conservation farming and the number of farmers practicing techniques such as pit tillage, zero tillage and residue management keep increasing because farmers are now realising their importance.

Table 35: Conservation farming

	Area covered (ha)					Farmers Involved				
	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Zero Tillage	104	123	131	139	185	2,565	2,499	1,475	3,353	5,464
Pit Tillage	22	25	28	78	81	617	1,190	1,261	2,969	5,234
Crop Residue Management	103	117	229	432	721	3,127	2,367	1,647	7,406	16,773

Source: Mzimba DADO, 2017

4.4.4.6 Rain Water Harvesting

In 2008/09, the district had only four underground water-harvesting tanks, but by 2016/17, 132 more tanks had been constructed. Water harvesting techniques include above ground water-harvesting tanks, underground water-harvesting tanks, and infiltration ponds.

Table 36: Rain-harvesting technology

	Area covered (ha)					Farmers Involved				
	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Underground Water Tanks	1	3	2	2	2	27	65	81	106	132
Above Ground Water Tanks	2	1	3	1	1	108	121	134	144	165
Infiltration Ponds	3	1	2	2	3	385	407	412	406	416

Source: Mzimba DADO, 2017

4.4.4.7 Other Recommended Land Husbandry Practices

- Farm planning to derive maximum benefit from available resources on a sustainable basis.
- Agro-pastoral systems such a planting of improved pastures, growing of fodder crops and use of crop residues.
- Gully-control measures such as use of brushwood, checking dams, and planting vertiver.

4.4.4.8 Farm Mechanisation

Agricultural operations such as land preparation, weed control, transportation, post-harvest produce processing, and storage are done primarily through human power on smallholder farms in the district. The use of animal power has not been widely adopted due to an inadequate supply of implements and spare parts and a shortage of draught animals. Through its programme of farm mechanisation, the district has three tractors available for hire. In addition, in every EPA, there are four pairs of work oxen, ploughs, ridgers, and a farm cart to assist farmers who can afford their hiring costs.

4.4.4.9 Crop Protection

The district is implementing several methods of reducing pest populations including cultural, biological, mechanical, and physical control measures; use of resistant crop varieties; and application of pesticides. In trying to reduce post-harvest losses, Mzimba District is constructing and mounting concrete silos, or small metallic silos using both government resources and project funds.

- 295 concrete silos have been constructed with FIDP and ASWAp-SP funds.
- 12 small metallic silos have been mounted; 80 more are ready for distribution.
- 54,200 farmers, out of 157,564 farming families (34%) are able to use pesticides effectively. This percentage has increased due to large sales of subsidized pesticides, farmer trainings, and demonstrations on proper storage.

4.4.5 Agricultural Services

The Council provides a number of extension services including crop production, livestock production, land resources and conservation, support services and management to support agricultural production and utilization of produce.

4.4.5.1 Farm Input Situation

Farm inputs have been made available to both smallholder farmers and commercial farmers over the years. There have been more inputs taken up under the Farm Input Subsidy Programme (FISP) than any other programme. The amount of inputs issued on credit has decreased from 2012/2013 to 2016/2017.

Table 37: Input uptake

Source	Period	Type of Inputs							
		23:21:0+4 s	Urea	CAN	D. Compound	SD	Hybrid	OPV	LEGUM E
Cash	**2012/13**	2,727	2,434	401	261	10	291	82	0
	2012/14	948	550	42	83	19	55	11	0
	2012/15	1,654	1,121	1,336	296	102	24	14	0
	2012/16	1,374	789	283	188	22	72	21	0
	2012/17	1,654	849	172	114	10	67	31	0
Credit	**2012/13**	15	36	36	26	66	22	-	0
	2012/14	181	78	7	-	27	7	-	0
	2012/15	18	31	21	4	72	4	-	0
	2012/16	42	95	118	105	92	6	-	34
	2012/17	18	31	21	4	72	4	-	45
Free	**2012/13**	245	439	292	296	12	22		0
	2012/14	786	628	310	2,629	90	9	0	0
	2012/15	130	311	61	61	54	73	11	0
	2012/16	672	503	-	2	-	91	50	0
	2012/17	672	503	-	2	-	91	50	23
Subsid y	**2012/13**	2,969	2,969	-	-	-	204	93	119
	2013/14	2,863	2,863	-	-	-	201	85	115
	2014/15	2,863	2,863	-	-	-	203	83	115
	2015/16	2,960	2,960	-	-	-	212	84	118
	2016/17	1,775	1,775	-	-	-	107	71	71

Source: Mzimba DADO, 2017

Table 37 shows that despite people receiving subsidy fertilizers, there are still more people who buy the fertilizers through cash. Compound fertilizer, for example, was purchased through cash and no bags were distributed through fertilizer subsidies.

4.4.5.2 Adoption of Farm Inputs

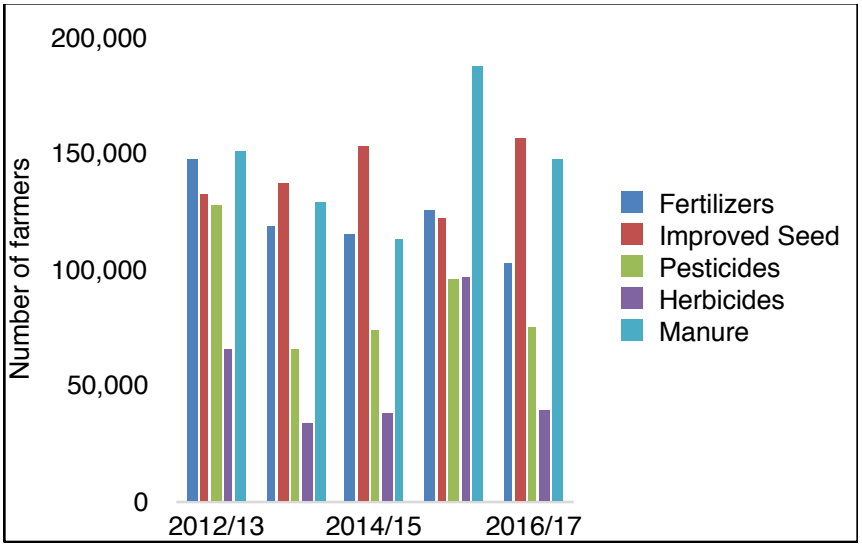
Farm input adoption has been even throughout the period under review, especially fertilizers and improved maize seeds, but the number of farmers using of manure and herbicides has slightly increased compared to previous years (Table 38).

Table 38: Adoption of farm inputs

Input Name	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Fertilizers	147,309	118,186	115,376	124,849	101,873
Improved Seed	132,370	136,677	152,532	121,300	156,319
Pesticides	127,211	65,675	73,294	95,551	75,114
Herbicides	65,626	33,881	37,811	96,887	38,750
Manure	150,182	128,430	112,302	186,853	146,887

Source: Mzimba DADO, 2017

Figure 6: Adoption of farm inputs from 2012/13-2016/17



Source: Mzimba DADO, 2017

Since 2012, there has been an increase of 19 percent in the adoption of farm inputs among both male and female beneficiaries due to support from government (FISP) and non-governmental organisations such as Total Land Care, FICA/FAO, NASFAM, and tobacco companies. The distribution of male and female adopters on the improved technologies is 48% and 52%, respectively.

4.4.5.3 Agricultural Extension Services

Agricultural Extension Services in the district include delivering of technical messages through a number of extension strategies to increase the adoption of good agricultural practices (GAPs), agricultural innovations, and agricultural development. These strategies include meetings, trainings, Farmer Field Schools, participatory extension approaches, farmer organisations, demonstration campaigns, field days, agricultural shows, exhibits, visits, and tours.

- 1,025 harmonized demonstrations have been mounted (annual target of 2,000). 809 on-farm demonstrations (OFDs) were mounted (annual target of 625).
- 833 lead farmers (521 men, 317 women) were trained in communication and facilitation skills, and implementation of farmer trials and try-outs.

- 84 ASHPs were reoriented on their roles and responsibilities (target of 210).
- 574 clusters were established (annual target of 504).
- 51 demonnstration fields (Mindandanda) were established (annual target of 134).

The extension workers based at section level deliver these messages to farmers under the supervision of the District Agricultural Office and Extension Planning Areas (Table 48). The district subject matter specialists are required to train and supervise the extension workers and farmers, but this is not always possible due to transport problems.

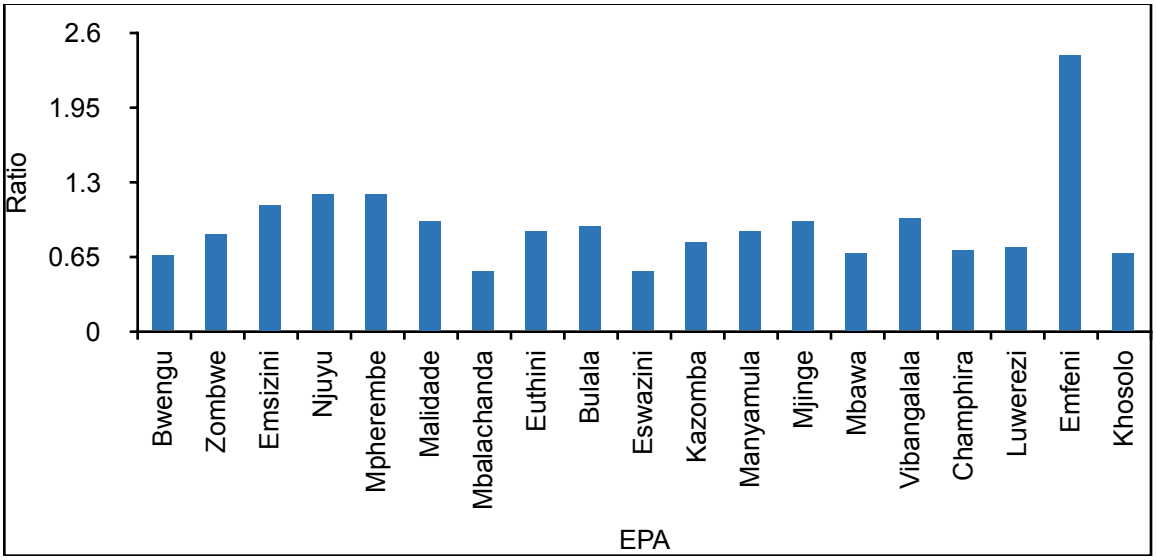
Table 39 shows that the Agricultural Extension and Development Officer (AEDO) to farmer ratio is 1:1,198, instead of the preferred 1:700. Emfeni EPA has the highest ratio at 1:4,086, while Zombwe has the lowest ratio at 1:1,000. All extension workers use push bikes for transport. Sometimes extension workers cover two sections and this has contributed to low adoption of new techiques. Bwengu, Kazomba, and Zombwe have all their sections filled because most of the AEDOs have followed husbands who work in Mzuzu.

Table 39: Extension worker distribution (2016-17)

EPA	No. of Sections	No. Qualified	Total AEDOs	Farming Families	AEDO to Farmer Ratio
Bulala	11	4	4	19,637	1:4,909
Champhira	13	4	4	17,335	1:4,333
Chikangawa	6	3	3	8,145	1:2,715
Emfeni	8	3	3	21,534	1:7,178
Eswazini	5	4	4	7,250	1:1,812
Hora	5	3	3	5,425	1:1,808
Kazomba	9	7	7	13,191	1:1,884
Khosolo	6	3	3	9,815	1:3,271
Luwerezi	7	4	4	9,015	1:2,253
Manyamula	9	4	4	17,736	1:4,434
Mbawa	13	7	7	16,119	1:2,302
Mjinge	7	4	4	8,493	1:2,123
Vibangalala	7	4	4	15,969	1:3,992
Total	106	54	54	169,664	

Source: Mzimba DADO, 2017

Figure 7: AEDO to farm ratio



Source: Mzimba DADO, 2017

4.4.5.4 AGRESS/Women's Programme

Women in Mzimba District play an important role in farming and agricultural development. The district is incorporating gender analysis into agricultural planning and implementation to ensure women's involvement and equal benefit. The district implemented the following activities:

- 1,232 farmers (738 men, 494 women) were trained in gender and HIV/AIDS mainstreaming in agriculture.
- 13 farmer organisations against the annual target of 23 were trainied in gender mainstreaming
- 1,274 farmers (1,079 men, 659 women) were trained in the use of time- and labour-saving techniques (target of 1,251).

4.4.4.5 Agricultural Credit

The district has several service providers for both smallholder and commercial (estate-owning) farmers. These service providers issue farm inputs on credit that are paid back in cash or in kind. The inputs can be for crops or livestock.

4.4.5.6 Agricultural Services Institutional Coordination

There are a number of agricultural service providers in the district promoting or facilitating agriculture productivity, food security, and sustainable use of natural resources in partnership with the District Agricultural Office. They encourage investment, diversification, and utilization of appropriate techniques in order to improve income and employment.

Table 40: Availability of agricultural service provider NGOs operating in the EPAs

Name of NGO	Agriculture Enterprise	Male					Female				
		2012 /13	2013 /14	2014 /15	2015 /16	2016 /17	2012 /13	2013 /14	2014 /15	2015/ 16	2016 /17
Alliance	Burley tobacco	151	124	112	101	84	439	218	202	186	172
Premier Leaf	Flue-cured Tobacco	499	368	128	54	48	66	212	142	38	18
FICA/FAO	Food Security	702	1564	1866	1264	1842	931	1845	2112	2672	3018
CADECOM	Food Security	431	422	816	852	0	571	487	933	894	812
Word Alive	Food Security	254	321	245	264	234	34	37	28	0	0
FIDP	Income Diversification	1852	1432	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ICRISAT	Groundnut prodn	9	31	46	58	63	22	45	18	21	33
NASFAM	Income Diversification	473	628	898	1262	1446	627	1261	1285	1411	1863
TLC	Conserv Agricult	166	762	811	1126	1662	1108	965	347	654	978
LISAP	Food Security	45	367	243	752	862	24	214	227	563	504
World Vision	Food Security	875	542	548	488	453	674	457	623	457	563
Alliance	Burley tobacco	151	124	112	101	84	439	218	202	186	172
Premier Leaf	Flue-cured Tobacc0	499	368	128	54	48	66	212	142	38	18
FICA/FAO	Food Security	702	1564	1866	1264	1842	931	1845	2112	2672	3018

Source: Mzimba DAO 2017

4.4.6 Farm Holdings

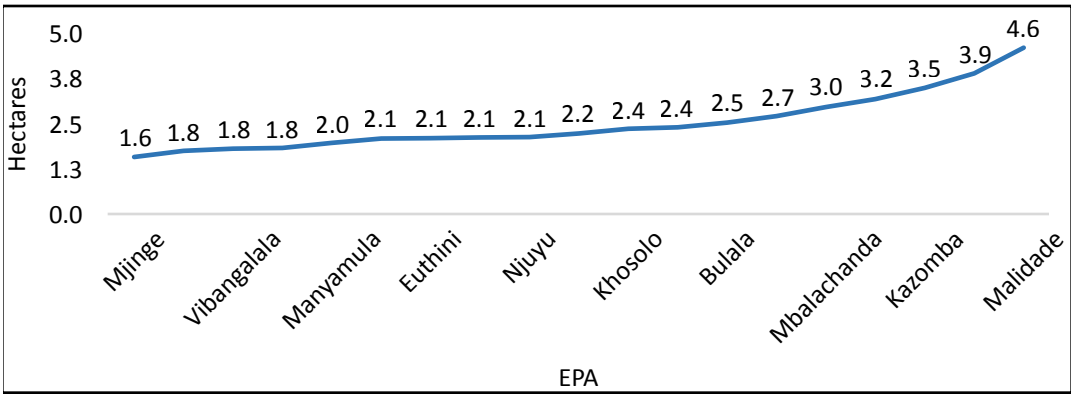
Mzimba District has a total of 1,048,800 (ha) land area, out of which 585,599 hectares (56%) is arable. The remaining 463,201 hectares are forests and settlements. Land holding sizes have a bearing on agricultural production. In Mzimba, the average land holding size for a farm household is 2.52 hectares, which is much higher than the national average of 0.45 hectare. The distribution of land in the district is broken down by hectares, farming households, and average land holding size by EPA is as shown in Table 41. Amongst the EPAs, farmers in Malidade EPA have the largest land holding sizes, averaging 4.62 hectares; the smallest land holding sizes are in Mjinge EPA at 1.59 hectares.

Table 41: Distribution of land and average holding size

EPA	Total Land Area (ha)	Total Arable Land (ha)	% Arable Land	Average (Arable) Land Holding Size (ha)
Bwengu	90,350	49,852	55%	1.84
Zombwe	60,800	33,680	55%	2.41
Emsicizini	36,150	20,102	56%	2.1
Njuyu	36,800	20,368	55%	2.14
Mpherembe	61,950	39,978	65%	2.72
Malidade	81,750	49,180	60%	4.61
Euthini	62,550	34,980	56%	2.11
Mbalachanda	31,200	17,896	57%	2.97
Bulala	69,600	38,741	56%	2.54
Eswazini	59,300	32,755	55%	3.9
Kazomba	100,600	55,452	55%	3.5
Manyamula	46,400	25,780	56%	1.98
Mjinge	18,300	10,560	58%	1.59
Mbawa	38,800	21,520	55%	1.76
Vibangalala	36,400	20,113	55%	1.82
Champhira	51,900	28,630	55%	2.13
Luwelezi	30,000	22,740	76%	3.19
Emfeni	83,200	45,752	55%	2.24
Khosolo	52,750	17,520	33%	2.37
Total	1,048,800	585,599	56%	2.52

Source: Mzimba District: Land Resources Section, 2017

Figure 8: Average (arable) land holding size by EPA



Source: Msimba District DADO, 2017

4.4.7 Irrigation Development

Malawi has developed policies and strategies to stimulate economic growth and development in order to mitigate the imacts of climate change, reduce poverty, ensure food and water security, empower vulnerable rural communities, ensure sustainable utilization of Malawi's natural resources, and protect the environment, as articulated in the National Irrigation Policy (2016), Malawi Growth and Development Strategy (III), Malawi's National Adaptation Programmes of Action (NAPA-2012) and the National Environmental Action Plan (NEAP, 1994).

Photo 7: Kasitu Irrigation Scheme

The MGDS III recognises that the country is highly vulnerable to the adverse impacts of climate change and extreme weather events. This situation is exacerbated by increasing population pressure on a limited land resource base, land degradation arising from agricultural expansion and the cultivation of marginal lands, and increasing deforestation to meet the growing demands for energy, food and construction.

The district would like to stimulate economic growth through numerous irrigation technologies with due attention to efficient utilization of water resources. Phase 1 (2015-2020) of the national irrigation master plan is targeting the development of 20,000 hectares to which Mzimba District will contribute 3,300 hectares. Some of the technologies that are being promoted for smallholder irrigation include treadle pumps, motorized pumps, small earth dams, river diversion, and sprinkler irrigation. The potential area for irrigation is about 10,739 hectares, however, only 29% (1,679 hectares) is currently under irrigation. The district needs to intensify the irrigation activities by encouraging farmers to do triple cropping. Table 42 shows existing and potential irrigation sites in the district.

According to the Irrigation Master Plan, the potential irrigation area is estimated at 19,000 ha for Mzimba District, with 9,000 ha for the Mzimba North Irrigation office. Out of 9,000 ha, the area under irrigation is 551.8 hectares using various technologies, benefiting 4,239 farmers (2,474 men and 1,765 women).

Table 42: Area under irrigation

Type of Irrigation	No. / Length			No. of Farm Families			Area under Cultivation (ha)		
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
Treadle Pump	60	96	188	1,980	2,220	4,640	140	212	468
Canalisation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Motorised Pumps	5	11	8	370	531	546	32	51	58
Water Cans	11,000	12,100	10,100	6,010	7,034	8,300	98	198	400
Gravity Fed	72	54	1,132	1,911	2,650	5,511	187	240	1132
Treadle Pump	15	20	60	213	449	550	22	45	60
Drip	6	10	15	6	10	15	0.6	1.5	2
Dams	11	8	10	146	200	250	12	21	30

Source: Irrigation Dept Mzimba, 2017

4.4.7.1 Staffing Levels

The district has four staff members in the irrigation department.

Table 43: Irrigation department staffing levels

Established Posts	No. of Posts	Status		
		Filled	Vacant	Vacancy rate
Irrigation Engineer	2	2	0	100
Irrigation Agronomist	1	1	0	0
Assistant Irrigation Engineer	1	1	0	0
Driver	1	1	0	0

Source: Irrigation Dept Mzimba, 2017

4.4.7.2 Other Irrigation Players

Apart from district's irrigation office, some players who are advancing irrigation development are Total Land Care, Plan Malawi, Find Your Feet, Jathropha, CADECOM, Sprodeta, and Local Development Fund (LDF)

The major challenges that were met in the course of implementing their activities were 1) land tenure issues, which are seen as critical to success and sustainability; 2) difficulty in changing the mind set of subsistence-oriented farmers to commercial farming; 3) lack of financial management skills for farmers and farmer organisations; 4) marketing and transport issues; 5) lack of water storage facilities for irrigation and other uses; 6) insufficient funding; and 7) a and high level of environmental degradation that is reducing the amount of water for irrigation and damaging irrigation infrastructure through flooding and silting of rivers and dams.

Table 44: Irrigation schemes profile, Mzimba District 2017

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
Bwengu	Katope	Katope	120	40	53	51	104	River diversion	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Luhomero	Kapondero	10	8	43	39	82	River diversion	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Luzi	Bandawe	5	2	6	7	13	River diversion	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Kavula	Luwazi	5	3	11	10	21	River diversion	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Kavula	Kamanda	20	10	34	22	56	Watering cans	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Kavula	Mpandanyale	10	6	20	13	33	Watering cans	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Kavula	Mandala	10	6	17	12	29	Watering cans	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Luzi	Ndau	70	46	98	115	213	River-based motorised pump	Functional	Requires assessment, some canals are not running
	Vongo	Katandula	110	5	29	8	37	River-based motorised pump	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Enukweni	Chimubangala	7	5	9	9	18	River-based motorised pump	Non-functional	Requires new motorised pump
	Luzi	Thumbi	36	8	33	58	91	River-based motorised pump	Functional	Requires assessment, some canals are not running
	Luzi	Chanolo	62	9	38	71	109	River-based motorised pump	Functional	
	Luzi	Chipopoma	60	13	57	61	118	River-based motorised pump	Functional	Requires upgrading

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
	Bwengu	Chindimbanda	50	5	21	39	60	Shallow well drip irrigation	Functional	Requires inreasing the water resevouir
Mpherembe	Luvwere	Henzi	5	3	22	32	54	Dam-based treadle pump	Functional	Water resevoir filled with silt/sand
		Katikwi	5	1.5	20	30	50	Dam-based gravity	Functional	Dam wall needs to be raised
		Luvwere	10	1	13	5	18	Dam-based gravity	Functional	Dam wall needs to be raised
	Matala	Matala	10	2	10	10	20	Dam-based treadle pump	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Elunyeni	Gonera 2	8	2	33	15	48	Dam-based gravity	Functional	Requires upgrading
		Kaweche	5	1	24	24	48	Dam-based gravity	Non-functional	Low water levels due to siltation
Euthini	Euthini 1&2	Lubeya	120	5	68	48	116	Treadle pumps and watering cans	Functional	Requires upgrading and impoundment on the river to harvest more water
Njuyu	Chinyera	Chinyera	12	12	81	71	152	Treadle pumps and watering cans	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Manthulu	Manthulu	10	10	14	21	35	Motorised pump and treadle pump	Non functional	Dam embankment was damaged

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
	Njuyu	Chilindi	20	12	19	26	45	Treadle pumps and watering cans	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Chigude	Mutawa	10	6	8	4	12	Watering cans	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Chinyera	Msambanyifwa	7	5	22	30	52	Watering cans	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Chinyera	Mswaya	10	8	69	96	165	Watering cans	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Chinyera	Kanyawayi	10	6	8	6	14	Watering cans	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Chigude	Mpyoka	10	6	6	4	10	Watering cans	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Njuyu	Mawerera	15	5	9	7	16	Watering cans	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Manthulu	Kazibobo	10	7	9	16	25	Watering cans	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Funzani	Nyengoyamala		6	11	7	18	Watering cans	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
Emsizini	Lusangazi	Chipopoma	20	5	36	18	54	Watering cans	Non functional	Requires weir upgrading

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
Mbalachanda	Madede	Chasengo		12.1	81	40	121	Watering cans	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Madede	Chalwero	10	2	10	14	24	Dam-based gravity	Functional	Dam embankment needs to be raised
Zombwe	Zombwe 2	Nkhumano	8	5	14	8	22	Motorised pump and treadle pump	Non-functional	Requires group reorganisation
	Choma	Chiunika	5	3	33	18	51	Watering cans	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Kaloholo	Lukonkhowe	6	3	14	9	23	Watering cans	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Ekwendeni	Chibalazi	8	2	15	11	26	Motorised pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Edundu	Chankhwendwe	5	3	23	12	35	Watering cans	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Zombwe 2	Lunyangwa	8	4	24	11	35	Motorised pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Zombwe 1	Mphalayi	6	4	22	9	31	Watering cans	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Ekwaiweni 1	Kasuku	5	3	14	30	44	Dam-based gravity	Functional	Dam embankment needs to be raised
	Ekwaiweni 1	Kadaonda	8	6	12	18	30	Motorised pump	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Zombwe 2	Mkonyo	5	3	14	10	24	Treadle pump	Functional	Requires upgrading

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
	Mtwalo	Kasito	4	3	20	12	32	Treadle pump	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Ekwaiweni 2	Lukutu	5	1.5	14	10	24	Treadle pump	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Doroba	Kamilamphete	7	1	15	10	25	Treadle pump	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Choma	Ching'ambo	20	12	65	45	110	River diversion	Functional	Requires upgrading
Chikangawa	Katowo	Mubale	42	12	19	23	42	River diversion	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Katowo	Kafulufulu	6	3	17	12	29	River diversion	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Kajorwe	Kajowola	12	8	24	35	59	River diversion	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Kajorwe	Kadaonda	8	5	24	19	43	River diversion	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Kajorwe	Kachizuzu	7	4	20	16	36	River diversion	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Kajorwe	Katandazuba	14	8	28	23	51	River diversion	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Kajorwe	Zombe	50	30	33	110	143	River diversion	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Kajorwe	Kasitu	12	7	29	27	56	River diversion	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Kajorwe	Manyasani	18	8	14	12	26	River diversion	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Kajorwe	Kasangazi	35	15	38	27	65	Sprinkler irrigation	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Kajorwe	Chimphyayi	12	4	13	20	33	Sprinkler irrigation	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Wozi	Mzayi	6	2	2	11	13	Sprinkler irrigation	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Wozi	Kanguyi	6	3	4	13	17	Sprinkler irrigation	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Kamwamphimbi	Thanthe	13	5	25	27	52	Sprinkler irrigation	Functional	Requires upgrading

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
Kazomba		Champhinga	10	8.2	32	20	52	River diversion	Functional	Requires upgrading
	Bokola	Kavukula	10	7	25	15	40	Treadle pump	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Bokola	Kamtowa	10	8	39	19	58	Treadle pump	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Changulube	Chapokerera	40	32	139	175	314	Treadle pump	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Kaulira	Chindindindi	9	8	20	12	32	Treadle pump	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mapanjira	Umoza	15	9.4	19	16	35	Treadle pump	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mvakule	Chankhanga	7	5.1	26	22	48	Treadle pump	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Kazomba	Mnjiri	9	6.4	29	10	39	Treadle pump	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Kazomba	Mzimba	18	14	40	20	60	Treadle pump	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Machechetea	Chathope	15	13	48	34	72	Treadle pump	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
Mjinge	Mjinge	Manje	30	15	15	20	35	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mwitha	Mwitha	28	10	12	17	29	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mwitha	Kalulu	10.5	8	19	11	30	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mwitha	Chambuwu	14.5	12	60	55	115	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mwitha	Mtemweka	25.5	20.5	80	90	170	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mwitha	Chipokolo	20.5	20.5	40	70	110	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mwitha	Mathambo	24.5	20	70	110	180	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mpeni	Mpeni	25	12	11	19	30	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mjinge	Masato	8	5	56	49	105	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mjinge	Baidon	10	6	51	47	98	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
	Mjinge	Chiswanyanga	7	5	55	50	105	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mjinge	Kamphulu	7	4	49	36	85	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mjinge	Rukuru	10	4	39	41	80	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Kamteteka	Kamtchenja	19	13	16	4	20	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Kamteteka	Chang'ombe	18	15	10	7	17	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Kamteteka	Gweru	12.5	8	8	9	17	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Kamteteka	Muula	13	6	10	9	19	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mselema	Mselema	7	2	3	2	5	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Edingeni	Vuwulala	35	18	145	65	210	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Edingeni	Tchisa	22	12	85	70	155	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump

xc

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
	Edingeni	Mnthambi	25	12.5	75	45	120	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Edingeni	Kaka	12	7	40	25	65	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mpeni	Matheni	6	4	31	20	51	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mpeni	Kanipanje	7	5	37	23	60	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mpeni	Ndakazuwa	5	3	41	24	65	T. Pump, w/can & res. Moisture	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
Eswazini	Mathandani	Kaurwe	15	10	55	42	97	River diversion	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mathandani	Thonje	21	10	58	63	121	Motorised pump	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Mathandani	Bwalinda	17	12	60	25	85	T. Pump	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Lunjika	Thete	12	7	46	37	83	T. Pump	Functional	Requires treadle pumps/ mpump
	Lunjika	Kamulamba	22	15	21	28	49	Motorised pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Lunjika	Chingoti	16	10	10	22	32	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
Champhira	Hoho	Chathamthumba	6	6	45	23	68	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Chamaji	Mswamphira	10	10	53	89	142	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Luviri	Kautokosi	4	4	29	18	47	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Jenda	Kamalambo	18	18	53	61	114	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Champhira	Katete	5	5	7	54	61	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Lugwenje	Lugwenje	5	5	39	54	93	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Kamatawo	Chiyambi		10	63	51	114	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Kamphoni	Nkhokotora		5	33	21	54	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Chipapa	Chimbekeya		10	71	55	126	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Champhira	Katope		11.6	49	32	81	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Champhira	Zingiziwa		4.1	21	23	44	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Kazingirira	Wude		2.7	7	16	23	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Levi Jere	Bumbunyika		7	33	27	60	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Champhira	Tikolereneko		3.7	5	23	28	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Chamaji	Mdalima		2.7	12	9	21	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
Luwelezi	Luwezi	Mantha	9	9	44	22	66	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Phazi	Lusutuzi	8	7	17	11	28	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Mchilawengu	Chongeya	6	6	31	16	47	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
	Ngoli	Jalawe	4	4	20	7	47	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Kabiza	Kamphekete	6	6	46	14	60	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Phazi	Mchilawengu	4	4	22	8	30	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Thembe	Kamwala mazanga	3	3	19	7	26	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Phazi	Kakwale	5	5	29	12	31	Watering can & t. Pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Luwelezi	Muryango	3	3	22	13	35	Watering can & t. Pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Phazi	Popopo	10	5	9	5	14	Watering can & t. Pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Luwezi	Bibipu	3	3	21	8	29	Watering can & t. Pump	Functional	Require upgrading
Mbawa	Mbawa	Chitatata	7	5	17	44	61	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Kakoma	Kakoma	7	4	23	47	70	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Kakoma	Kamswenthe	13	10	50	25	75	T. Pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Makhosikazi	Makhosikazi	7	4	36	28	64	Drip irrigation	Functional	Require upgrading
Manyamula	Zachulu	Mgongo	10	5	21	41	62	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Emazwini	Emazwini	6	3	11	13	24	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Njoka	Mawowo	5	2	25	15	40	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Zachulu	Katolonje	2	1.2	18	20	38	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
	Kamangadazi	Jata	7	3	10	50	60	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Manyamula	Nkhota	8	4	15	13	28	M. pump & treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Kanyanje	Kanyanje	12	7	29	21	50	M. pump & treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Tchemba	Khumi	6	3	13	9	22	M. pump & treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
Bulala	Bulala 'B'	Luso	10	7.5	53	20	73	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Bulala 'B'	Kavukula	6	2	10	5	15	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Malinyete	Penjani	5	2	8	6	14	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Malinyete	Chidinda	7.5	2.5	12	8	20	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Chindindindi	Chaleza 'A'	4	2.5	10	15	25	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Chisasa	Chaleza 'B'	3	2.1	15	6	21	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Endindeni	Mzuwuka	5	2.6	18	8	26	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Endindeni	Thapanani	12	6	25	35	60	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Endindeni	Mzuwula	5	3		10	10	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Bulala 'B'	Katete	7.5	3.7	22	15	37	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Chanyama	Chagodi	5	4	19	22	41	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
Khosolo	Msese 'B'	Njalamtaye	8	7	35	25	60	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Msese 'B'	Kamskambo	6	4	65	37	102	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
	Msese ‘B’	Tilime	6	4.5	60	40	100	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Msese ‘A’	Mphundwe	7	4.5	45	50	95	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Msese ‘A’	Lwanjati	6	5	30	30	60	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Msese ‘A’	Kamchocho	9	7	56	40	96	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Msese ‘A’	Msese	9	6	65	37	102	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Unyolo	Muthawanthu	7	6	28	37	65	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Unyolo	Chowezga	6	4.5	23	24	47	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Khosolo ‘A’	Ndaomberra	6	5	17	21	38	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Khosolo ‘A’	Chankhufu	5	4	17	24	41	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Khosolo ‘B’	Chipulikano	6	4	20	40	60	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Khosolo ‘B’	Dambo	12	10	80	40	120	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Khosolo ‘B’	Makopala Hara	6	5	41	20	61	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Khosolo ‘B’	Kanononо	6	4	70	30	100	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Khosolo ‘B’	Chasefu	5	4	8	14	22	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Khosolo ‘B’	Njakwa	6	5	60	10	70	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Khosolo ‘B’	Kasani	5	4	35	10	45	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading
	Khosolo ‘B’	Willani	11	10.2	49	53	102	River diversion	Functional	Require upgrading

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
Vibangalala	Mawiri	Kanyelele	16	5	10	6	16	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Mawiri	Buwuwu	18	8	37	23	60	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Mawiri	Kamkwalala	15	4	20	14	34	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Zwangendaba	Zayanga	5	3.8	12	8	20	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Zwangendaba	Chimeto	18	5	17	13	30	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Zwangendaba	Zewera	8	4	50	38	88	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Chafisi	Kaulira	8	5	15	10	25	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Chafisi	Ngundu	7	6	20	10	30	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Chafisi	Rukuru	5	2	15	5	20	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Kapopo	Gumugumu	5	2	10	6	16	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
	Kaluwe	Kaluwe	10	6	14	6	20	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Vibangalala	Vibangalala	19	4	30	25	55	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Vibangalala	Dosani	7	4	22	7	29	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Vibangalala	Kamufulu	10	5	11	9	20	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Kapanda	Mtuzuzu	18	15	21	15	36	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Kapanda	Old mawiri	15	8	11	8	19	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Ndaba	Ndaba	4	1.5	6	10	16	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
	Dimi	Matipa	13	10	18	17	35	Treadle pump, w/ can & res. Moisture	Functional	Require upgrading
Emfeni	Njewe	Chibakela	15	9	72	61	133	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Njewe	Jalawe	4	3	30	21	51	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Emfeni	Kamwala stream	6	3	25	20	45	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Chibandauka	Vazala	4	2	39	24	63	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
	Chibandauka	Mnewa	4	2	15	5	20	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Kanyika	Mthabuwa	11	6	33	39	72	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Chasefu	Chang'anjo	5	2	17	14	31	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Kanjuchi	Kachere	10	7	22	33	55	Watering can	Functional	Require upgrading
Hora	Katawa	Emoneni	30	5	80	70	150	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Katawa	Jandalala	20	13	40	36	76	M. Pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Katawa	Chakazi	14	10	29	35	64	T.p, r. Moist	Functional	Require upgrading
	Katawa	Chizankhu	10	9	21	18	39	T.p, w/can	Functional	Require upgrading
	Katawa	Chipapaska	20	14	47	27	74	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Mzalangwe	Mzalangwe	17	10	49	37	86	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Kavululanga	Kavululanga	10	6	17	19	36	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Kavululanga	Katunguwiri	10	8	55	26	81	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Mphofwa	Luvuwo	25	22	36	29	65	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Visenthe	Lumembe	15	12	31	24	55	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Hora	Hora	24	20	46	24	70	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Hora	Tajivi	46	41	44	21	65	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Hora	Wakhalilamo	60	5	52	19	71	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading

EPA	Section	Name of Scheme	Potential Area ha	Actual ha	Beneficiaries			Technology	Status	Remarks
					Male	Female	Total			
	Hora	Gamakhulu	24	19	17	27	44	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Hora	Kandawu	20	16	24	14	38	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Hora	Kabiranjovu	18	15	30	16	46	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Hora	Kamukomphi	27	24	27	17	44	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Hora	Chasengwe	17	15	24	18	42	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Hora	Phopoma	21	15	14	16	30	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Hora	Kasori	15	13	12	22	34	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading
	Hora	Chisangano	30	28	30	20	50	Treadle pump	Functional	Require upgrading

4.4.8 Challenges

1. Poor staffing levels especially at the field level; most of stations are unstaffed. The extension to farmer ratio is at 1:1,198.
2. Inadequate participation of other relevant stakeholders in implementation of harmonized demonstrations.
3. Inadequate annual funding; very low ceilings are characterized by low monthly funding.
4. Low adoption of soil and water conservation techniques by farmers; many techniques are long term and farmers need immediate benefit.
5. Only two vehicles and one lorry are operational. Most motorcycles in the EPAs are on and off the road.

4.4.9 Key Issues in the Agriculture Sector

The possible causes of low agricultural productivity include:

1. Use of low yield crop varieties
2. Small land holding size
3. Land degradation leading to soil erosion
4. Low soil fertility
5. Low adoption of new farming techniques
6. Inadequate extension staff
7. High cost of farm inputs
8. Low farm gate prices for agricultural products
9. Low market prices for agricultural products
10. Outbreaks of pests and diseases
11. Inadequate agribusiness skills
12. Unreliable rainfall pattern
13. Post-harvest loses
14. Undiversified crop production
15. Undiversified dietary consumption (nutrition)
16. Low gender participation in agricultural production (men,women, youth)
17. Inadequate agricultural communication
18. Inadequate agricultural extension service delivery

4.4.10 Potential Opportunities

Mzimba District has a climate that is favourable for all major crops, so there are opportunities to expand production. Efforts should be put in rehabilitating idle agricultural training institutions such as Kamwanjiwa Training Base, M'mbelwa Farm Institute, and Choma Poultry Centre.

4.5 Livestock Production

Cattle, goats, sheep, pigs, chickens, guinea fowl, turkey, ducks, doves, guinea pigs, and rabbits are all kept in the district. Socially, livestock is used for rituals, rites (*lobola/dowry*), paying fines, and as gifts to friends and relatives. Economically, livestock is used as a source of income, a source of protein/food, and a source of manure. Livestock is also used as a source of power for ploughing of fields and transportation of farm produce.

On average, each person keeps 4 cattle, 11 goats, 9 pigs, and 18 chickens (Table 45). The district could improve livestock activities through a cross-breeding programme, revive the stall feeding programme, and form livestock development committees.

Table 45: District livestock census 2015-2017

Type Of Livestock	2014/15 (FF-256008)	2015/16 (FF-260616)	2016/17 (FF-262842)
	No. of livestock	No. of livestock	No. of livestock
Cattle	160,325	168,540	177,109
Goats	166,644	189,871	202,996
Sheep	10,431	11,328	11,585
Pigs	78,379	76,746	87,209
Chicken-local	817,379	1,076,005	1,129,783
Chicken-B/As	38,156	34,571	37,186
Chicken-Layers	19,404	24,948	24,613
Chicken-Broilers	55,122	104,133	185,560
Rabbits	19,180	21,198	21,636
Guinea Fowls	94,069	134,767	145,402
Turkeys	412	1,192	1,428
Ducks	22,745	35,781	40,868
Dogs	188,224	278,711	296,277
Guinea Pigs	1,641	2,310	2,466

Source: Veterinary Department, Mzimba 2017

4.5.1 Livestock Services

There are a number of livestock and animal health services for farmers in the district with support from both the government and other stakeholders operating in the district. These

services increase livestock productivity and protect the general public against zoonotic diseases while seeking to safeguard animal welfare.

4.5.2 Livestock Facilities

The district has 50 dip tanks of which only 4 are functional. Not many farmers can take over the operation of dip tanks due to high costs of the chemicals. Currently, the district has 1 slaughter slab which is operational, and 15 crushes, none of which is operational (Table 46).

Table 46: Livestock facilities

Type of Facility	2014/15		2015/16		2016/17	
	Total Number	Number Operational	Total Number	Number Operational	Total Number	Number Operational
Slaughter Slab	1	1	1	1	1	1
Veterinary Clinic	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dip Tank - Govt	50	0	50	0	50	0
Dip Tank - Farmer	50	3	50	4	50	4
Crush	15	0	15	0	15	0

Source: Veterinary Department – Mzimba 2017

4.5.3 Common Livestock Diseases

The common diseases affecting livestock in the district are East Coast Fever, Anaplasmosis, Babeosis, Black Quarter, and Foot and Mouth disease in cattle; New Castle Disease in chickens; African swine fever in pigs; and heartwater in goats and sheep. The number of animals that died of diseases decreased in 2016/2017 compared to 2014/2015, largely due to improved livestock management.

Table 47: Common livestock diseases

	Livestock Type	2014/15			2015/16			2016/17		
		No. Affected	No. Treated	No. Died	No. Affected	No. Treated	No. Died	No. Affected	No. Treated	No. Died
NCD (*Chigodola/ Chitopa)*	Chicken	23,000	0	23,000	16,712	0	16,712	14,387	0	14,387
Gumboro	Chicken	200	200	15	315	315	60	270	270	100
ECF (*Kandukutu)*	Cattle	25	25	10	84	84	52	30	30	11
Black Quarter *(Kalundi)*	Cattle	10	10	4	24	24	8	133	133	21
Canine Distemper	Dogs	0	0	0	0	0	0	61	61	49
(ORF) Pustural dermatitis	Goats	251	20	20	20	125	11	179	179	19

Source: Veterinary Department – Mzimba 2017

4.5.4 Key Issues in the Livestock Sector

1. Occurrence of diseases and parasites
2. Uncontrolled grazing
3. Use of local breeds

4. Theft

4.6 Fisheries Resources

People of Mzimba are engaged in fish production through aquaculture and capture fisheries conducted in pond fish culture systems and small water bodies (SWB), respectively. The main goal of the Malawi fisheries sector is to promote sustainable fisheries resource utilization and aquaculture development in order to contribute to the food and nutritional security and the economic growth of the country. The fisheries sector in the district is growing and fish production from smallholder and large-scale fish farming operations is improving thereby increasing fish supply in the district for food, nutritional security, and income generation. Specifically, the sector has five objectives:

- To promote development of small- and large-scale commercial fish farming
- To enhance fish production from small water bodies
- To improve fish catches from Lake Kazuni through increased management
- To conserve catchment areas for water bodies in the district
- To preserve river bank ecosystem integrity

4.6.1 Status of Fisheries Resources

Fish farmers and fish production have increased from fish pond farming, small-scale capture fisheries in Lake Kazuni, riverine fisheries, and small water bodies since 2006 (Tables 48-51). The production of fish would have increased much more if all water bodies were stocked with fish or if fish ponds were stocked and fed with quality fingerlings and quality fish feed. Training in general principles of fish farming, and adequate fisheries extension coverage would also increase production.

4.6.2 Fish Farming

Fish farming currently takes place on 40 ha of land, with a total pond area of 193,600 sq. metres. Much of the land lies in Traditional Authorities Kampingo Sibande, Mzikubola, M’mbelwa, Khosolo, Mabilabo, and Mtwalo. Fish farming is mainly done in earthen ponds.

Table 48: Distribution of fish farmers and their ponds

Traditional Authority	EPA	Total Number of Fish Ponds	Total Number of Fish Farmers	Male	Female
Jaravikuba	Bwengu	10	10	7	0
Ntwalo	Zombwe	8	8	4	0
Kampingo Sibande	Emsizini	60	58	27	30
	Chikangawa	15	15	13	1
	Eswazini	7	7	6	0
Chindi	Eswazini	26	27	27	0
	Hora	4	4	3	0
	Mbalachanda	15	15	1	0
Mzikubola	Champhira	27	25	22	1
	Kazomba	40	39	36	1
	Mbawa	22	22	20	2
Khosolo	Khosolo	30	30	28	0
Mabilabo	Emfeni	48	48	47	1
	Luwelezi	26	25	23	0
Mzukuzuku	Vibangalala	70	67	62	1
M'mbelwa	Manyamula	166	161	158	3`
	Mjinge	3	3	1	0
Mtwalo	Emsizini	48	48	48	0
Totals		625	563	523	40

Source: District Fisheries Offiice (2017)

4.6.3 Fish Production

The most common fish species grown in the district are *Oreochromis shiranus* (Makumba)*, Tilapia rendalli* (Chilunguni), *Oreochromis karonga*e (Lake Chambo), and *Clarias gariepinus* (African Catfish). Fish production has been increasing over the years due to improved technology and an increasing number of fish farmers and fish ponds in the district (Table 49). However, production was low during the drought years of 2014/15 to 2015/16. Fish production has been affected by low quality fingerlings, low quality feed, inadequate extension coverage, and untrained fish farmers.

Table 49: Annual fish production trends by species from fish farming (kg)

Fish Species	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
O. shirannas (Mapumba)	1,000	2,329.3	3,000	2,370	4,817
T.rendalli (Chilunguni)	884	935.2	220.50	0	0
Total Weight	1,884	2,846.5	3,220.50	2,370	4,817

Source: District Fisheries Offiice (2017)

4.6.4 Fish Catch in Small Water Bodies

Mzimba District has many small water bodies, either natural or human-made reservoirs with an estimated total area of 140 ha. This is greater than the fish farming total hectares, currently at 19.3 ha. The small water bodies and reservoirs represent a substantial aquatic resource in the district. Current annual fish production from small water bodies is estimated at 0.05 tonnes of fish per hectare per year (about 7 tonnes total). The common fish species found in small water bodies are *Tilapia rendalli, O.shiranu*s, *Clarias gariepinus,* and *Barbus peridunosus*.

4.6.5 Community Dams

Community dams are human-made and used for both irrigation and fish farming. Most dams in the district are not stocked with fish (Table 50).

Table 50: Operational community dams in Mzimba District

Name of Dam	Ha	Location	EPA	TA	Remarks
Malidade	5.0	Geza	Malidade	Chindi	Need stocking
Kamwala	5.1	Kamwala	Luwelezi	Mabilabo	Need stocking
Phazi	2.0	Phazi	Luwelezi	Mabilabo	Stocked
Kawiya	4.0	Kawiya	Euthini	Chindi	Need stocking
Chimango	4.0	Chimango	Euthini	Chindi	Need stocking
Chidika	4.5	Chidika	Euthini	Chindi	Need stocking
Mbongo	3.0	Mbongo	Euthini	Chindi	Need stocking
Kavyombo	5.0	Kavyombo	Euthini	Chindi	Need stocking
Manyamula	3.0	Manyamula	Manyamula	M`mbelwa	Stocked
Zuwachulu	4.5	Zuwachulu	Manyamula	M`mbelwa	Need stocking
Luvwele	4.0	Luvwele	Mpherembe	Mpherembe	Need stocking
Katikwe	4.5	Katikwe	Mpherembe	Mpherembe	Need stocking
Njoka	4.0	Njoka	Manyamula	M`mbelwa	Stocked
Mawowo	5.0	Maghogho	Manyamula	M`mbelwa	Stocked
Lake Kazuni	50.0	Kazuni	Malidade	Mpherembe	SWB
Kanyankhunde	4.0	Kanyankhunde	Euthini	Chindi	Need stocking
Ekwendeni	3.0	Ekwendeni	Zombwe	Mtwalo	Need stocking
Mbowe	4.0	Lusangazi	Emsizini	Kampingo	Need stocking
Thandeka	3.0	Ekwendeni	Zombwe	Mtwalo	Stocked

Source: District Fisheries Offiice (2017)

4.6.6 Fishery Services Coordination

The Fisheries Department is located at the M'mbelwa District Office and headed by the district fisheries officer. There are two extension workers who provide fisheries services and are supported by agriculture extension development officers (AEDO) in the field. Other stakeholders include NGOs and government projects (Table 51).

Table 51: Stakeholders in fish farming

Stakeholder	Catchment Area (TAs)	EPAs Covered
Find Your Feet	Mzukubola, Mtwalo, and M'mbelwa	Bwengu, Kazomba, and Manyamula
Action for Sustainable Development (ASUD)	Kampingo Sibande and Mtwalo	Nchoma and Zombwe
Local Development Fund (LDF)	M'mbelwa, Kampingo Sibande, and Chindi	Manyamula, Mjinge, Eswazini, and Vibangalala
Agriculture Transfer Technology (AgriTT)	Kampingo Sibande	Emcizini
Agriculture Sector Wide Approach (ASWAP)	M'mbelwa and Kampingo Sibande	Manyamula and Kazomba

Source: District Fisheries Offiice 2017

4.6.7 Key Issues in the Fisheries Sector

Some of the key issues in the fisheries sector include low fish production and low adoption rate of improved fish technologies and poor access to fish farming inputs such as fingerlings, fish feed, and tools for construction (hoes, shovels, wheelbarrows, picks, pipes, bends).

5. ***Catchment degradation*.** Pond construction poses threats to the environment. Original soils are removed, and filling the pond uses a lot of water. Farmers also often have to cut down trees when they site their new pond. Some NGOs doing aquaculture activities in the district do not have extensive experience in fish farming, which makes it difficult for them to include environmental management initiatives in their programmes.
6. ***Aquatic weeds*.** There are two main aquatic weeds found in Mzimba: water lettuce (*Pistia stratiotes*) and red water fern (*Azolla filiculoides*). Water hyacinth has also been discovered at Kanyanje Community Dam in Manyamula EPA, Paramount Chief M'mbelwa. Aquatic weeds can cover the water surface area quickly, reducing dissolved oxygen and making it difficult for aquatic life.

4.6.8 Opportunities

A growing number of government stakeholders are assisting farmers in fish farming ventures. An estimated MK 468,000,000 was generated from fish sales in 2016.

4.7 Mining

4.7.1 Mineral Deposits

Mzimba District's main gemstone is aquamarine, but it also produces other types of beryl, as well as garnet, amethyst, and rose quartz. Mineral deposits are mined on a small scale by local people using picks, shovels, and hammers. Gemstone mining is undertaken in the dry season because of difficulties in accessing to mining sites during the wet season.

Many miners (even those from neighbouring countries such as

Photo 8: Gemstones/(Amethyst)

Source: Mzimba Gemstone Mining Cooperative

Zambia) have been operating without obtaining a mining license. The Department of Mines has stepped up efforts to issue licenses to all small-scale miners in order to control illegal mining, which costs the Malawi Government a lot of income. There are many environmental costs too, with many pits left without being filled in.

A major constraint facing small-scale miners is a lack of capacity to grade and evaluate the stones and negotiate the right price for them.

4.7.2 Mining Activity and Production

Global Metals and Mining Africa Limited (GMMA) is proposing to develop the Kanyika Niobium project, which would be one of the largest mining operations in Mzimba District. Kanyika Mine is expected to yield Niobium (Nb_2O_5), Uranium (U_3O_8), Tantalum (Ta_2O_5), and Zircon ($ZRSIO_4$). The project will involve the extraction of niobium-containing ore from a single longitudinal pit using conventional open pit mining methods. The initial ore rate will be 1.5 million tonnes per annum. An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) has been conducted.

Table 52: Mineral deposits by location, status, and owner

Mineral	Location	Status	Owner
Coal	Vwaza	Not Exploited	
Epidote	Ekwendeni	Exploited	T.W.Twea local miner
Amazonite	Mtwalo	Exploited	Lake Valley Mineral Co.
Sodalite	Chikangawa	Not Exploited	
Talc	Mabilabo	Exploited	Manyatwako Inv.Co
Iolite	Emoneni	Not Exploited	Lake Valley + Manyatwako
Salt	Kazuni	Not Exploited	Local Miners
Rose quartz	Mbalachanda	Not Exploited	Mbalachanda
Smoky/Clear quartz	All	Not Exploited	Local Miners
Gemstones: **Garnet** **Aquamarine** **Tovmarine** **Amethyst**	Mbalachanda Eswazini District-wide Mbalachanda Eswazini	Exploited	Local Miners Local Miners Y.A.Ng'oma and G.Phiri P.Msachi
Uranium	Kanyika (Mabilabo)	Exploited	Globe Uranium Ltd
Niobium	Kanyika (Mabilabo)	Exploited	Globe Uranium Ltd
Gold	Mzimba Boma	Not Exploited	Panganani C-Pen Ltd
Uranium	Mtantha (Euthini)	Not Exploited	OROPA Exploitation Pvt.Ltd

Source: District Mining Office, Mzimba, 2017

4.7.3 **Small-Scale Mining Activities**

As discussed above, the mineral resources mined by small-scale miners include aquamarine (blue sky), rose quartz, and amethyst. Some new precious stones have been discovered recently such as citrine and dolomite.

Photo 9: Mzimba Gemstone Mining Cooperative Offices

Source: Mzimba Gemstone Mining Cooperative

The Mzimba Gemstone Mining Cooperative has 15 registered members out of a total of 60 mine owners. With support from OVOP, the cooperative was provided with polishing and cutting machines for value addition. There are 300-400 mine employees spread across the district. The major catchment areas include Euthini, Kafukule, Thoza (Embangweni), Edingeni, Emfeni, Ekwendeni, Mtantha, Mbalachanda, Chasato, Prekezei, Perekezi Forest, Edngeni, Mzoma, German Mahowe, Tapamoyo etc.

4.7.3.1 Production Capacity

The small-scale mines in Mzimba District estimate that they produce 8-10 containers of assorted minerals per year, generating MK80-K100 million.

4.7.3.2 Minerals' Markets

Major destinations for minerals from Mzimba District are China and Thailand. Intermediate buyers come from various countries including Tanzania, Zambia, Zimbabwe, the United States, and countries in West Africa.

4.7.4 Key Issues in the Mining Sector

The mining sector has huge potential for revenue generation but the small-scale mining sector requires technical and financial support for it to grow significantly. Miners and buyers are self-regulated and determine their own quality, standards, and prices. There are no training institutions for them. Other challenges include:

- Local miners lack markets for the gemstones they produce.
- Inadequate monitoring means there is a lot of illegal mining taking place in the Northern Region in general and the district in particular.
- Tonnage is still low since the mining is done manually; high tonnage could be achieved with mechanized equipment such as jack hammers.
- There is a lack of technology to locate minerals.
- There is inadequate land for settlement
- The general effects of mining to local people in terms of accidents, HIV/AIDS, and early marriages by school going children
- No agreement has been signed between the Government of Malawi and Global Metals.

- There is no mining officer in Mzimba District despite it being the major district for small-scale gemstone mining.

4.7.5 Recommendations and Opportunities

Producers could benefit from equipment for hire such as excavators and jack hammers. A short course in mining at Mzuzu University supported by TEVETA could be promoted and expanded.

4.8 Commerce and Industry

The private sector in Mzimba District is seen as a key engine of economic growth. The prospects for sustainable economic growth, rising incomes, and poverty alleviation are powerful incentives for the growth of investment in the district through small and medium enterprise development. The media is used to inform the public on the virtue of having small businesses within their locality, and the reorganisation of groups through LED activities have led to the realisation of the importance of engaging with small businesses and learning different business skills.

4.8.1 Local Economic Development

Local economic development (LED) is defined as a set of strategies put in place by a local community with the objective of attaining sustainable economic growth. It is a participatory process in which actors from all sectors (public, private, and CSOs) in a defined locality analyse their economy, identify what needs to be done to build its competitive advantage, and take action jointly to stimulate economic activity, resulting in a sustainable economy. In Mzimba, there are many major and potential enterprise drivers for local economic development which are discussed below.

4.8.2 Type and Size of Business Enterprises

The one major company in the district is RAIPLY, a wood processor. Medium-sized companies are a match processing factory, WICO, and other cooperatives in wood processing. The district has a number of wholesales, and distributors like PTC, Chipiku, Southern Bottles, and Unilever Distributors.

The District Trade Office registers all business operations operating in the district. Despite licensing many small and large businesses in the district, information on the type of investment for a particular business is hard. Many operators tend to hide their true size so that less is required for the purchase of a business license. Many people are engaged in small and medium business, and they often face low purchasing power. Access to finance is a big challenge, especially in the rural areas.

Table 53: Number and type of business/industry

Type	Boma	M'mbelwa	Mabilabo	Mzukuzuku	Chindi	Mpherembe	Kampingo	Jaravikuba	Khosolo	Mtwalo	Total
Filling station	2		1			1			1		5
Carpenters	30	29	10	6	16	20	6	21	13	31	141
Tailors	25	22	8	5	10	20	4	16	10	37	117
Bricklayers	50	44	11	6	8	30	20	14	18	42	243
Shoe repair	10	10	8	5	6	6	2	9	12	10	78
Watch repair	1	11	1	2	2	2	0	3	2	5	29
Tinsmith	20	3	10	2	4	13	2	6	0	10	
Motels/lodges/rest houses	30	1	9	8	10	4	1	1	1	11	76
Barber shops	21	11	11	8	20	5	5	3	0	7	91
Hair salons	13	3	6	6	10	5	1	2	0	8	54
Butchers	25	20	1	6	19	5	2	1	0	6	85
Shops/hawkers/ groceries	250	69	125	71	77	69	5	80	28	218	992
Welders	24		12	1	6	5	1	3	0	8	36
Maize mills	36	11	13	22	53	20	6	4	4	43	212
Canteens/ restaurants	30	10	5	7	10	10	4	8	3	35	122
Wholesales	8		3	1	2	4	0	0	0	2	12
Bicycle repairers	10	5	12	2	10	10	2	11	2	7	71
Hardware	13	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	23
Bakery	4	4	4	4	5	5	0	4	0	2	32
Radio repairers	5	2	0	0	4	2	2	1	3	3	22
Banks	5	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6
Southern Bottles Depot	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
Liquor	16	4	20	10	24	9	5	5	3	10	106
Service garages	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	2	0	3	4
Photographers	0	0	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	10

Type	Boma	M'mbelwa	Mabilabo	Mzukuzuku	Chindi	Mpherembe	Kampingo	Jaravikuba	Khosolo	Mtwalo	Total
Small scale miners	0	0	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	10
Bottle stores/bars	0	0	0	0	0	9	5	2		16	17
Video shows	0	0	0	0	0	2	2			3	6

Source: Commerce & Industry, 2017

4.8.3 Banking and Credit Facilities

Mzimba District has several financial services providers like commercial banks and microfinance institutions. They offer various products such as savings, lending, money transfers, facilitation of bill payments, facilitation of foreign exchange and international trade, financial literacy training, business management training, and property management.

There are several types of loans/credit available from either microfinance institutions or commercial banks, including small business loans repayable weekly or monthly, farm input loans repayable at harvest time, fixed asset loans, motor vehicle loans, pay day loans, education loans, general purpose loans, and bank overdrafts.

The average rate of interest in 2017 was 27%, which is very prohibitive considering that most of the businesses in Mzimba are of the micro- and small- scales. About 15.1% of the population in Mzimba District has bank accounts and this compares favourably with the 15.3% registered at the national level. Average savings interest rates are estimated at 7% per annum. This 20% gap between savings and loan rates is too wide to be covered by profit from a small or medium enterprise. Unless financial institutions reduce the gap between savings rates and interest rates, local investments through loanable funds will not be achieved.

Table 54: Commercial banks operating in Mzimba

Bank Name	No. of Branches	Areas of operations
National Bank of Malawi	2	Mzimba Boma, Mzuzu
Standard Bank Limited	2	Mzimba Boma, Mzuzu
NBS Bank	4	Mzimba Boma, Raiply, Mzuzu
FDH	3	Mzimba Boma, Jenda, Mzuzu
OIBM	1	Mzuzu
FMB Bank	2	Mzimba Boma, Mzuzu
FINCA	2	Mzimba Boma, Mzuzu
NED Bank	1	Mzuzu
Finance Bank	1	Mzuzu

Source: Council Business Register, 2017

Most of the commercial banks in Mzimba District are located in the Boma and in Mzuzu, with a few in the smaller towns such as Jenda and Raiply in Chikangawa. NBS has mobile banking services at Embangweni, Euthini, Mpherembe, and Kafukule.

4.8.3.1 Microfinance Institutions

Registered microfinance institutions in Mzimba District include Vision Fund, Imera Financial Services, FINCA, SAMEDA, Masfin, Micro Loan, Blue Finance, and NGOs such as Action Aid, World Vision, Tovwirane, COIDA, World Relief, and SACCOs. Most of the microfinance institutions have savings and loan services. Recently, a number of village savings and loans (VSL) have started in both rural and urban areas of the district. Some of these VSLs are

operated by NGOs and government institutions. Since they offer lower interest rates, many business people, especially women, have turned away from formal institutions to these village banks for their financial services.

The Council promotes these VSLs through the M'mbelwa Business Support Unit because there is a need to support the community through a provision of financial skills, appropriate production systems, access to credit and finance at reasonable interest rates, and access to raw materials and other inputs.

4.8.3.2 Business Promotion Services and Cooperatives

There are 75 registered cooperatives in Mzimba District (Table 55). Most cooperatives are agricultural (33); 13 cooperatives are COMSIP business cooperatives, and 12 are into livestock production. There are also cooperatives for timber production and SACCOs. The smallest number of cooperatives (2) is for mining.

Some of the most successful cooperatives are Champhira COMSIP Cooperative, which processes tomato sauce and jams, Zuere Agro Processing Cooperative in TA Mpherembe, which processes cooking oil from soya and sunflower, NASFAM-Jenda Cooperative, which processes cooking oil, and Lupanda Cooperative in TA Khosolo that received a MK 150 million grant for grading and packaging beans.

Table 55: Cooperatives in Mzimba District

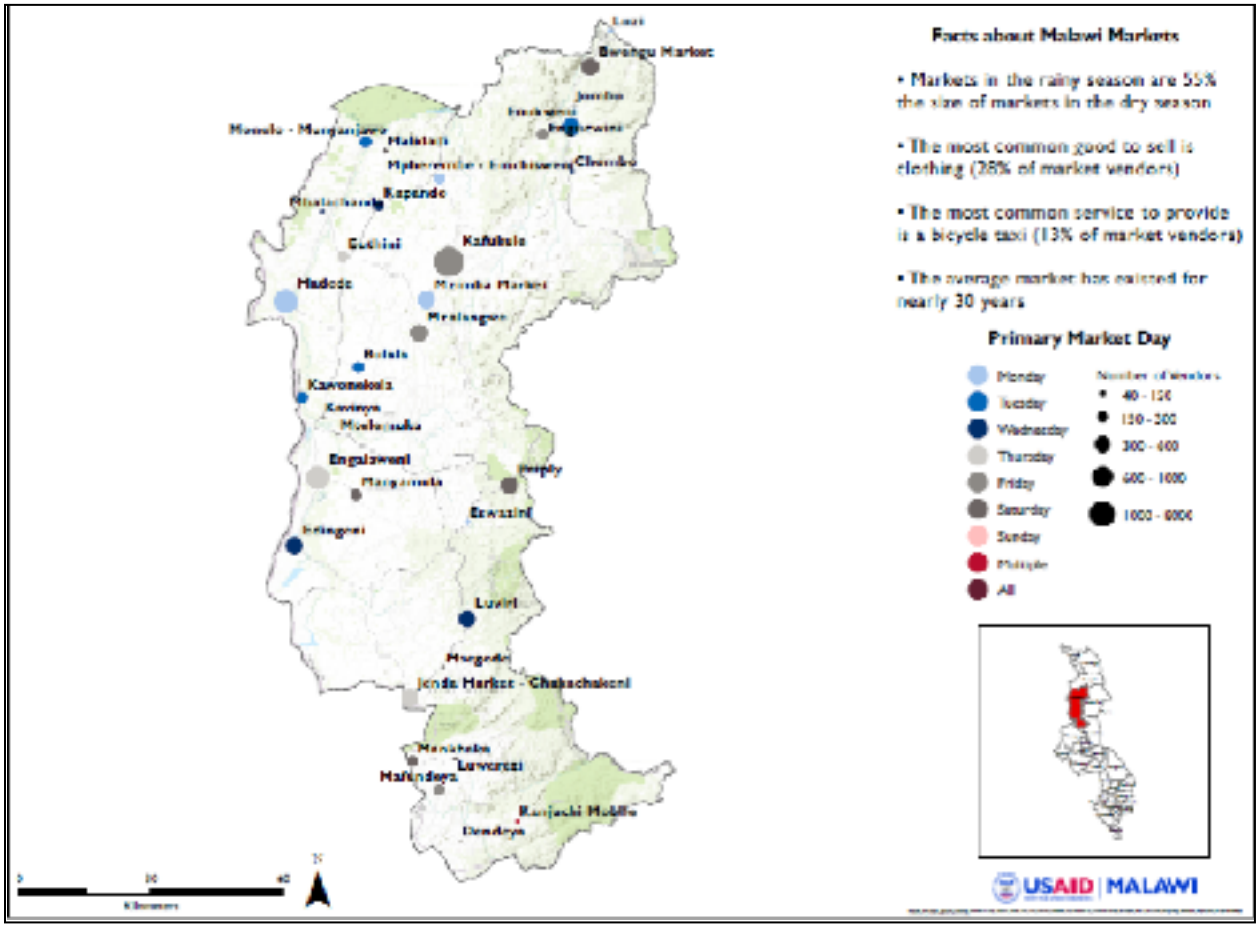
Type	Number	Sectoral Distribution
Agro crop based	33	44%
SACCO	7	9%
COMSIP	13	17%
Mining	2	3%
Livestock	12	16%
Timber	8	11%
Total	75	100%

Source: Commerce & Industry, 2017

4.8.3.3 The Contribution of SMEs and Distribution of Markets

There are many markets in the district that provide the environment for SME growth by acting as a catalyst to socioeconomic development for the most vulnerable groups in the district (Map 13).

Map 13: Major markets in Mzimba District


Facts about Malawi Markets
• Markets in the rainy season are 55% the size of markets in the dry season
• The most common good to sell is clothing (28% of market vendors)
• The most common service to provide is a bicycle taxi (13% of market vendors)
• The average market has existed for nearly 30 years
Primary Market Day
Monday
Tuesday
Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Saturday
Sunday
All
Borehgu Market
Mzuzu - Mzuzu Market
Mzuzu
Mzuzu - Luwinga
Mzuzu - Katawa
Mzuzu - Chibavi
Mzuzu - Chiputula
Mzuzu - Mchengautuba
Mzuzu - Mzilawaya
Mzuzu - Mzilawaya
Mzuzu - Mzilawaya

4.9.2 Types of Employment

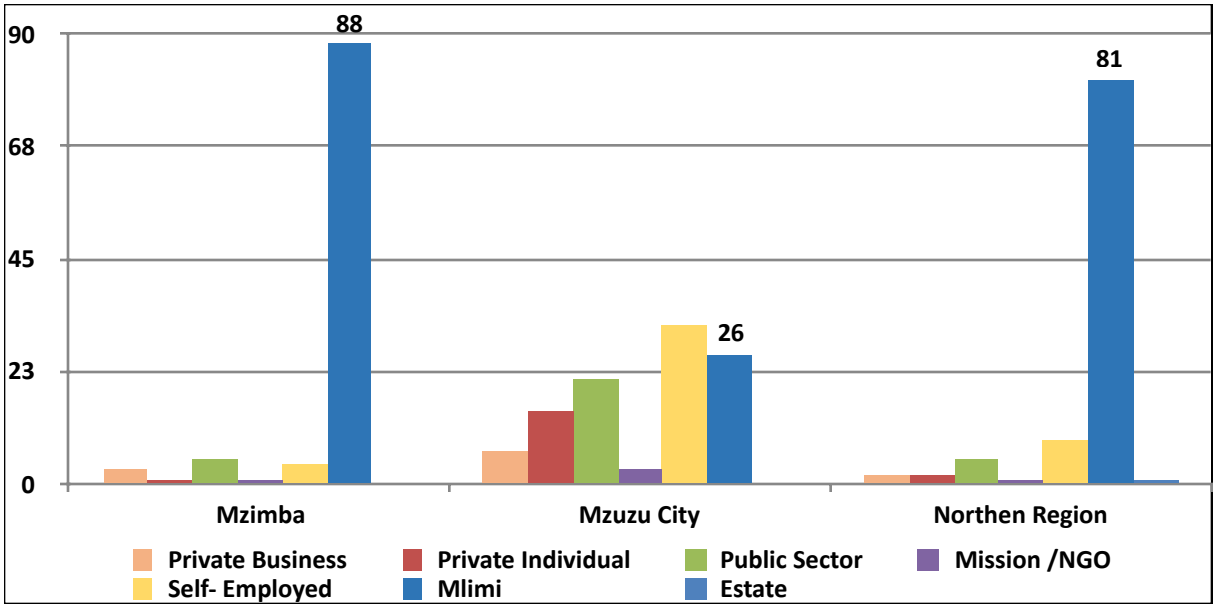
Employment, like the related issue of income distribution, is one of the major policy concerns for the district's development strategies. A district's development pace can be looked at in terms of its ability to reduce poverty, discrimination, inequality, and unemployment. The change in the structure of employment and conditions of labour is one of the notable features of the process of economic development.

4.9.2.1 Formal Employment

According to the 2014 Labour Force Survey, 38% of the population of Mzimba District were employees. Paid employment is typically associated with the formal sector where labour is demanded in different occupations i.e. managerial, clerical, skilled, unskilled etc. The economy of Mzimba District can be described as being in a more or less depressed state. Job opportunities are rare, and cash circulation is limited. Major employers are the government, ADMARC, RAIPLY Ltd., Leopard Match Company, local building and construction contractors such as FARGO and Ben and Cargo Construction Company, the Local Development Fund Programme, landlords who use the tenancy system, private and mission hospitals, private secondary schools, Alliance One, Limbe Leaf, NGOs, and CBOs.

Farming remains an important economic activity for all categories of the population around the district as a household food security strategy. Tobacco, ground nuts, and beans are treated as cash crops for most of the population. Small-scale farmers have embarked on growing onions, Irish potatoes, tomatoes, and vegetables such as cabbages for sale in order to increase their household income (Figure 9).

Figure 9: Percentage distribution of currently employed persons aged 15 years and above by type of employer



Source: Malawi Labour Force Survey, 2014

4.9.2.2 Non-Formal Employment

The informal sector is associated with self-employment. About 60% of the district's population is involved in a small-scale business such as sales of used and new clothes, hardware, groceries, stores, restaurants, welding shops, motor vehicle garages, maize mills, carpentry and joinery shops, bicycle repair, and others. Most of the women within the petty trading/micro-businesses sell such things as flour, mandasi, fresh and dry fish, vegetables, rice, firewood, and charcoal around the market area. Even so, it is estimated that as many as 60% of the inhabitants in the district live below poverty line.

4.9.3 Employment Rate

Overall, 80% of the total labour force in Malawi is employed mostly in the informal sector. The employment rate is higher among men (86%) than women (74%). Between ages 20 and 54, employment rates are over 80%. The Northern Region has the highest employment rate (87%) in Malawi, while the Southern Region has the lowest (73%). The employment rate in Mzimba District is 73%. Table 57 shows that the percentage of people employed has decreased from 2008 to 2014 from 99% to 73%, which could be due to changes in the definition of employment which is quite problematic due to high levels seasonal underemployment and structural unemployment. Significantly, estimating employment levels in the informal sector is particularly difficult in situations whereby micro and small scale enterprises are not registered or licensed, as is the case in Malawi.

Table 57: Employment rate (%)

	2008			2014		
	Total	**Male**	**Female**	**Total**	**Male**	**Female**
Malawi	99	99	99	79.6	85.7	74.3
Northern Region	98	98	99	87.0	92.1	82.0
Mzimba District	99	99	99	73.0	80.1	66.7

Source: NSO, 2008 Census, Labour Force Survey 2014

4.9.4 Unemployment Rate

Unemployment denotes a lack of jobs in the labour market. Unemployed persons refer to those not working but were looking for and ready to work during a certain period. The results (based on the broad ILO definition), indicate that 21 percent of the country's total labour force is unemployed. Unemployment is more common among women than men. The percentage of unemployed women is 26% compared, to the 14% unemployment rate for men. The Northern Region has the lowest unemployment rates for both men and women, while the highest unemployment rates are observed in the Southern Region. In Mzimba District, unemployment rates are estimated at 27% for men and 32% for women (Table 58).

Table 58: Unemployment rate (%)

	2008			2014		
	Total	**Male**	**Female**	**Total**	**Male**	**Female**
Malawi	1	1	1	20.4	14.3	25.7
Northern Region	2	2	1	13.0	7.9	18.0
Mzimba District	1	1	1	27.0	19.8	32.3

Source: NSO, 2008 Census, Labour Force Survey 2014

4.9.5 Conditions of Employment

As per Government Notice No. 16 in the Malawi Gazette Supplement, the minimum wage is MK30, 000 per month effective from 1 July 2017, a minimum of K900/day. Normally, people in Mzimba District work 48 hours per week as per the Employment Act No. 6 of 2000 section 36, excluding overtime.

4.9.6. Organised Labour Unions

4.9.6.1 Civil Servants Trade Union (CSTU)

This union comprises only of civil servants and has a functional district committee. The aim of this union is to protect the interests of all civil servants in Mzimba District and the country as a whole. Membership is low because most civil servants do not know the benefits of the organisation.

4.9.6.2 Teachers Union of Malawi (TUM)

Only teachers are members of this union. Membership levels are not known, but they also have a functional district committee.

4.9.6.3 National Organisation of Nurses and Midwives of Malawi (NONM)

This organisation is composed of nurses and midwives and has a district committee at Mzimba District Hospital.

4.9.7 Child Labour

The prevalence of child labour in Mzimba District is estimated at 30.3% according to the 2014 Multiple Indicators Cluster Survey (MICS), compared to 39.3% for the nation. Twenty-two per cent of children work under hazardous conditions. Children below the age of 14 years are doing piece work, working as tenants in tobacco estates, herding cattle, picking mushrooms, selling produce along the Chikangawa-Jenda M1 road (which has also contributed to the untimely deaths of children), commercial sex exploitation, and charcoal & firewood selling. Cattle herding is another common form of child labour in Mzimba District.

There are also cases of trafficking in children from other districts to work as tenants in estates as well as caring for cattle. This also happens across borders such as from Zambia and vice versa.

Table 59: Status of child labour

Year	Child Labourers Withdrawn	Prevented	Selected to Secondary School	Rehabilitated	Children Trafficked	Prosecution
2008	180	400	0	0	0	0
2009	70	305	0	0	0	0
2010	90	135	0	0	2	0
2011	57	456	1	0	12	0
2012	45	708	0	0	1	0
Total	442	2,004	1	0	15	0

Source: District Labour Office, Mzimba, 2017

4.10 Tourism and Tourism Facilities

Photo 10: Mame Hotel, Mzimba Boma
Source: Mzimba District Council, 2017

4.10.1 Places of Tourism and Recreation

4.10.1.1 Luwawa Forest Lodge

Luwawa Forest Lodge is owned by a British national who acquired it from the Forest Department as part of a privatization programme. The lodge overlooks Luwawa Dam, which is well-stocked with a variety of fish, including wide-mouthed bream, and fishing is permitted in season.

4.10.1.2 Donija Nkhoma

Donija Nkhoma is located on the Luwawa Forest Plantation 30 km southeast of Mzimba Boma and accessible by a gravel road connecting to the Mzuzu-Lilongwe M1, and is well patronized by tourists. The lodge is currently working in partnership with some of the surrounding villages to foster activities such as soap production using locally grown aloe vera as well as production of peanuts, birdbaths, and flower pots. All the income generated by Donija Nkhoma Community Tourism remains within the village.

4.10.1.3 Raiply Lodge

Raiply Lodge is run by the Raiply Company within the Viphya Plantation. There are 12 ensuite rooms, a bar, conference rooms, and a restaurant as well as good camping facilities outside the lodge.

4.10.1.4 **M'mbelwa District Council Guest House**

The District Council has constructed a guesthouse near Mzimba filling station with 25 rooms. There are also plans to construct another lodge for revenue generation.

4.10.1.5 Mame Motel

Mame Motel is located 3 km south of Mzimba Boma along the Mzimba-Lilongwe M1. There are several ensuite rooms, chalets, a restaurant and bar, and camping sites.

Table 60: Other tourist facilities in the district

Name	Location
Tumbikani Jehovah Guesthouse	Mzimba
Adams Lodge	Mzimba
Jenda Lodge	Jenda
Gapa Lodge	Mzimba
Mary and Fishani Lodge	Embangweni
White Hills Restaurant	Mzimba
Limbalimba Resthouse	Mzimba
Zajegs Resthouse	Mzimba
Donard Frazer Lodge	Embangweni
Mbanasi Guest House	Mzimba
Zungu Restaurant	Mzimba
Mdudu Resthouse	Jenda
Chipeta Resthouse	Mzimba

Source: Mzimba District Trade Ofice, 2017

4.10.2 Other Sites of Interest

4.10.2.1 Viphya Plateau

The Viphya Plateau has exotic plantations and natural trees. The forest could support communal game management areas.

4.10.2.2 Vwaza Marsh/Game Reserve and Lake Kazuni

Vwaza Marsh is 140 km north of Mzimba and is easily accessible from Rumphi District via a 25-km gravel road. There is a big camp near Lake Kazuni with good chalets. The common animals in the game reserve include elephants, antelope, and warthogs.

Lake Kazuni is 50 ha lake along the South Rukuru River near Vwaza Camp. There are chalets nearby put up by the Department of Parks and Wildlife under a German-funded border zone project.

4.10.3 Potential Heritage, Monuments, and Historical Sites

4.10.3.1 Mount Hora Historical Site

Inkosi Ya Makhosi M'mbelwa established his headquarters near Mount Hora in 1880. The area in TA Kampingo Sibande near M'mbelwa Farm Institute has ancient furnaces that produced iron for hoes, axes, and spears. It was the venue of the 1956 jubilee celebrating

Photo 11: Inkosi M'mbelwa V with his Impis leading, Umthetho Festival at Hora Mt [xxiii]

Source: Courtesy-of-Mzimba Cultural Heritge Assoc. (MZIHA) 2017

60 years of the reign of Inkosi Mtwalo II, and is also the venue for the present commemoration of the old Mombera Kingdom, which became Mzimba District.

The first DC, MacDonald (Madondolo) had a stint at Mount Hora before moving his headquarters to the present site at Mzimba Boma.

The place is now a centre of the annual Mzimba Ngoni cultural festival *"Umthetho",* which attracts a number of tourist visitors and dignitaries from within the country and beyond.

Other important historical sites include the Loudon/Embangweni CCAP Church in TA Mzukuzuku, and Ekwendeni CCAP Church in TA Mtwalo.

CHAPTER V

5.0 Social Services

5.1 Health and Population

Health and population issues are one of the five key priority areas of the MGDS III. The MGDS III Goal is to attain improved health for the population to lead to sustainable socio-economic development. It is expected that investments in health will improve access and equitable health service delivery. Effective health sector planning at all levels will increase retention of human resources for health. There will be reduced incidence and prevalence of diseases; reduced prevalence of stunting, wasting, underweight, and other forms of malnutrition; improved hygiene and sanitation; slowed population growth; increased maternal, neonatal, infant and child survival, and effective population and development planning at all levels In addition to curative services, good health can be effectively managed with investments in other areas such as nutrition, safe water and sanitation, education, economic empowerment, good roads, and transport systems.

5.1.1 Health Service Delivery

Mzimba District has two health district offices (Mzimba North and South). The district health offices and their partners are committed to delivering the Essential Health Packages (EHP) and other priority health intervention areas.

The EHP interventions are implemented through a five-year Health Sector Strategic Plan (HSSP2), which runs from 2017 to 2022, as well as the Annual District Implementation Plan and the Multiyear Plan. The HSSP2 has eight strategic objectives, each of which lays out the various strategies, outcomes, outputs, and targets to be implemented.

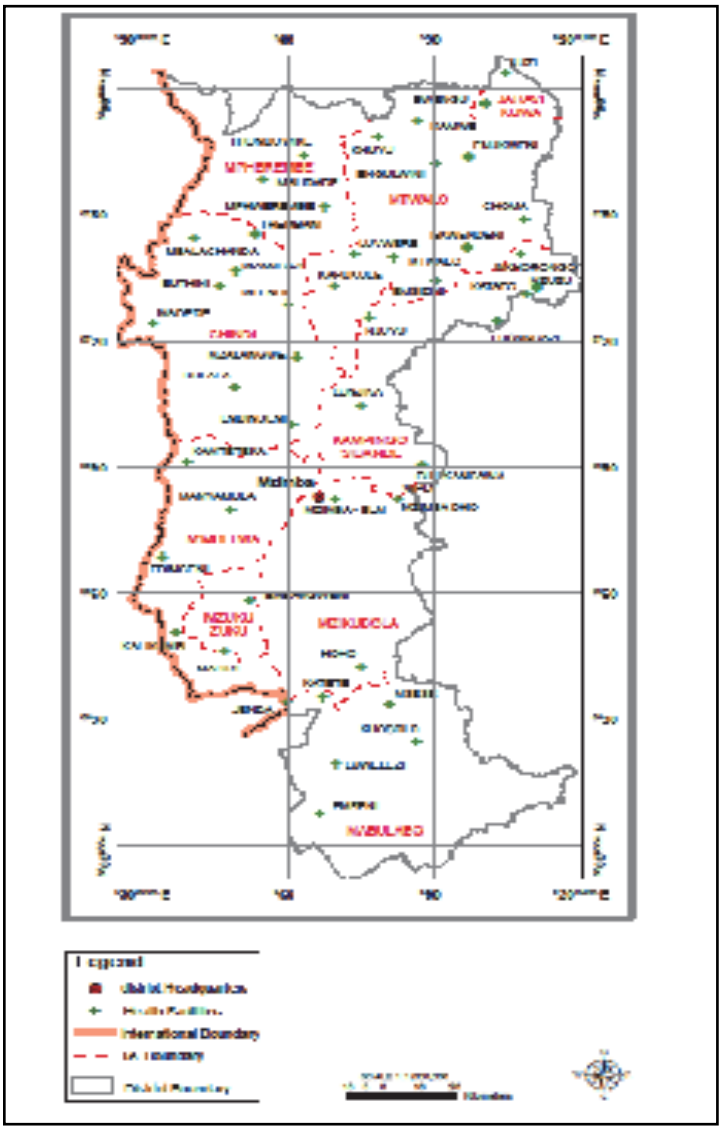
Photo 12: Mzimba District Hospital

Source: Mzimba District Health Office, 2017

5.1.2. Health Facilities

Mzimba District has 54 health facilities. There are 4 hospitals (Embangweni, Ekwendeni, St. Johns, and Mzimba District Hospital); 4 rural hospitals, 2 of which belong to the Christian Health Association of Malawi (CHAM); 40 health centres; and 6 dispensaries. Mzimba North District Health Office oversees 23 health facilities, while Mzimba South District Health Office has 31 health facilities. Currently, four CHAM health facilities (Ekwendeni and Embangweni Hospitals, Mzambazi and Katete Rural/Community Hospitals) provide free maternal and child health services through Service Level Agreements (SLAs) with an additional service of Nutrition Rehabilitation Units (NRUs).

Map 14: Distribution of health facilities in Mzimba District



Source: HMIS, Mzimba DHOs, 2017

Table 61: Health facilities by type

TA	Hospital	Health Centre	Dispensary	Total
Chindi	2	6	0	8
Jalavikuba	0	1	1	2
Kampingo Sibande	0	4	2	6
Khosolo	0	3	0	3
Mabilabo	1	3	0	4
M'mbelwa	2	4	0	6
Mpherembe	0	4	0	4
Mtwalo	2	10	2	14
Mzikubola	0	4	1	5
Mzukuzuku	1	1	0	2
Total	8	40	6	54

Source: HMIS, Mzimba DHOs, 2017

Table 62 shows that CHAM hospitals are only in four traditional authorities: Chindi, Mabilabo, Mtwalo, and Mzukuzuku. On the government side, TAs Mzukuzuku, Jalavikuba, Khosolo, and Mabilabo have the lowest numbers of facilities.

Table 62: Health facilities by ownership by TA

TA	CHAM	Govt	Total
Chindi	1	7	8
Jalavikuba	0	2	2
Kampingo Sibande	0	6	6
Khosolo	0	3	3
Mabilabo	1	3	4
M'mbelwa	0	6	6
Mpherembe	0	4	4
Mtwalo	1	13	14
Mzikubola	0	5	5
Mzukuzuku	1	1	2
Total	4	50	54

Source: HMIS, Mzimba DHOs, 2017

5.1.3. Health Service Delivery Principles

5.1.3.1 Essential Health Care Package

The Essential Health Care Package is a set of interventions that targets the leading causes of morbidity and mortality for the poor and vulnerable sections of society selected on the basis of epidemiology and disease profile and cost-effectiveness of the interventions.

5.1.3.2 Sector-Wide Approach (SWAP)

A Sector-Wide Approach is a partnership with all health stakeholders working together to improve the health status of all people. In Mzimba District, health services are delivered by DHOs, CHAM, private practitioners, community-based services (CBOs, CBDAs, herbalists etc.) and health-related NGOs like Plan, World Vision, Action Aid, Tovwirane, LISAP, Christian AID, and Word Alive.

5.1.3.3 Decentralization

With the devolution of all health systems to the District Council, the health service in Mzimba is an integral part of the DC's responsibility.

5.1.3.4 Community Participation/ Health Centre Advisory Committee

Community participation encourages people to be active in maintaining their health status and well-being. Communities and civil society organizations have major roles to play in health services. Participation by communities and community-based organizations can improve the targeting and responsiveness of resources and build awareness and ownership of health care and the prevention of disease. There is a Health Facility Advisory Committee (HFAC) at each health facility that act as bridges between the community and health facilities.

5.1.3.5 Private-Public Partnership

Service level agreements were signed with CHAM institutions on maternal and child health services and nutrition rehabilitation to promote universal access and equity where a government health facility cannot provide a certain service or is not available.

5.1.3.5 Equity

To ensure that health services are equitable, minimize disparities in the provision of health care services to different groups of people who may be defined by their ethnic group, gender, age, disability, religion, political belief, geographical location or socioeconomic status. No group should be discriminated against when accessing health care services whether through ability to pay, gender sensitive services, language barriers, or physical access. The District Council must respect and protect the rights of health care users and their families, providers, and support staff.

Table 63: District health services profile

	National Policy Support	Sites where health services are being provided						Number of staff working on specific district health services issues						Partners working in district
		Village	Health Post	Health Centre	Private Clinic	Hospital/ beds	Total Sites	HSAs	EHO	Nurse / Midwife	Clinical Tech / MA	Doctor	Total Staff	
Vaccine-Preventable Diseases	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	54	572	35	260	110	4	981	CHAM, BLM, UNICEF
Malaria	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	54	572	35	260	110	4	981	PSI and WVM, Anglican Church of Northern Diocese
Safe Motherhood (RH/FP)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	54	572	35	260	110	4	981	WVM, COYDA, BLM, UNICEF, WHO and CHAM
Tuberculosis	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes	54	572	35	260	110	4	981	CHAM, TB Care 2, UNICEF and Global Fund
Acute Respiratory Infections	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	54	572	35	260	110	4	981	CHAM, UNICEF and WHO
Acute Diarrhoea Diseases	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	54	572	35	260	110	4	981	CHAM, UNICEF, WHO and PSI
STI/HIV/AIDS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	54	572	35	260	110	4	981	EGPAF, Tovwirane, WVM, PSI, Action Aid, LISAP, CHAM, BLM, UNICEF COYDA and Word Alive
Schistosomiasis	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	54	572	35	260	110	4	981	CHAM, WHO
Nutritional deficiencies	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes	54	572	35	260	110	4	981	WVM, UNICEF, WFP, FICA FAO, Word Relief, Every Child, Word Alive, and WHO
Eye, Ear, and Skin Conditions	Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes	54	572	35	260	110	4	981	CHAM and LAN

	National Policy Support	Sites where health services are being provided						Number of staff working on specific district health services issues						Partners working in district
		Village	Health Post	Health Centre	Private Clinic	Hospital/ beds	Total Sites	HSAs	EHO	Nurse / Midwife	Clinical Tech / MA	Doctor	Total Staff	
Common Injuries	Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes	54	572	35	260	110	4	981	CHAM
Mental Health	Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes	54	572	35	260	110	4	981	CHAM
Neglected Tropical Diseases	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	54	572	35	260	110	4	981	CHAM and WHO
Management of Cancer	Yes				Yes	Yes	54	572	35	260	110	4	981	CHAM and Action Aid
Referral Services	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	54	572	35	260	110	4	981	CHAM and UNICEF

Source: HMIS, Mzimba DHOs, 2017

5.1.4. Main Health Problems

Malaria is the main cause of health problems. Its incidence is increasing annually despite a wide range of interventions. It is followed by pneumonia and diarrhoea, and their incidence is also increasing. These diseases contribute to high infant and under five mortality rates (Table 64).

Table 64: Trends in morbidity

Cases / Period	2013	2014	2015	2016
Malaria	83,236	106,587	114,288	167,822
Pneumonia	18,139	19,648	16,845	13,592
Diarrhoea	11,617	13,142	11,537	12,838
Oral Condition	21,568	21,995	21,447	21,706
Skin Infection	14,070	19,621	19,944	19,458
Eye Infection	7,398	8,027	7,117	7,034
STI	5,610	6,173	8,215	9,705
Wounds	15,799	14,261	15,110	12,838
Ear Infections	2,745	3,127	4,023	4,859
Dysentery	2,253	4,178	3,620	2,972
Malnutrition	1,156	1,434	1,839	3,431
Schistomiasis	1,055	1,423	1,139	812
Opp. Infection	1,113	1,812	2,740	1,183
RTA	1,474	720	828	615
Meningitis	0	17	44	22
Rabies	0	0	0	0
Tetanus	8	0	10	17
Leprosy	0	0	0	0
Measles	15	34	42	7
AFP	0	0	1	1
Syphilis in Pregnancy	23	44	18	60

Source: HMIS, Mzimba DHOs, 2017

5.1.5. Nutrition

The Malawi Demographic and Health Survey (MDHS) of 2016 shows that 38.9% of under-five children are stunted and 11.9% are severely stunted in Mzimba District compared to 37.1% and 11%, respectively, at the national level. Underweight levels in the district are 11.5%, of which 2% are severe cases, and wasting levels are 2.7%, of which 0.4% are severe cases (MDHS 2016). The

district has seven Nutrition Rehabilitation Units. A complete discussion of nutrition coordination is in Section 7 below.

5.1.6. Child Health

As noted above, the infant mortality rate (IMR) is at 31/1,000 and the under-five mortality rate is 52/1,000 (MDHS, 2015-2016). This is a great reduction from 2000, when the IMR was 104/1,000 at the national level. Similarly, under-five mortality (U5MR) has been reduced from 189/1,000 in 2000 to 52/1,000 in 2016 (Table 65).

Table 65: Mortality trends

Child Mortality Indicators	2000	2004	2008	2010	2016
Under-five mortality / 1,000 live births	189	133	124	110	52
Infant Mortality / 1,000 live births	104	76	78	85	31
Neonatal Mortality / 1,000 live births	42	27		49	15
Child Mortality / 1,000 live births	95	62		50	22

Source: NSO: MDHS Surveys various, 2016

The percentage of children under one who are fully immunized is 72% (target of 80%). The district still has some underserved areas in terms of immunization against preventable diseases because of a shortage of paraffin, refrigerator disrepair, the size and topography of the district, and lack of motorcycles for outreach services. Village clinics are being established in hard-to-reach areas so that children can be attended to within 24 hours when they fall ill.

5.1.7. HIV/AIDS and TB

As in other districts in Malawi, Mzimba is affected by HIV/AIDS. The district has 76 static HIV Testing and Counseling (HTC) sites and 67 HTC mobile clinics, which are managed by different stakeholders like BLM, Tovwirane, WVM, MOH, CHAM, Action Aid, and others. People who are HIV positive and are eligible according to WHO protocol are voluntarily put on free antiretroviral treatment (ART). Ninety-five per cent of facilities now offer ART service. This means that many people have access to them. According to the district HIMS data, 76/10,000 pregnant women are HIV positive. Similarly, 9/10,000 women aged 15 to 49 are HIV positive. A complete discussion on HIV/AIDS is in Section 6 below.

About 70% of TB patients are HIV positive. In Mzimba District, the TB detection rate is 30.5%, but the cure rate is 76%. The targets are 40% and 75%, respectively. TB services have been scaled up in the district, for instance, establishing community sputum collection points as a way to increase case detection. The district also intends to establish more TB microscopy sites.

5.1.8 Reproductive Health

5.1.8.1 **Antenatal visits**

Many pregnant women start antenatal care (ANC) late and ANC attendance within the first trimester is decreasing with time. Only 8% of pregnant women start ANC during the first trimester and the average mother has three ANC visits per pregnancy. According to safe motherhood policy, all mothers should start ANC in the first trimester, and the minimum number of ANC visits per pregnancy should be four. In both instances, Mzimba District is falling short of the minimum requirements.

5.1.8.2 Deliveries

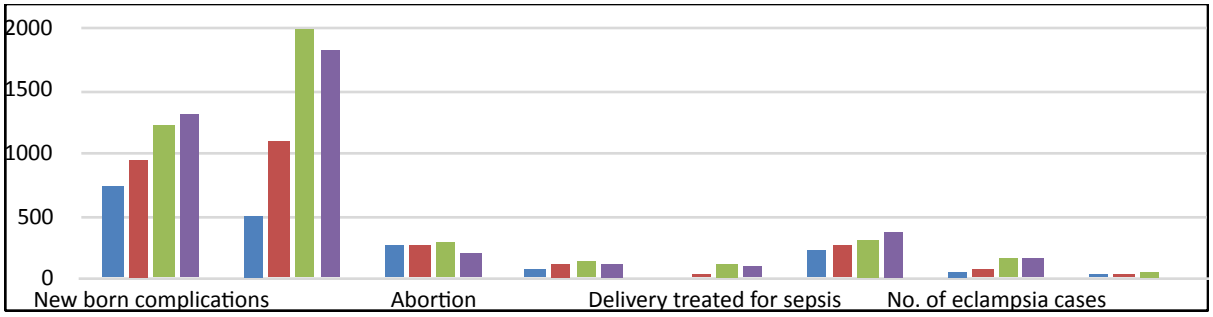
According to the MDHS 2016, about 81.4% of deliveries in Mzimba District are conducted by trained health personnel; 69% are attended by nurses/midwives and 12.3% are attended by doctor/clinical technicians. Deliveries attended by these personnel are increasing every year, and maternal deaths are decreasing considerably as a result. The national MMR is at 574/100,000 women (HMIS 2016) and the target is to reduce it to 400/100,000 by 2022, according to the MGDS III.

Table 66: Reproductive health services

Cases/Period	2013	2014	2015	2016
Caesarean	462	540	597	431
Abortion	274	280	300	202
ANC (first trimester)	1,729	1,626	1,577	1,937
Deliveries by skilled attendant	8,226	10,903	10,092	9,630
Postpartum Haem.	88	136	150	128
Delivery treated for sepsis	3	34	132	94
Live births	8,697	11,018	1,080	10,205
Live birth <2500g	233	271	317	383
New antenatal visits	15,648	17,071	15,893	16,505
Newborn complications	734	948	1,219	1,313
No. of eclampsia cases	69	92	163	176
Obstetric complications	503	1,090	1,984	1,829
Postpartum care within 2 weeks of delivery	3,850	5,824	5,453	4,325
Pregnant women with severe anaemia	33	32	52	15

Source: HMIS, Mzimba DHOs, 2017

Figure 10: Reproductive health complications (HMIS 2013/2016)



Source: HMIS, Mzimba DHOs

5.1.9 Family Planning

In Mzimba District, the use of modern family planning methods is good and has increased with time. The contraceptive prevalence rate (CPR) is 46%, with a total fertility rate (TFR) of 3.9 (MDHS, 2015/2016). The demand for modern family planning methods is high. The most preferred are Depo-Provera, condoms, and pills.

Table 67: Consumption of family planning methods

Family Planning Methods/Period	2013	2014	2015	2016
Person receiving Depo Provera	20,903	46,034	39,730	47,427
Person receiving IUCD	17	61	180	553
Person receiving Norplant	2,458	3,412	4,024	5,199
Person receiving sterilization method	119	295	256	167
WCBA using condoms	5,498	19,335	11,025	6,352
WCBA using modern FP methods	50,602	55,671	50,110	57,010
WCBA using oral pills	7,105	6,069	5,920	3,664

Source: HMIS, Mzimba DHOs, 2017

5.1.10. Health Staffing

The district has 5 medical doctors, 29 clinical officers, 42 medical assistants, 294 nurses, 19 Environmental Health Officers (EHOs), and 578 HSAs. For efficient and effective implementation of EHP, a health centre should ideally have a minimum staff of two nurses who undertake Out Patient Department (OPD) and maternity services, two medical assistants, and one EHO, but Mzimba North has only one health centre meeting this minimum staff norm. The staff numbers indicate the doctor to population ratio of 1:128,207 and nurse to population ratios of 1: 2,910.

Table 68: Staffing levels and vacancy rate at government facilities

	Total Number of Staff in Post					Est Posts	% Posts Filled (2017)	Vacancy Rate
	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17			
Medical Doctors	4	4	4	4	5	6	83%	17%
Nurses	195	166	183	277	294	423	70%	30%
Clinical Officers	32	28	25	23	29	103	28%	72%
Medical Assistants	45	45	63	32	42	58	72%	28%
Environmental Health Officers/ AEHOs	23	31	28	28	30	23	83%	17%
HSAs	603	586	587	593	578	882	66%	34%

Source: IHRIS, Mzimba DHOs, 2017

Table 69: Distribution of health workers by TAs

	Chindi	Jaravikuba	Kampingo Sibande	Khosolo	Mabilabo	M'mbelwa	Mpherembe	Mtwalo	Mzikubola	Mzukuzuku
Doctor	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	1
Nurses	16	4	6	4	13	81	4	96	6	30
Clinical Technicians	2	0	1	0	1	20	0	12	0	9
Medical Assistants	10	2	2	3	3	16	3	15	4	7
EHO	4	0	1	1	2	11	0	14	1	1
EHSAs	90	20	19	35	40	96	32	178	28	27
Pharmacy Technicians	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	3	0	0
Lab Technicians	1	0	0	0	0	7	0	3	1	2
Total	123	26	29	43	59	237	39	321	40	77

Source: IHRIS, Mzimba DHOs, 2017

5.1.11 Health Infrastructure

The availability of basic amenities such as regular electricity, an improved water source, client latrines, communication equipment, computers with internet access, and emergency transport is important to clients' satisfaction with health services. The availability of amenities in facilities in Malawi generally includes 59% with regular electricity, 96% providing visual and auditory privacy for clients, and 94% having an improved water source (MoH, SPA 2013). Out of the 54 health facilities in Mzimba District, 37 (69%) have a running water source, while 17 (31%) have a borehole water source. Out of the total, 30 facilities (56%) have a formal means of communication, and 24 (44%) do not have a communication system. Likewise, 25 facilities (46%) have electricity (solar/ESCOM), and 29 (54%) do not. Only three health facilities have the required basic infrastructure.

Table 70: Basic facility infrastructure to support quality services

Name of Facility	Electricity (Solar/Escom)	Source of water	Communication
Bwengu	Electrified	Piped water	no
Choma	No	Borehole	no
Ekwaiweni	No	Borehole	no
Ekwendeni	Electrified	Piped water	Wireless system
Emsizini	No	Borehole	no
Engucwini	Electrified	Piped water	no
Enukweni	Electrified	Borehole	no
Kabwafu	No	Borehole	no
Kafukule	Electrified	Piped water	no
Kamwe	No	Borehole	no
Khuyukuyu	Electrified	Borehole	no
Luvwere	No	Borehole	no
Luzi	Electrified	Piped water	no
Malidadi	No	Borehole	no
Matuli	No	Borehole	no
Mpherembe	Electrified	Piped water	no
Mtwalo	Electrified	Piped water	no
Kaweche	Electrified	Piped water	no
Mzuzu Urban	Electrified	Piped water	Wireless system
Njuyu	No	Borehole	no
Nkhorongo	Electrified	Piped water	no
Manolo	No	Borehole	no
St. Johns	Electrified	Piped water	Wireless system
Thunduwike	No	Borehole	no

Source: HMIS, Mzimba DHOs, 2017

5.1.12 Transport

The district has 11 ambulances and 11 utility vehicles. The District Health Office North has three utility vehicles, and four ambulances are deployed in Thunduwike, Kaweche, Bwengu, and Kafukule. Mzimba South has seven ambulances and eight utility vehicles. The target is that every ambulance should respond to calls from health centres within two hours. However, maintenance of vehicles has been very costly because the fleet is old. There are not enough ambulances for the district by far.

5.1.13 Challenges

- Inadequate number of health workers (i.e. nurses, clinicians, medical assistants, HSAs, etc.)
- Poor infrastructure (health facilities and staff houses in a bad state of repair)
- Inadequate number of staff houses
- Inadequate number of ambulances
- Inadequate funding (ORT & Drug)
- Inadequate under-five clinic shelters
- Old vehicles

5.2 Water and Sanitation

5.2.1 Main Source of Drinking Water

The analysis of district data on water supply clearly shows that boreholes are the main sources of safe water. There are a total of 5,840 safe water points in Mzimba District, of which boreholes constitute 51% (2,379 water points). About 34% of households use water from protected wells (1,992 water points) and 15% of households use water from community stand pipes (901 water points) (MDHS 2016).

Photo 13: Water point, Perekezi
Source: District Water Office, 2017

5.2.2 Access to Safe Water Supply

The importance of access to safe drinking water is underlined by the fact that it is included as SDG Goal 6 and is also in the Malawi Growth and Development Strategy (MGDS III). A household is considered to have access to safe drinking water if the source of water is piped into a dwelling, piped into a yard or plot, or is a communal standpipe, protected well in a yard or plot, protected public well, borehole only in rural areas, tanker truck or bowser, bottled water. The Ministry of Agriculture, Irrigation, and Water Development defines access to safe water refers as the proportion of population accessing a safe water supply source to get a minimum quantity of 36 litres per person per day within a maximum distance of 500 meters. Access to safe water supply in Mzimba District is at 88.7% up from 74% in 2008. Similarly, 85.2% of the households in rural areas collected drinking water from an improved water source, up from 81% in 2013.

Table 71: Access to safe water supply (%), 2017

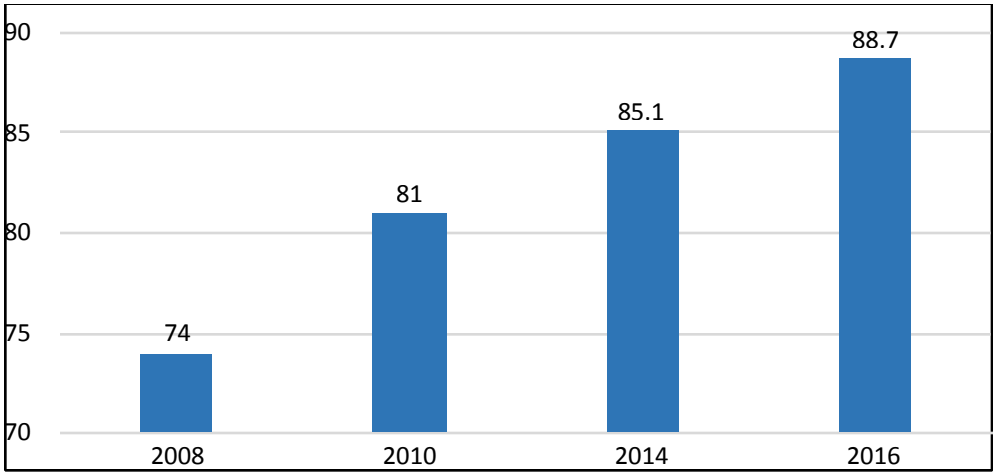
Year	Percentage Access to portable water
2008	74
2012	81
2014	85.1
2016	88.7

Source: District Water Office, 2017

5.2.2.1 Trends in Access to Water

Figure 11 shows access to safe water supply has been increasing over the years, perhaps due to increased investment by all stakeholders. There are still some communities that do not have access to safe water in the district due to terrain, scattered settlement pattern, and a high number of non-functional water points. These communities need special consideration in order to facilitate access to safe water supply facilities.

Figure 11: Access to safe water supply (%)



Source: District Water Office, 2017

5.2.2.2 Access to Water by TA

TA Mzukuzuku has the highest rate for access to safe water supply at 88% followed by TA Mabilabo at 87%; TA Kampingo Sibande is the lowest at 75%.

Table 72: Access to safe water supply (%)

TA	2008	2012	2017
Mzukuzuku	77	88	90
Mabilabo	73	87	89
Jaravikuba	77	86	88
Mtwalo	79	86	90
M'mbelwa	77	85	94
Mpherembe	74	84	87
Khosolo	56	82	85
Chindi	60	78	88
Mzikubola	70	76	79
Kampingo Sibande	70	75	81

Source: Mzimba Water Office, 2017

5.2.3 **Main Sources and Status of Water Supply Facilities**

Mzimba has different types of technologies for supplying safe water to communities which vary depending on terrain and affordability. The average population per borehole in Mzimba District is 279 people. TA Mtwalo has the highest number of boreholes at 719 followed by TA Chindi at 508. TA Khosolo registered 62 boreholes, the lowest number mainly because its terrain creates difficulties in successfully drilling boreholes. TA M'mbelwa has the highest number of shallow wells fitted with hand pumps at 380, while TA Jaravikuba Munthali has the lowest.

TA Mabilabo has the highest number of communal stand pipes at 366 followed by TA Khosolo. These areas are endowed with perennial rivers, which feed the gravity-fed piped water schemes: Champhira North, Msese, and Champhira South in Mabilabo and one in Khosolo. The terrain in TAs Chindi, Mpherembe, and Mzukuzuku keeps them from having gravity-fed water systems.

The highest borehole population ratio is in TA Khosolo, with 1:681, followed by TAs Mabilabo and Mzikubola, with 1:397 and 1:368, respectively. The lowest borehole population ratio is in TA Jaravikuba Munthali with 1:128. TAs Khosolo, Mabilabo, and Mzikubola have the highest borehole population ratios because they have the fewest numbers of boreholes because of their terrain. However, two of the TAs have relatively high numbers of gravity-fed taps (stand pipes).

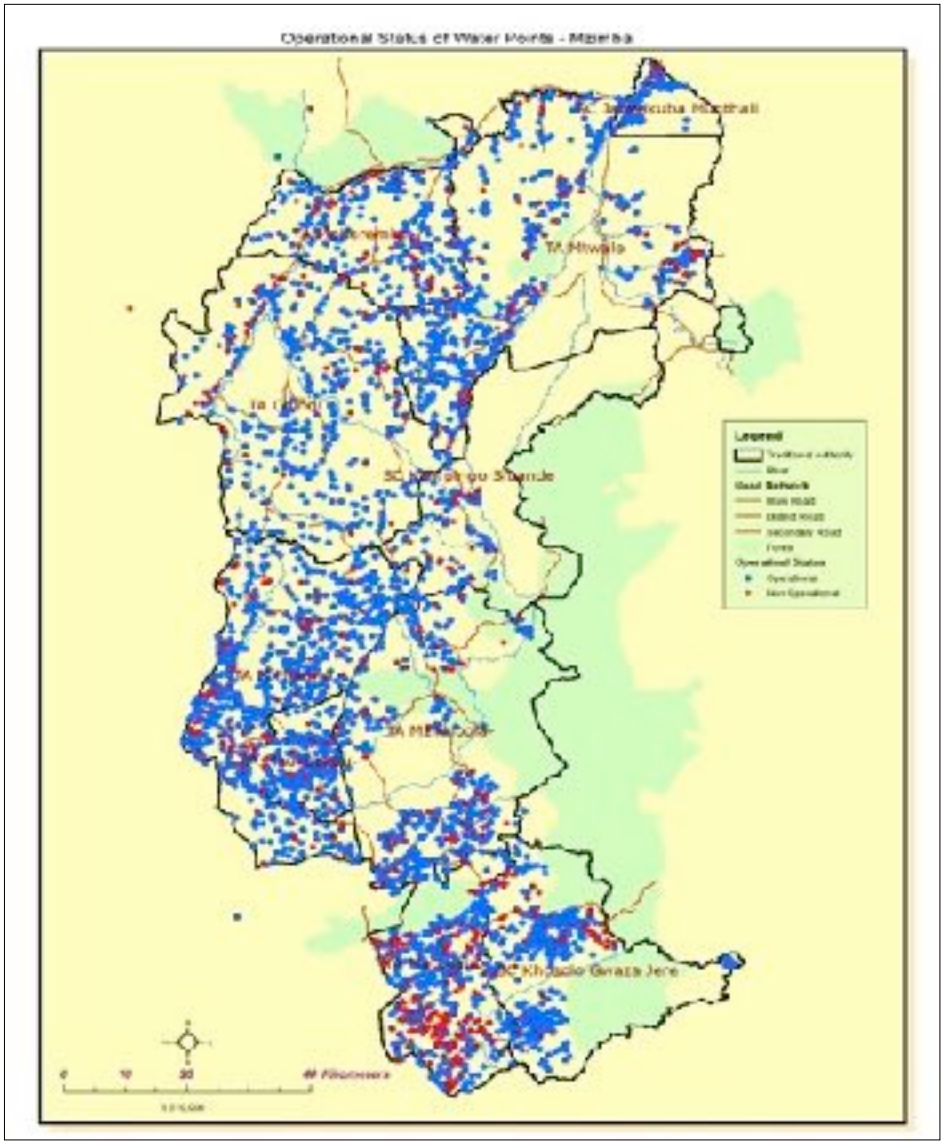
Table 73: Distribution of rural water points by technology type and TA

TA	Boreholes	Shallow Wells	Taps	Estimated Borehole Population Served*
M'mbelwa	482	380	17	120,500
Mtwalo	719	260	155	179,750
Kampingo	211	174	53	52,750
Jaravikuba	130	23	52	32,500
Chindi	508	241	0	127,000
Mabilabo	180	193	366	45,000
Mzikubola	209	231	95	52,250
Khosolo	66	234	163	16,500
Mpherembe	301	42	0	75,250
Mzukuzuku	141	214	0	35,250
Total	4,352	3,147	901	1,088,000

*Source: DWO Mzimba 2017*Estimated borehole population served at 250 households /borehole*

Map 15: Distribution of water points

Source: District Water Office, 2017



5.2.4 Functionality/Operational Status of Safe Water Supply Sources by Type

The overall functionality status of all 5,836 water facilities is 72% (4,176 water points). Nonetheless, the functional water source to population ratio remained high in Mzimba Distict in 2017 at 1:344.

Table 74: Functionality of shallow wells and taps

	Shallow Wells				Stand Pipe / Taps			
	Total	Working	Not Working	% Working	Total	Working	Not Working	% Working
Chindi	241	123	118	51%	0	-	-	-
Jaravikuwa	23	11	12	48%	52	27	25	52%
Kampingo	174	99	75	57%	53	41	12	77%
Khosolo	234	135	99	58%	163	154	09	94%
Mabilabo	193	126	67	65%	366	224	142	61%
M'mbelwa	380	208	172	54%	17	06	11	35%
Mpherembe	42	19	23	45%	0	-	-	-
Mtwalo	231	171	60	54%	155	110	45	71%
Mzikubola	231	171	60	74%	95	52	43	55%
Mzukuzuku	214	149	65	69%	0	-	-	-
Total	1,992	1183	809	59%	901	614	287	68%

Source: District Water Office, 2017

Table 75: Functionality of boreholes

TA	Borehole Water Points				
	Total	Working	Not Working	% Working	% Not Working
Chindi	508	403	105	79%	21%
Jaravikuwa	130	101	29	78%	22%
Kampingo	211	156	55	74%	26%
Khosolo	62	51	11	82%	18%
Mabilabo	180	154	26	86%	14%
M'mbelwa	482	394	88	82%	18%
Mpherembe	301	249	52	83%	17%
Mtwalo	719	590	129	82%	18%
Mzikubola	209	174	35	83%	17%
Mzukuzuku	141	108	33	76%	23%
Total	2,943	2,379	564	82%	18%

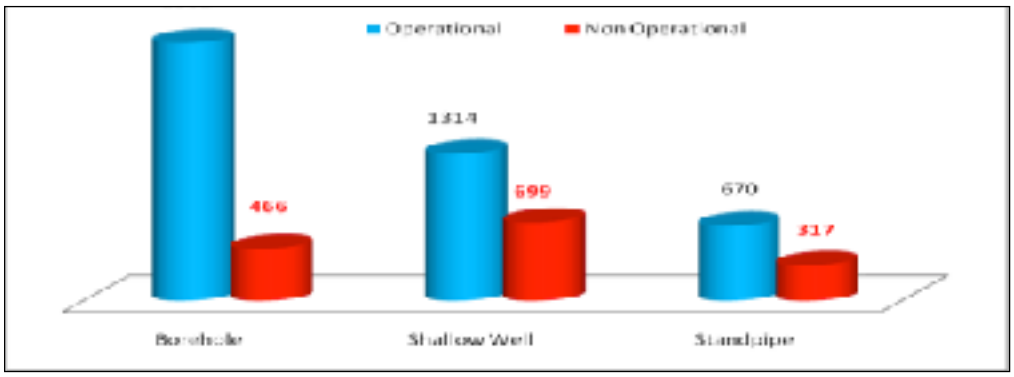
Source: Mzimba Water Office, 2017

Among the three main sources of water supply, boreholes have the highest functionality rate at 82%, while taps have the lowest at 68% (Figure 12). This means that about 141,000 people lost

access to safe water from 564 broken-down boreholes. The lost access to a safe water supply can only be repaired through rehabilitation and major maintenance, which requires massive investment.

Low functionality rates of taps and shallow wells is attributed to the dilapidated state of gravity-fed water systems, lack of spare parts, and falling water tables due to inadequate rainfall. TA Mabilabo has the highest functionality rate of boreholes at 86%, while TA Kampingo Sibande has the lowest of 74%. TA Khosolo has the highest functionality rate for taps at 94%, while the highest functionality rate of shallow wells is in TA Mzikubola at 74%.

Figure 12: Operationalization by technology type



Source: Mzimba Water Office, 2017

5.2.5 Water Supply Associations/Committees

In line with government policy, all rural water supply facilities in Mzimba District are managed by user communities through water point committees (WPCs). In most of the boreholes constructed, water point committees were established and trained in community-based management of water resources. However, there are some boreholes that are managed by untrained WPCs contributing to the high percentage of non-functional boreholes. One of the District Council's major tasks in improving access to a safe water supply is to employ systems that will ensure water facilities remain functional. In line with this, the Council with support from government, UNICEF, and other partners, established Water Point Committees and 100 area mechanics to support communities in the operation and maintenance of water points.

Table 76: Distribution of Water Supply Management Committees by TA

TA	Borehole Water Point Committees				Area Mechanics
	No. of WPCs trained in CBM	WPCs Untrained	Total	% Trained	
Chindi	426	84	508	83%	17
Jaravikuba	84	46	130	64%	6
Kampingo Sibande	146	67	211	68%	9
Khosolo	40	23	62	72%	6
Mabilabo	118	62	180	66%	10
M'mbelwa	386	96	482	80%	12
Mpherembe	227	75	301	75%	6
Mtwalo	601	118	719	83%	18
Mzikubola	145	66	209	68%	11
Mzukuzuku	94	47	141	67%	5
Total	2,279	664	2,943	77%	100

Source: Mzimba Water Development Office, 2017

5.2.6 Sanitation and Hygiene

Basic latrine coverage in the district is 93.3%, but only 58% of households have access to improved sanitation facilities. Twenty-four percent of households have a handwashing station (MDHS, 2016). Open defecation in Mzimba is estimated at 4.9%. The District Council, through its various agencies, is engaged in a drive to eliminate the practice of open defecation in the district by using the Community Led Total Sanitation (CLTS) approach as a tool for sanitation promotion. This is an approach that empowers the communities to stop open defecation and construct and use latrines with locally available resources without a hardware subsidy. The primary goal of CLTS is to eradicate open defecation practices, which, if successful, will reduce sanitation-related diseases. This is in line with the governments' aspirations in achieving an open-defecation free Malawi by 2015.

The council is constructing improved sanitation facilities in schools and health centres with the assistance of partners such as UNICEF's WASH project.

Table 77: Development partners in water sanitation and hygiene promotion

Name of the NGO	Area of Operation	Field Area
Red Cross	Kampingo Sibande	WASH
PDI	Khosolo, Mabilabo, and Mzikubola	Sanitation and Hygiene
ACORD	Mzimba Boma	Sanitation and Hygiene
World Vision	Mpherembe, Chindi, and MMbelwa	WASH
Find Your Feet	Mmbelwa	Sanitation and Hygiene
UNICEF	Mzimba	WASH
CADECOM	Mabilabo and Mzikubola	WASH
Save the Children	M'mbelwa	Water

Source: District Water Office/ 2017

5.2.7 Key Issues in the Water and Sanitation Sector

- Inadequate extension staff in all ADCs. Currently, there are only four extension staff (water monitoring assistants) for 14 ADCs.
- Backlog of untrained Water Point Committees to manage their facilities. Out of 2,943 borehole water points, 77% have been trained in community-based management of water resources. Only two out of seven rural piped water systems (Khosolo piped water schemes and Champhira South) have trained Water Management Committees.
- Dwindling of both ground and surface water resources due to climate change and environmental degradation.
- Lack of transport. Most of the old fleet of motorcycles for extension staff are out of service.
- High rate of non-functional water points, 28% for all water points. Boreholes, 18%; taps, 32%; and shallow wells, 41%.

Information on *waste and sanitation* is not currently available. The District needs to compile data on waste management in line with UN/Joint Monitoring Programme estimates. This can be reported during annual reviews.

1. Type of waste generated (solid, liquid)
2. Major sources of waste
3. Common waste collection and disposal methods
4. Availability of sanitary facilities i.e latrines
5. Common sanitation- and waste-related diseases and their trends i.e. Bilharzia
6. Areas most affected
7. Existing interventions in waste and sanitation

5.3 Education

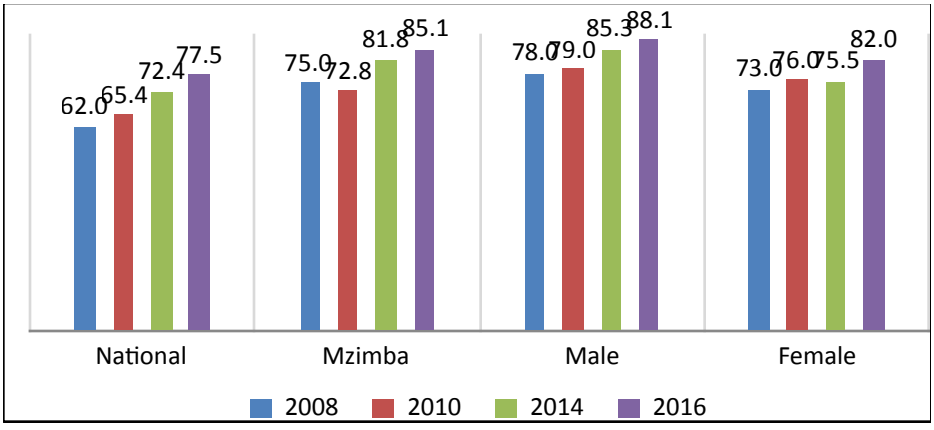
Education and skills development is one of the priority areas of the MGDS III. Education is a key human capital development instrument and an important prerequisite for socio-economic development and industrial growth. Skills development can provide economic empowerment for different groups of people including women, youth, and persons with disabilities. An educated and skilled population will help Malawi achieve accelerated economic growth and SDGs. To achieve this, Malawi needs to improve the transition rate from primary to secondary and from secondary to tertiary levels of schooling. (MGDS III).

Improved quality and relevant education and skills for all will lead to more inclusive human development through improved quality ECD services for children, access and equity in basic, secondary, and higher education, and and a better prepared labour force. This is in line with the SDGs in ensuring inclusive and equitable quality education and promoting lifelong learning opportunities for all. Increased access to training and skills development opportunities regardless of class, gender, age, and disability is essential for capacity development and empowerment among all Malawians, especially the disadvantaged.

5.3.1 Literacy Status

Literacy is described as the ability to read and write with understanding in any language. The proportion of the population of Mzimba District aged 15 years and over that is literate is 85.1%, an increase from 77.5% in 2008. The literacy for Mzimba is higher than the national average of 78%. A higher share of males aged 15 years and above (88.1%) is literate compared to their female counterparts (82%).

Figure 13: Literacy rate by sex



Source: NSO-PHC 2008, MDHS 2010, MES, 2014 MDHS 2015/16

5.3.2 Management of Education Services

The Mzimba District Education sector is administratively divided into two: Mzimba North and Mzimba South. Mzimba District as a whole has 594 primary schools; 588 are public schools (inclusive of those that are under the proprietorship of religious agencies) and 6 are private schools. The district has 479 full primary schools and 103 junior primary schools. Mzimba North has 278 primary schools, of which 275 are public and 3 are private, and has 29 zones with one primary education advisor to oversee administrative issues in each zone. Mzimba South has a total of 311

primary schools, of which 308 are public primary schools and 3 are private primary schools, with 25 zones and primary education advisors.

The district has 133 secondary schools in total, of which 117 are owned by government, 3 are grant-aided, and 13 are private. Amongst the government schools, 2 are district boarding, 2 are grant - aided district boarding and then 1 grant-aided district day school, 12 are approved community day secondary schools (CDSSs), 71 are non-approved CDSSs, and 13 are private. Mzimba has only one mission-owned district day secondary school that is supported by government (grant-aided) despite being one of the largest districts in the country.

The district has three teacher training colleges: Mzimba DAPP TTC, Alma Private TTC, and Loudon TTC. The Mombera University is to be constructed at Kazomba near Mzimba Boma, and a private university campus under University of Livingstonia is planned for Ekwendeni.

5.3.3 Status of Primary Education

The district has a primary school pass rate of 88% for boys and 84% for girls (EMIS, 2017). The district has 3,997 qualified teachers, 1,985 men and 2,012 women. The trained teacher/pupil ratio is 1:84. Most of the classrooms at the primary level are permanent (75.5%).

Table 78: Summary of primary education provision 2017

Category	Ratio
Pupil: Teacher ratio	84:1
Pupil: Classroom ratio	87:1
Pupil: Toilet Pit/Latrine ratio	51:1
School: Water point ratio	1:1
Pupil: Textbooks ratio (English)	3 : 1
Pupil: Textbooks ratio (Math)	5 : 1
Teacher: House ratio	2:1
PLSCE Pass Rate	71%

Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017

5.3.3.1 Distribution of Primary Schools

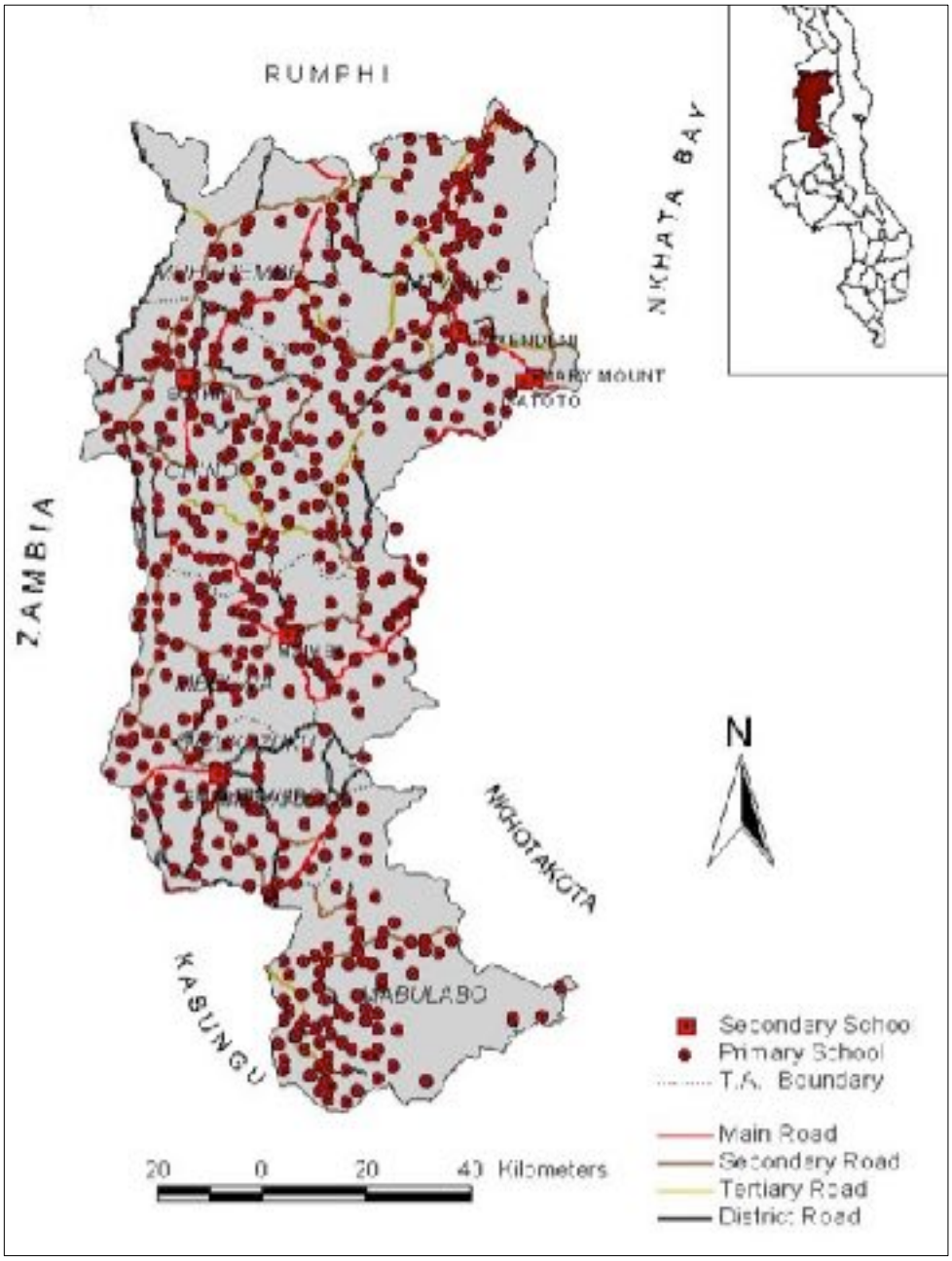
The highest number of primary schools is in TA Mtwalo, Paramount Chief M'mbelwa and Mabilabo. Establishment of primary schools in the District is mainly initiated by the Village Development Committees and Area Development Committees, with technical support from government and infrastructure support from development partners, some churches, and at times the local community.

Table 79: Primary school and ownership/total number of schools

TA	Government/LEA/Mission (PUBLIC)					Private				
	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Chindi	83	85	88	88	93	0	0	0	0	0
Kampingo	24	24	26	26	26	1	1	1	1	1
Khosolo	9	9	9	9	34	0	0	0	0	0
Mabilabo	6	8	10	11	66	0	0	0	0	0
M'mbelwa	6	6	8	9	92	2	2	2	2	2
Mzikubola	9	9	10	10	52	0	0	0	0	0
Mzukuzuku	1	1	1	1	13	0	0	0	0	0
Jaravikuba	15	15	16	16	18	0	0	0	0	0
Mtwalo	99	100	100	102	104	0	0	0	0	3
Mpherembe	33	33	34	35	37	0	0	0	0	0
Total	286	291	303	308	588	3	3	3	3	6

Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017

Map 16: Distribution of primary schools in Mzimba District



Source: Mzimba District Education Office, 2017

5.3.3.2 Primary Enrolment

Primary school enrolment has been increasing every year. Over time, this kind of growth is good. However, it should be matched with increased growth in resources such as learning space, toilets, desks, textbooks, and teaching staff. The enrolment of boys is slightly higher than that of girls in all TAs, both enrolments have steadily been growing since 2012, which is an indication that most parents in Mzimba District now recognisr the importance of education. TAs Mtwalo and Mpherembe and Paramount Chief M'mbelwa have the highest enrolments with the highest number of schools.

Table 80: Primary School Enrolment by Sex

TA	2012		2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Chindi	18,021	17,113	19083	18,076	19,101	18,713	19,684	19,524	19,771	19,258	29,079	20,021
Kampingo	9,204	9,086	9,536	9,409	9,599	9,261	10,231	10,012	10,143	10,014	10,284	9,986
Khosolo	6,231	6,101	6,462	6,171	6,425	6,205	6,214	6,233	6,412	6,201	6,562	6,274
Mabilabo	12,051	12,497	12,648	12,955	13,584	13,484	13,299	13,299	13,548	13,233	13,848	13,955
M'mbelwa	28,033	27,165	28,395	27,877	28,528	28,371	28,328	28,271	29,881	29,873	30,595	29,996
Mzikubola	14,010	13,700	14,072	13,821	14,317	13,819	13,813	13,319	14,144	13,233	14,072	13,821
Mzukuzuku	5,012	5,111	5,256	5,168	5,850	5,741	5,772	5,797	5,660	5,791	5,856	5,968
Jaravikuba	35,971	34852	3,740	3,628	3,911	3,637	3,579	3,636	3,634	3,597	3,486	3,536
Mtwalo	24,911	25,123	26,318	26,818	28,386	26,358	26,221	25,260	26,772	26,452	27,315	26,839
Mpherembe	8,723	8,693	9,071	8,795	8,799	8,705	8,872	8,781	7,912	8,053	9,705	8,639
Totals	162,167	159,441	134,581	132,718	138,500	134,294	136,013	134,132	137,877	135,705	150,802	139,035

Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017

5.3.3.4 Primary Dropout Rate

High dropout rates are still a major problem in primary education, particularly in Paramount Chief M`mbelwa, TA Chindi, and Senior Chiefs Mtwalo and Mpherembe. Reasons for dropping out include:

- Travelling long distances to school
- Hunger, especially in the rural communities
- Orphanhood due to HIV/AIDS
- Child labour
- Taking care of others in at a household
- Lack of user friendly facilities in schools e.g. inadequate sanitation facilities especially for girls
- Early marriages
- Travel to South Africa for employment

Table 81: Number of dropouts by sex

TA	2012		2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	Boys	Boys	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Chindi	512	602	578	641	582	700	513	626	747	729	967	983
Kampingo	231	285	260	294	221	271	215	219	254	384	415	437
Khosolo	99	99	109	134	112	127	103	116	113	115	146	167
Mabilabo	211	222	217	245	222	231	218	223	264	252	417	398
M'mbelwa	615	616	714	810	714	801	679	709	630	713	564	707
Mzikubola	210	220	301	321	300	321	279	303	245	291	244	278
Mzukuzuku	91	98	141	102	119	112	101	107	97	115	154	172
Jaravikuba	31	52	34	64	77	89	121	135	22	46	40	54
Mtwalo	479	654	520	670	555	622	508	579	575	754	652	616
Mpherembe	264	315	307	322	230	284	168	178	131	210	365	428
Total	2,743	3,163	3,181	3,603	3,132	3,558	2,905	3,195	3,078	3,609	3,964	4,240

Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017

5.3.3.5 Pass Rates in Primary School

There have been improvements in many schools in the district in terms of pass rate in standard 8, which now averages around 80%.

Table 82: Number of PSLCE candidates in Standard 8

TA	2012		2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Boys	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Chindi	1699	1612	1818	1933	1912	1717	2232	1689	2091	1659	1449	1317
Kampingo	473	512	390	464	443	368	415	315	440	344	537	582
Khosolo	366	245	245	242	258	261	479	241	351	255	348	300
Mabilabo	401	264	420	333	432	342	254	153	398	253	401	264
M'mbelwa	365	391	705	361	716	376	727	392	341	386	365	391
Mzikubola	527	432	4012	410	436	409	489	401	516	416	527	432
Mzukuzuku	314	261	255	193	262	208	287	213	303	241	314	261
Jalavikuba	298	207	367	262	402	213	267	224	193	185	199	179
Mtwalo	1248	878	2120	1908	1960	1837	2093	2093	1982	1590	1870	1688
Mpheremb e	641	504	721	638	692	522	678	502	484	396	500	396
Total	5,105	4,359	10,06 1	6,008	7,480	5,542	6,796	5,476	5,907	4,872	5,934	5,17 9

Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017

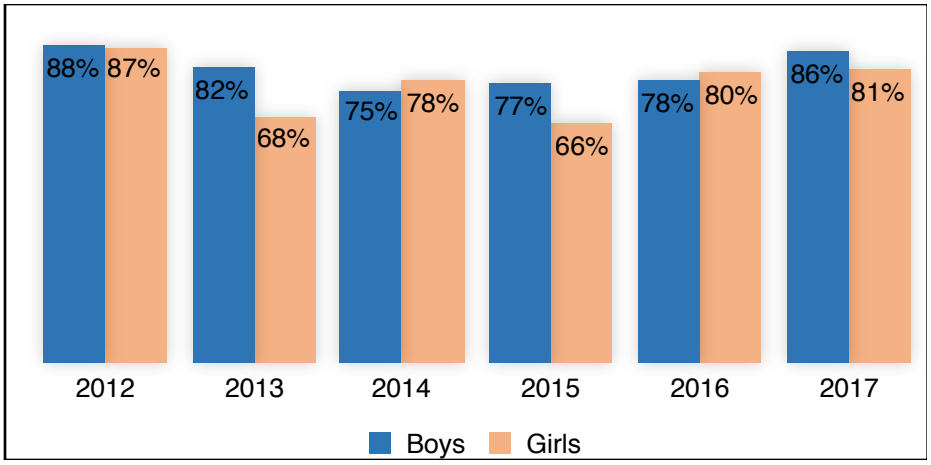
Table 83: Number of passes in Standard 8 and pass rate (%)

TA	2012		2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Boys	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Chindi	1,463	1,483	1,387	1,066	1,712	1,445	1,624	1,079	1,157	911	1,163	940
Kampingo	363	351	339	308	301	278	237	269	295	285	367	364
Khosolo	366	245	245	242	258	261	479	241	351	255	269	198
Mabilabo	401	264	420	333	432	342	254	153	398	253	567	519
M'mbelwa	365	391	705	361	716	376	727	392	341	386	365	391
Mzikubola	527	432	4,012	410	436	409	489	401	516	416	527	432
Mzukuzuku	314	261	255	193	262	208	287	213	303	241	314	261
Jalavikuba	142	107	199	149	203	224	157	116	153	122	157	116
Mtwalo	1,109	688	1,100	1,216	921	1,105	1,483	1,059	1,590	1,444	1,440	1,172
Mpherembe	492	392	360	311	411	210	355	204	411	284	419	287
Total	5,542	4,614	9,022	4,589	5,652	4,858	6,092	4,127	5,515	4,597	5,588	4,680
% Pass rate	88%	87%	82%	68%	75%	78%	77%	66%	78%	80%	86%	81%

Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017

Figure 14 shows the trends in pass rates. Selection for secondary schools is always challenge, and many students end up in CDSS because their scores are not high enough to go to better conventional secondary schools. The aim is to reach 90% by 2022, in line with the District Education Plan 2013-17 (DEP) and the National Education Sector Plan 2012-17. (NESP)

Figure 14: PSLCE pass rate (%)



Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017

5.3.3.6 Number of Pupils Completing Five Years at Primary School

The number of pupils completing five years at primary school has gone up to 55.3%, from 13,024 in 2012 to 15,852 in 2017. This is an SDG indicator.

Table 84: Number of pupils completed five years at primary school

TA	2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Chindi	2345	2431	2410	2788	2753	2939	2960	3136	3191	3222
Kampingo	839	908	887	920	900	988	1000	952	1040	1027
Khosolo	459	415	466	423	533	505	558	510	599	513
Mabilabo	1022	1201	1098	1215	1110	1221	1120	1227	1134	1230
M'mbelwa	2571	2981	2599	3001	2678	3019	2692	3055	2755	3069
Mzikubola	1357	1381	1366	1393	1390	1402	1400	1407	1410	1417
Mzukuzuku	451	467	489	488	499	501	510	530	511	559
Jalavikuba	352	297	387	321	397	411	479	460	476	489
Mtwalo	2472	2581	2394	2901	2576	2901	2590	3056	2651	3011
Mpheremb e	1156	1182	1263	1253	1241	1302	1307	1322	1319	1315
Total	13024	13844	13359	14703	14077	1518 9	14616	15655	15086	15852

Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017

5.3.1.7 Pupils with Special Needs

Mzimba District has hundreds of children with some sort of special learning challenges. These children continue to be largely excluded. Only a small number of them are in school, and far fewer receive the inclusive education they need.

The leading causes of challenges, in addition to genetic disorders and complications during birth, include poliomyelitis, measles, meningitis and cerebral malaria, as well as inadequate prenatal and neonatal health care services and inadequate diet leading to stunting. In Mzimba District, children with special challenges are not fully protected against forms of discrimination, and many of them do not have access to education or health services, or are protected from violence. The district, in collaboration with stakeholders, is welcoming Inclusive Education Project interventions at ECD, primary, and secondary education levels.

School enrolment levels are much lower among children with disabilities. Only a few are registered at Embangweni, the Ekwendeni School of the Blind, and other schools where trained special education teachers are posted to help learners with special needs. In many schools, pupils with special challenges are bullied by other children, so they are more likely to drop out of school than their peers without challenges. Their learning achievements are often worse than those of other children.

Table 85: Pupils with special needs

Type of Special Need	2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Low vision	107	70	74	65	77	81	94	76	118	123
Complete blindness	5	8	12	6	7	8	7	9	7	7
Partial deaf	31	23	17	23	29	20	11	19	28	26
Complete deaf	0	5	1	4	1	0	1	2	0	5
Physical impairment	18	16	26	12	13	22	19	18	17	15
Total	161	122	130	110	127	131	132	124	170	176

Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017

5.3.3.8. Water and Sanitation in Primary Schools

Out of 582 primary schools in the district, 356 have access to a protected water source and 193 do not. There are a total of 2,662 toilets in all the primary schools, 2,595 for boys and 2,865 for girls. A total of 168 schools have permanent latrines. Only 118 schools have hand-washing facilities.

Over the past eight years, UNICEF has supported the district with the construction of sanitary facilities in 25 schools. Each school had 10 pit latrines, 2 urinals (one for girls), and 2 hand-washing concrete tanks (one for girls). DFID also has constructed 63 schools with standard design pit latrines.

Table 86: Number of permanent toilets by sex

TA	2012		2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Chindi	258	285	277	457	419	482	407	506	874	981	539	589
Kabunduli	41	43	45	47	55	58	77	78	113	117	189	210
Kampingo	37	39	41	43	51	54	73	74	109	113	90	103
Khosolo	72	90	77	95	83	98	90	103	95	108	118	137
Mabilabo	198	201	214	256	228	281	246	292	298	300	308	355
M'mbelwa	232	247	251	293	294	392	317	399	370	477	489	532
Mzikubola	75	85	150	155	191	195	202	205	225	230	244	248
Mzukuzuku	73	89	92	101	110	105	113	115	114	110	115	109
Jalavikuba	36	42	48	59	78	70	69	93	64	88	57	81
Mtwalo	401	477	452	536	501	549	579	651	561	613	598	665
Mpheremb e	68	71	80	74	115	116	118	138	162	181	161	185
Total	1,491	1,669	1,727	2,116	2,125	2,400	2,291	2,654	2,985	3,318	2,908	3,214

Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017

More permanent toilets are needed in many schools in Mzimba District. With 150,802 boys enroled in 2017, there were 52 pupils per latrine. For the 139,035 girls, there were 43 pupils per latrine.

5.3.3.9 Number of Classrooms

The ratio of pupils per permanent classroom is high, 86:1. The district needs to construct more classroom blocks in order to accommodate the high number of pupils. There are currently 4,876 classrooms, of which 3,888 are permanent and 988 are temporary.

Table 87: Number of classrooms

TA	2012		2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	P	T	P	T	P	T	P	T	P	T	P	T
Chindi	748	154	761	156	766	162	775	176	909	146	892	180
Kampingo	233	47	238	44	243	45	249	47	235	53	251	63
Khosolo	114	35	120	35	122	37	126	41	128	50	130	54
Mabilabo	308	87	311	90	318	95	330	100	340	105	343	111
M'mbelwa	506	131	510	145	518	163	525	185	555	208	564	222
Mzikubola	264	82	265	105	268	110	270	119	271	127	271	137
Mzukuzuku	113	25	116	29	120	33	122	35	124	42	124	47
Jalavikuba	94	16	98	14	98	16	109	20	108	22	106	22
Mtwalo	865	91	871	83	879	96	888	117	941	82	953	99
Mpheremb e	231	28	235	26	239	23	243	33	256	27	254	53
Total	3,476	696	3,525	727	3,571	780	3,637	873	3,867	862	3,888	988

Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017 P/T stands for Permanent/Temporary.*

5.3.3.10 Number of Qualified Teachers

The district has 3,997 qualified teachers, 1,985 men and 2,012 women. The number of teachers has increased by 19% from 2012. Teacher accommodation is a major challenge. In many TAs, many teachers are staying in temporary houses. There are 1,526 teacher's houses, of which 888 are permanent and 638 are temporary. Only TA Mtwalo has an adequate number of permanent houses because Plan Malawi constructed them.

Table 88: Number of qualified teachers

TA	2012		2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Chindi	150	23	152	29	157	30	163	32	174	35	177	32
Kampingo	113	88	117	96	143	97	156	105	193	112	193	114
Khosolo	89	92	95	100	101	122	101	130	101	135	101	135
Mabilabo	185	315	195	335	200	389	208	397	216	406	216	406
M'mbelwa	301	495	340	477	348	490	351	502	359	525	397	563
Mzikubola	256	177	262	180	262	206	260	228	266	258	273	255
Mzukuzuku	70	68	74	77	83	84	87	92	90	102	90	102
Jalavikuba	47	22	25	20	30	15	36	19	47	22	47	22
Mtwalo	394	339	259	270	320	283	376	320	394	339	394	339
Mpheremb e	97	44	66	20	79	25	89	35	92	42	97	44
Total	1,702	1,663	1,585	1,604	1,723	1,741	1,827	1,860	1,932	1,976	1,985	2,012

Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017

The deployment of teachers based on the pupil/teacher ratio only has caused some problems in some schools that have such low enrolments that teachers cannot be sent to teach there. This makes other schools to have unqualified teachers. Other challenges in primary education include lack of learning materials, the need for locally initiated school feeding programmes, and improvements in school infrastructure such as provision of solar electricity.

5.3.4 Secondary Education

There are a number of challenges in secondary education in Mzimba District, including under staffing and under-qualified teachers, distance to the nearest CDSS, and and poor infrastructure and school environment. This calls for the government, development partners, and community groups to consider building or improving CDSSs and more government district day secondary schools.

5.3.4.1 Distribution of Secondary Schools

TA Mtwalo has the largest number of secondary schools (23), followed by TA M'mbelwa (21), TA Mzikubola (19), and TA Chindi (18). The lowest number of secondary schools are in TA Kampingo Sibande (4) (Table 89).

Table 89: Distribution of schools by categories

TA	Proprietor							
	Government					Grant-Aided	Private	
	Day	Boarding	CDSS approved	CDSS Non Approved	Open school		Registered	Not Resisted
Chindi	0	1	2	8	6	0	1	0
Kampingo	0	0	0	2	1	0	1	0
Khosolo	0	0	1	4	2	0	0	0
Mabilabo	0	0	2	5	4	1	2	0
M'mbelwa	0	1	1	11	7	0	1	0
Mzikubola	1	0	2	6	7	1	2	0
Mzukuzuku	0	0	1	3	4	1	1	0
Jalavikuba	0	0	0	4	3	0	1	0
Mtwalo	0	1	4	11	3	0	4	0
Mpherembe	0	0	2	4	3	0	0	0
Total	1	4	15	53	47	3	13	1

Source: Mzimba District EMIS, 2017

5.3.4.2 Secondary Enrolment

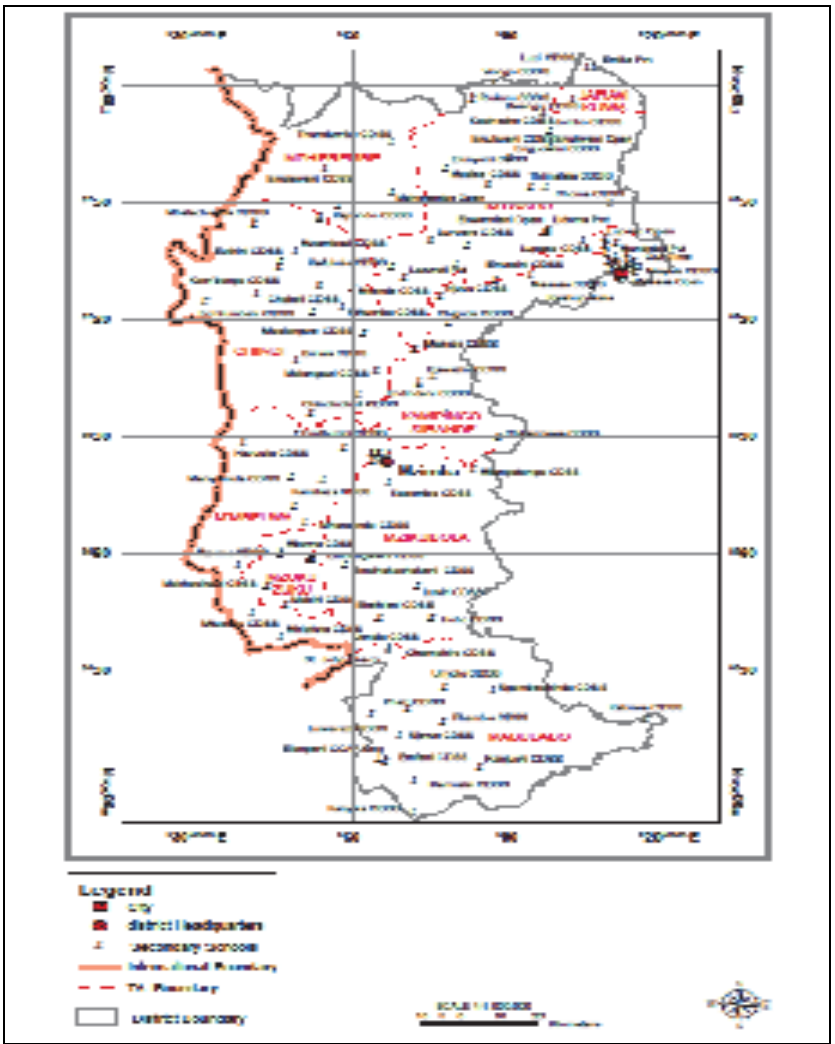
There are more boys attending secondary schools than girls, though the number of girls has been increasing slightly each year. The rate at which girls dropout from school is not equivalent to that of boys.

Table 90: Enrolment by sex

TA	2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Chindi	1,775	1,423	1,783	1,568	1,841	1,685	1,849	1,696	1,749	1,520
Kampingo	615	575	632	642	605	602	658	644	650	656
Khosolo	312	324	375	333	354	385	418	406	428	419
Mabilabo	1,223	811	1,289	890	1,388	939	1,391	942	1,472	954
M'mbelwa	1,389	1,123	1,394	1,154	1,444	1,175	1,453	1,276	1,492	1,217
Mzikubola	986	892	1,231	1,110	1,260	1,148	1,310	1,208	1,323	1,299
Mzukuzuku	696	315	789	388	747	333	737	364	785	326
Jalavikuba	160	142	165	155	240	235	269	239	280	258
Mtwalo	987	759	1,034	921	1,456	1,050	1,103	1,055	1,123	1,065
Mpheremb e	115	60	120	70	140	102	155	110	150	125
Total	8,258	6,424	8,812	7,231	9,475	7,654	9,343	7,940	9,452	7,839

Source: Mzimba District EMIS, 2017

Map 17: Distribution of secondary schools in Mzimba District



5.3.4.3 Number of Secondary School Dropouts

The dropout rate has been constant for some years. The major reasons for dropping out include:

- Poverty, which forces some children to provide inclome for their families through piecework or menial jobs
- Some girls are forced to become commercial sex workers
- Early marriages, which may be seen as an escape from poverty
- Chronically high unemployment levels, low earnings and poor health outcomes
- Poor school sanitation facilities
- Sexual harassment
- Child abuse
- Dysfunctional families

Table 91: Number of dropouts per reason by sex

Reasons	2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Pregnancy	9	22	3	20	1	21	3	23	4	15
Married	20	38	15	12	36	51	27	22	30	30
Tuition fee	42	25	50	55	49	29	47	29	44	34
Sickness	5	1	7	9	10	5	8	5	6	4
Family responsibility	19	35	18	29	19	24	15	30	18	25
Dismissed	40	25	26	28	38	39	45	37	34	25
Total	136	182	131	265	146	221	148	248	154	214

Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017

5.3.4.4 Pass Rates MSCE Examination Results

The pass rate for the Malawi School Certificate Examination has improved over the years from only 21% for boys and 20% for girls in 2013 to 61% for both boys and girls in 2017 (Table 92). The Council's goal is to reach 75% by 2022, in line with the District Education Plan 2013-17 (DEP) and the National Education Sector Plan 2012-17, (NESP). Student failure to pass with good marks is attributed to under-qualified teachers; a lack of good textbooks, school fees, or school fecilities; long distance to school; and early marriages. Poverty keeps many parents from buying textbooks for their children. Many students in the most vulnerable households also find it difficult to study because of hunger.

Table 92: Malawi School Certificate Examination results

Category	2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
Entered	1,970	1,812	1,021	1,980	1,162	1,051	1,211	1,182	1,355	1,201
Sat	1,975	1,866	1,000	1,971	1,147	1,033	1,204	1,151	1,320	1,301
Passed	413	381	411	551	672	609	521	492	810	791
Failed	562	613	644	620	677	627	387	569	713	603
% Pass rate	21%	20%	41%	28%	59%	59%	43%	43%	61%	61%

Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017

5.3.4.5 Number of Permanent Classrooms

In some TAs, there are not enough classrooms for the students. TA M'mbelwa has the most permanent classrooms (67). Infrastructure development in many CDSS is not well supported by the Council because the conditions donors attached to financial support.

Table 93: Number of permanent classroom

TA	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Chindi	48	48	48	52	52
Kampingo	8	8	8	12	12
Khosolo	10	12	12	12	12
Mabilabo	14	16	18	18	20
M'mbelwa	58	60	63	63	67
Mzikubola	50	50	50	50	52
Mzukuzuku	24	26	26	26	26
Jalavikuba	14	14	16	16	16
Mtwalo	62	62	62	66	66
Mpherembe	20	22	22	22	22
Total	308	318	325	337	345

Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017

5.3.4.6 Secondary School Teaching Staff (Qualified)

There are few teachers in some CDSS. Only Mtwalo has good number of teachers.

Table 94: Teaching staff (qualified) by sex

TA	2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Chindi	20	6	20	6	35	10	35	10	37	10
Kampingo	15	1	20	1	20	2	22	5	24	5
Khosolo	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
Mabilabo	36	2	40	3	42	4	42	4	42	4
M'mbelwa	40	9	41	8	40	10	42	12	42	10
Mzikubola	20	2	21	2	22	3	24	3	24	4
Mzukuzuku	28	5	33	7	33	8	35	8	35	8
Jalavikuba	10	5	15	7	20	10	30	10	35	12
Mtwalo	40	20	48	20	68	38	76	45	120	59
Mpherembe	20	2	20	2	30	5	36	5	45	5
Total	229	52	258	56	311	90	343	102	405	117

Source: Mzimba District EMIS 2017

5.3.4.7 Challenges in Secondary Education

- Inadequate qualified teachers in rural schools
- Inadequate learning materials
- Lack of incentives to teachers
- Inadequate desks and chairs
- Inadequate classroom blocks
- Poor involvement of PTA/SMCs or the community
- Inadequate boreholes and tap water
- Lack of transport
- CDSSs face inadequate quality and relevance (inadequate qualified teachers and teachers' houses)
- Inadequate access and equity (inadequate teaching and learning space / materials)

5.3.5 Tertiary Education

5.3.5.1 Teacher Training Colleges

Understaffing in primary schools in particular has been a concern. To help curb this problem, some societies and organisations founded three teacher training colleges (TTCs) to help in the provision of primary school teachers' education. These TTCs are Loudon Teacher Training College owned by

the CCAP Synod of Livingstonia, Alma Pvt Teacher Training College, and Mzimba DAPP Teacher Training College.

5.3.5.2 Technical/Vocational

Technical vocational education has played a vital role in Malawi in reducing poverty, illiteracy, unemployment, and income inequality. The Technical, Entrepreneurial and Vocational Educational and Training Authority (TEVETA) t trains and improves the skills of local young people in scattered rural and often marginalized communities who live at or just below the poverty level. Many are orphans with such poor access to education, even at the primary level, that they arrive as young adults with little or no skills to enable them to lead meaningful, decent lives. They are unable to maintain their families or to contribute positively to their communities.

TEVETA has been facilitating and implementing a number of training programmes for these youth, including an apprenticeship scheme, private sector training programme, skills development initiatives, small enterprise development, on-the-job training, curriculum development and assessment, and registration and accreditation of TEVETA providers and trainers in cooperation with local and international partners. In Mzimba District, TEVETA has held a number of training courses such as carpenter, bricklayer, motorcycle repair, hairdressing, welding and fabrication, electoral, installation, bakery, vehicle body repair, hair cutting, tailoring, and tinsmithing.

5.3.6 NGO Activities

Several development partners are working in Mzimba District on various education interventions ranging from infrastructure support to capacity building (Table 95).

Table 95: NGO activities in the education sector

Traditional Authority	Development Partner	Intervention
Mtwalo	DFID (Ungwelu)	Infrastructure Support and Capacity building
Khosolo	Action AID	Infrastructure Support and Capacity building
M'mbelwa	Word Alive	Capacity Building
M'mbelwa, Kampingo, Mzikubola	Save the Children	Inclusive Education and Capacity Building
Chindi, M'mbelwa	World Vision Malawi	Infrastructure Support
Mtwalo, Mpherembe	Plan Malawi	Infrastructure Support and Capacity building

Source: M'mbelwa District Council 2017

5.3.7 **Successes**

TEVETA and the NGOs have had many successes in their courses:

- The beneficiaries were selected from all the TAs in the district.
- Selection of beneficiaries involved people at the grassroots level through CBOs, VDCs, AECs, and ADCs.
- Verification of beneficiaries was done by TEVETA and M'mbelwa District Council.
- All the trainers and trainees were given allowances on time.
- The Council was given the operation funds during the implementation of the training courses.
- Some orphans completing the training were provided with equipment and start-up materials to start some small businesses on their own.
- Craft workers and desk officers conducted the induction course.

5.3.8 Challenges

There are a few challenges faced during the implementation of the courses:

- Training materials were not provided to the craft workers.
- Graduation ceremony is conducted long after completion of the cohort.

5.4 Social Welfare and Child Development

5.4.1 District Social Welfare System

The District Social Welfare Office (DSWO) is in charge of policy implementation of child developmental issues at the district level. The DSWOs and the Council also coordinate the implementation of social cash transfer and education support. The DSWOs have a number of development partners, including NGOs, FBOs, and CBOs, and other government partners, which work together in the implementation of child protection projects and programmes. Establishment of

this strong working relationship helps the departments to be able to plan, share resources, and implement child-support activities professionally and effectively.

5.4.1.1 Staff

The District Social Welfare Office (DSWO) has officers who are based at the district and community offices. However, since 2013, six of the officers (two ASWOs and four SWAs) have been doing their bachelor's degrees in social work at Chancellor College. This staff shortfall has strained the operations of the two offices.

Table 96: District social welfare office staff

Position	Total	Male	Female
District Social Welfare Officer	2	1	1
Assistant Social Welfare Officer (ASWO)	5	5	0
Social Welfare Assistants (SWA)	4	3	1
Community Child Protection Workers (CPWs)	53	37	16
SSSO	2	2	0
SSSO Intern	1	1	0
Drivers	4	4	0
Security Guards	1	1	0
Other internees	10	2	8
Copy Typist	1	0	1
Messenger	1	1	0
Accounts	2	1	1
Human Resource Officer	1	1	0
Total	87	59	28

Source: DSWO 2017

5.4.1.2 Vulnerable Children

The current National Plan of Action on Vulnerable Children provides a framework that includes vulnerability-determining factors for children between 0-18 years of age including:

- Children living in a household ranked in the bottom wealth quintiles
- Children living with one parent
- Children in a household with adults with no education
- Children who have lost both parents due to death

5.4.1.3 Child Protection Workers

Child Protection Workers (CPWs) play a vital role in ensuring the effectiveness and efficiency of the child protection system through case management in the district. Their role is crucial in supporting

the system; they are a voice for children living in abusive situations. They also collect orphan and vulnerable children (OVC) data from their respective areas and is entered into a ministry database. This Child Protection Information Management System (CPIMS), at www.childaffairs.govt.com, currently shows 2,234 vulnerable children in Mzimba District. A total of 53 CPWs are deployed in the communities (average distribution of five CPWs per TA). This number is not enough so the office and communities have identified community co-case managers to support the CPWs. It should be noted that only 15 of the 53 CPWs in Mzimba District are on government payroll. The remaining 38 are performing their duties on a voluntary basis.

5.4.1.4 Household and Community Child Care

Families and communities are primary caregivers and carry the major responsibility of ensuring that children grow, develop, survive, and thrive. The DSWO and CBOs, CPWs, and HSA work with communities in promoting good health-seeking behaviours in order to prevent and manage childhood illnesses along with good feeding practices for proper child growth and development.

Despite these efforts, there are a number of factors that some communities still practice that inhibit child survival and development including poor feeding styles, bad health-seeking behaviour, stigma and discrimination of households on cash transfers, gender-based violence, child neglect, inadequate participation of male partners in child care, marriage breakdowns, unchecked migration, and poverty.

5.4.1.5. Community-Based Organisations (CBOs)

Community-based organizations (CBOs) are non-profit making groups that work at group village head level to improve life for people in that particular locality. Their main focus is to support government in providing services at the grassroots in areas of health care, environment, education, access to technology and information, and support for OVCs, people with disabilities, the elderly and HIV/AIDS patients, to name but a few. CBOs have proved to be an effective channel of reaching vulnerable social groups in the community. Currently Mzimba District has 415 CBOs, 215 in the south and 200 in the north.

Table 97: Community-based organizations

TA	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
M'mbelwa	19	22	23	30	35	40
Mzikubola	28	32	34	35	35	35
Kampingo-Sibande	18	31	45	48	59	70
Mzukuzuku	17	20	23	23	23	23
Chindi	36	40	44	44	47	49
Mabulabo	31	34	34	36	36	37
Khosolo	10	10	12	12	12	15
Jaravikuba	22	32	32	37	37	41
Mpherembe	15	15	17	23	31	42
Mtwalo	42	42	42	50	56	63
Total	238	278	306	338	371	415

Source: District Social Welfare Office: 2017

5.4.1.6. Early Learning and Stimulation

The Social Welfare Office is implementing early childhood development (ECD) programmes in the district. Some of these are facilitated by CBOs, FBOs, and NGOs through Community-Based Child Care Centres (CBCCs), which offer opportunities for child survival, growth, and development. There children spend their time playing, interacting with others, and eating nutritious meals provided by the communities. The most significant challenge here is that many caregivers at these centres are not trained, and neither are some parent committees. In addition, most centres do not have permanent shelters, safe water sources, and child-friendly toilets. They also lack financial and material support, which affect their quality of service delivery and sustainability.

Mzimba District has a total of 786 Early Child Development Centres (ECDs), which are in all ten Traditional Authorities. A total of 39,320 children are enroled, with 15,814 boys and 23,506 girls. Mzimba South has 522 CBCCs, while the north has 264.

Table 98: Number of CBCCs

Traditional Authority	No. of ECD Centres	No.of Children Enrolled	Male	Female
M'mbelwa	112	5,667	2,231	3,436
Mzikubola	124	6,201	2,486	3,715
Mabilabo	79	3,953	1,121	2,832
Kampingo Sibande	95	4,750	1,896	2,854
Khosolo	40	2,026	946	1,080
Mzukuzuku	46	2,300	874	1,426
Chindi	118	5,913	2,601	3,312
Jaravikuba	34	1,702	678	1,028
Mpherembe	43	2,153	1,003	1,150
Mtwalo	93	4,655	1,978	2,677
Total	786	39,320	15,814	23,506

Source: District Social Welfare Office, 2017

Table 99: Trained and untrained caregivers by sex

Status	Male	Female	Total
Total No. Caregivers	373	1,985	2,358
Trained Caregivers	212	1,280	1,492
Untrained Caregivers	161	705	866

Source: District Social Welfare Office: 2017

Table 100: Disaggregated data for children in CBCC centres in the district

Status	Male	Female	Total
Total No. Children	7293	9365	16658

Source: District Social Welfare Office: 2017

5.4.1.7 Other Organizations Involved in ECD

In Mzimba District, there are several organisations that work in collaboration with the social welfare office to carry out ECD programmes. These organisations operate in specific TAs and share information during the review meetings (quarterly) with other organisations and partners in order to enhance coordination and prevent duplication of efforts in their operations.

Table 101: Organizations involved in ECD

Organization	Catchment Area	Area of Focus
FCR	Mzoma Zone-M'mbelwa, Kaphuta zone-Mzikubola and Chasato zone- Kampingo Sibande.	Inclusive early childhood care and development
Word Alive Commission for Relief and Development (WACRAD)	Edingeni –M'mbelwa	Early childhood development
Ungweru Foundation	Mzukuzuku, Mabilabo, and part of Mtwalo	Early childhood development
Save the Children	Mzoma, Kaphuta, and Chasato education zones	Inclusive early childhood care and development
ActionAid	Khosolo	Early childhood development
World Vision	M'mbelwa-Mtendere ADP and Kampingo Sibande, part of Chindi-Khuyu ADP. Mpherembe area, Khosolo ADP-Khosolo	Early childhood development
World Relief	Mzikubola and Mzukuzuku	Early childhood development
PDI (Participatory Development Initiative)	Mzikubola	Hygiene and sanitation
Catholic Health Commission (CHC)	Katete Parish- Mabulabo and Mzambazi Parish-Chindi	Early childhood development
Plan Malawi	Mtwalo	Early childhood development

Source: District Social Welfare Office: 2017

5.4.1.8 Family and Child Welfare

Matrimonial counselling, foster care, adoption, child protection services, cash transfers, and OVC care and support are the major forms of family and child welfare services provided in the district. The number of vulnerable children and those at risk of abuse in the district is increasing each day due to the death of parents, marriage breakdowns, migration, poverty, negligence, and other natural calamities. The district has four Child Care Institutions (CCI), which all are in the catchment area of Mzuzu City but accommodate children from Mzimba District and the surrounding Northern Region areas.

Table 102: Children in Mzuzu CCI, 2016

CCI Name	Male	Female	Total
SOS	82	97	179
Crisis Nursery	7	3	10
Rafik	50	49	99
Hessed	25	30	55
Total	164	179	343

Source: Mzimba North 2016 annual report

5.4.1.9 Child Protection and Participation

The Child Protection and Partcipation (CPP) coordinate's activities to prevent, protect, respond to, and rehabilitate children from violence, abuse, neglect, and exploitation. It also promotes inclusion of children with diverse needs in social services. Some of the activities to address the abuse of children include awareness raising, advocacy, and reinforcement of child protection-related laws. Structures have been put in place to empower children to participate on issues affecting them daily, including Children's Corners, child rights clubs, child parliaments/councils both at district and community levels, and community child protection workers who are agents of change in communities to address issues of child abuse.

5.4.1.10 Case Management

In 2012, Mzimba became one of the pilot districts for a case management programme. The aim of the programme is to enhance coordination among various stakeholders and ensure provision of holistic services to children at risk of violence, abuse, exploitation, and neglect.

Case management is holistic in its approach and implementation of child-related services. A community mobilization tool known as Journey of Life (JOL) has been used to enable communities to identify issues that affect children and come up with possible solutions. In serious cases, they are refered to relevant stakeholders at the district level. About 69 case managers (CPWs, ADC members, and CBO members) were trained in case management and Journey of Life. The result of JOL workshops and case management have been quite overwhelming. More than 1,000 children have been reached in the district and new CBCCs, Child Protection Committees, and Children's Corners have been established.

Table 103: Child protection case managers

TA	Number
M'mbelwa	7
Mzikubola	4
Mabilabo	8
Kampingo Sibande	5
Khosolo	8
Mzukuzuku	5
Chindi	9
Jaravikuwa	3
Mtwalo	9
Mpherembe	7

Source: District Social Welfare Office: 2016

Table 104: Child protection statistics

Cases	Number
Baby dumping	9
Child trafficking	11
Early marriages	77
Abduction	3
Sexual exploitation	24
Property grabbing	17
Witchcraft	38
Child neglect	27
Child destitution	41
Child abandonment	10
Defilement	56
Children in conflict with the law	47
Total	360

Source: District Social Welfare Office: 2016

Table 105: Number of Children's Corners

TA	Number
Chindi	98
Khosolo	23
M'mbelwa	56
Mabilabo	48
Mzukuzuku	20
Mzikubola	35
Kampingo Sibande	56
Mpherembe	33
Mtwalo	73
Jaravikuba	56
Total	498

Source: District Social Welfare Office: 2017

Table 106: Number of child MPs

Year	Number
2012	54
2013	54
2014	48
2015	48
2016	56
2017	56

Source: District Social Welfare Office: 2017

5.4.1.101 Child Justice

The Child Justice program is aimed at ensuring that children in conflict with the law receive a fair and just trial. Common offences comitted by children in the district are theft committed jointly with adults, house breaking, burglary, and defilement, often resulting from peer influence, abuse of illicit drugs and alcohol, orphanhood, poverty, or a lack of parental care and guidance. In Mzimba District, many parents, both male and female, migrate to South Africa, leaving children in the custody of elderly people.

5.4.1.12 Probation and Social Rehabilitation Services

Probation and social rehabilitation services focus on preventing child and youth crimes and rehabilitating those with social problems, including drug and substance abuse. They also encompass issues relating to work with the courts such as assessing and supervising those in conflict with the law and facilitating access to social justice by providing reports to the courts. Key interventions include:

- Rehabilitation of children in conflicts with the law through reformatory centres
- Diversion programmes for young offenders
- Prison social work
- Crime prevention
- Rehabilitation and reintegration services
- Support to survivors of violence and abuse (one stop centre, CVSU, and help line services)
- Drug and substance abuse prevention

Table 107: Number of children in conflict with the law

	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Chindi	0	8	0	6	7
Kampingo Sibande	1	0	0	2	5
Mabulabo	5	1	0	0	1
Khosolo	1	2	0	0	1
Mzikubola	5	2	0	4	6
M'mbelwa	6	6	4	4	3
Mzukuzuku	4	4	1	0	2
Mtwalo	5	3	2	3	9
Mpherembe	6	4	3	4	6
Jaravikuba	3	2	4	3	2
Totals	36	31	13	26	42

Source: District Social Welfare Office: 2017

Table 108: Orders made for children in conflict with the law

Type of court order	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Probation	12	10	5	8	23
Diversion	4	0	2	1	9
Mpemba Reformatory Centre	1	2	0	0	3
Chilwa Reformatory Centre	2	7	6	15	6
Imprisonment	2	1	0	3	0
Acquittals	0	4	0	4	0
Suspended Sentence	0	1	0	1	8
Court Caution	0	0	1	1	2
Payment of Fine	0	0	2	2	1
Child Maintenance					306
Totals	21	25	16	35	357

Source: District Social Welfare Office: 2016

5.4.1.13 Public Assistance and Rehabilitation

The public assistance programme provides safety nets for individuals, families, and groups of clients to mitigate deprivation and destitution. Some of the services include repatriation within and outside the country, education support to needy students attending public schools, and food or other forms of support to families affected with hunger and other natural catastrophies. Some are assisted by the Council, and others are referred to appropriate organizations.

Table 109: Numbers of secondary needy students assisted with school fees (boys and girls)

Organization	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Council (NAC)	362	185	146	81	64
CAMFED	888	1,556	1,405	1,224	1,293
UNICEF					89
Total	1,250	1,741	1,551	1,305	1,446

Source: District Social Welfare Office/Council: 2016

The number of students who benefited from NGOs and other well-wishers was previously reasonably high until National Aids Commission (NAC) started supporting the Council with funds. This led to an automatic stoppage of other bursary provisions. Unfortunately, NAC has drastically slashed its funds to the extent that the Council (using NAC funds) is only able to support a few students, mostly those who are finishing next year.

5.4.1.14 Social Cash Transfer Programme

The Social Cash Transfer (SCT) programme was introduced in the Malawi in 2007 in order to reduce poverty and hunger and also support school-going children in all ultra-poor and labour constrained households. All the TAs in Mzimba District are covered by the SCT program, with continued successes being registered. The SCTP is supported by Ministry of Gender Children and Social Welfare (MOGCDSW) with support from German International Cooperation (KfW). The most recent assessment reveals that there are more than 14,871 households, more than 50,000 individual, benefitting from this programme.

Talbe 110 shows the current monthly cash transfer guidelines as set by the government. There are extra payments that are made to households with children that are attending primary and secondary schools.

Table 110: Current monthly cash transfer guidelines

Household Members	Cash Transfer Amounts (MK)
2	2,300
3	2,900
4+	3,700
Extra Payment Education Level	
Primary school	800 per child
Secondary school	1,500 per child

Source: Ministry of Gender Disability, Child Development and Social Welfare, 2017

Since the inception of the program, the district has seen a number families graduating from it, which is recorded as a success. Over and above this, some families have managed to build new houses fitted with iron sheets, while others have bought livestock. Another conspicuous success is the opening of small-scale businesses and joining of VSL groups.

5.4.1.14 Challenges Faced Under SCTP

The continued devaluation of the kwacha and constant rise of inflation is hampering the social cash transfer interventions. In many cases, the beneficiaries are complaining that the money is not enough. Continued dependency of perennial rainfall agriculture affects food security of households during a drought, so most cash transfer beneficiaries use all their monies to buy food at higher prices.

5.4.1.15 One-Stop Centres

A One-Stop Centre (OSC) is another child-friendly service that provides multiple services under one roof to children who are at risk of abuse and survivors of abuse. They are usually situated at health facilities. OSCs comprise medical personnel, a police VSU officer, a social welfare officer, and a child justice court and other CSOs specialising in child therapy. In Mzimba District, there are two centres, one at Mzimba District Hospital in the South and the other at Mzuzu Central Hospital in Mzimba North.

5.4.1.16 Advocacy and Lobbying

The social welfare department conducts community campaigns, awareness-raising meetings, and advocacy meetings to ask people to support new laws and policies for successful implementation of programmes. The advocacy meetings are also aimed at empowering policy holders to act prudently on issues that affect vulnerable children such as early marriages, school dropout, child labour, violence, abuse, exploitation, and neglect. Commemorative events such as the Day of the African Child, 16 Days of Activism, International Day Against Illicit Drugs, National Day of Education, World AIDS Day, the Day of Street Children, the Day of Trafficking in Persons, International Child Labour Day, International Women's Day, International Day for the Elderly, and International Day for Persons with Disabilities also provide good platforms for education on issues that have a negative impact on children.

5.4.1.17 NGO/CBO Coordination

The department has an inventory of 25 NGOs working in the district (Table 111).

Table 110: NGOs working in the social services sector

Name of Organisation	Area of Focus
Save the Children	Inclusive Early Childhood Care and Development (Mzoma, Chasato, and Kaphuta zones) and Community Victim Support Project
FCR (Foundation for Children's Rights)	I-ECD (M'mbelwa-Mzoma Education zone, Kampingo-Chasato zone and Mzikubola-Kaphuta zone
World Vision	Child Protection, ECD and OVC support-Mtendere–ADP (M'mbelwa) Khuyu–ADP and Mpherembe Kayeze ADP (Kampingo and part of TA Chindi)
ActionAid	Women Empowerment and Girls Rights promotion, ECD and OVC care-Khosolo (TA)
TOVWIRANE	HIV/AIDS Services, and OVC care-Mzimba South
Word Alive (WA-CRAD)	OVC care and ECD-M'mbelwa
MACOHA	Community-Based Rehabilitation (CBR) & IECD
Livingstonia Synod Education Commission	Inclusive Education and Cash Transfer-KGIS project (Mzimba South)
Catholic Health Commission (CHC)	ECD, Nutrition, and OVC services (Mabilabo Katete Parish & Chindi Mzambazi parish)
World Relief	ECD, OVC support, and CBO capacity building in TA Mzikubola, M'mbelwa, and Mzukuzuku
Feed the Children	Mzikubola- Ehehleni CBO, ECD and other child-related services
Ungweru Foundation	ECD and childcare services (Mzukuzuku and Mabulabo)
Participatory Development Initiative (PDI)	WASH Project (construction of toilets in CBCCs in T.A. Mzikubola)
Red Cross Society	WASH and ECD-Kampingo Sibande
RIPEC	HIV/AIDS and PSS
Livingstonia Synod	HIV/AIDS and Child Protection
Youth Watch and Society	Child Protection
St. John of God	Child Protection
SOS	Child Protection and Foster home and Family strengthening
Camfed	Education and child Protection (Mzimba North education catchment area)
Crisis Nursery	Child Protection (offer foster home)
Rafik	Foster Home
Hessed	Foster Home
PLAN Malawi	Child Protection (Mtwalo)

Name of Organisation	Area of Focus
Ekwendeni Mission Hospital	Child Protection

Source: District Social Welfare Office: 2017

5.4.1.18 Disability and Development

Disability is any physical or mental condition that limits a person`s movements, senses, or activities. The term disability is conventionally used to refer to attributes that are severe enough to interfere with, or prevent, normal day-to-day activities. Mzimba District has an estimated 39,184 people with disabilities (PWDs), 28,404 in the south and 10,780 in the north. Out of this number, 3,389 are enrolled in school (1,759 boys and 1,630 girls). There are 5,108 PWDs who are beneficiaries of the Social Cash Transfer programme, 2,371 males and 2,737 females.

Mzimba District had a MACOHA project known as Community-Based Rehabilitation (CBR) that focused at assisting PWDs within their communities. The district also has an Inclusive Early Childhood Care and Development (IECD) and other inclusive education projects that are run by the Foundation for Children's Rights (FCR) and Livingstonia Education Commission, respectively, both funded by Save the Children. The main aim of the projects is to ensure inclusion of all children, including those with diverse needs.

Table 112: Estimated number of people with disabilities in the district (2017 Population & Housing Census)

TA	Population	Estimated No. of PWDs at 5.4% Disability Prevalence Rate	No. of PWDs Registered with MACOHA	No. of Rehabilitation Volunteers Deployed to Register PWDs
Chindi	131,339	7,103	14	2
Jalavikuba	14,266	781	0	0
Kampingo	56,201	3,035	0	0
Khosolo	37,035	2,000	0	1
Mabilabo	63,429	3,426	832	42
M'mbelwa	117,533	6,347	1,306	34
Mpherembe	44,525	2,415		2
Mtwalo	140,599	7,593	1,149	65
Mzikubola	66,873	3,622	52	4
Mzukuzuku	32,267	1,743	58	2
Mzimba Boma	20,756	1,121		
Total	724,823	39,184	3,411	152

Source: District Social Welfare Office: 2017

Table 113: Different types of impairments registered (2016)

Impairment	Male	Female	Total
Blind	43	30	73
Low vision	266	189	455
Deaf	90	48	138
Hearing	188	130	318
Speech	84	77	161
Physical	817	585	1,402
Learning	154	100	254
Mental illness	31	20	51
Epilepsy	394	360	754
Albinism	33	19	52
Other	18	13	31
Total	2,118	1,571	3,689

Source: District Social Welfare Office: 2017

Table 114: Number of PWDs trained in vocational skills and provided start-up tools and materials

Skill	Male	Female	Total
Carpentry	47	1	48
Shoe repairing	6	0	6
Tailoring	30	69	99
Tinsmith	40	6	46
Welding	13	2	15
Total	136	78	214

Source: District Social Welfare Office: 2017

5.4.1.20 Achievements

Some of the major achievenents inder the social welfare sector include the following;

- Training of PWDs in business management skills.
- Linking PWDs to farm input agricultural subsidies programs.
- Sensitizing community leaders on the need to include PWDs in public works programmes.
- Enrolment of many PWDs in ECD centers, primary schools, and vocation training centers.

5.4.1.21 Challenges Encountered by the Social Welfare Office

- Lack of financial resources for building rehabilitation capacities.

- Shortage of resources to train many PWDs in vocational skills.
- Little or no access for PWDs to money-lending institutions for starting small businesses.
- Many women are not reached through development efforts.
- Women in the rural areas remain mostly illiterate.
- Lack of education for guardians on best childcare practices.
- Poor quality of services for OVC.
- Inadequate resources for managing and sustaining CBCC centres.
- Increased number of children at risk of abuse or neglect.
- Increased cases of orphaned or dumped babies who are sent to childcare institutions.
- Inadequate community involvement and participation in child protection, OVC care, and support.
- Fragmented child protection service delivery due to inadequate human resources, capacities structures and financial resources.
- Huge numbers of female and child-headed households without support.
- Increased number of the destitute, elderly, persons with disabilities (PWDs), and vulnerable groups in need of material and psychological support.
- Lack of adequate mechanisms to gather data and monitor vulnerable children.
- Lack of awareness and sensitization on issues that are faced by vulnerable children.

5.4.2 Gender Affairs

In the past, all gender-related activities were coordinated and implemented by the District Social Welfare Office and the District Community Development Office. In 2017, an office responsible for all gender affairs was established at the district level. The office is headed by the district gender officer and currently has one officer. Gender is cross-cutting and multi-sectoral; as such, the Department of Gender works with social welfare and community development as well as all other sectors and stakeholders. The NGOs working in gender include Save the Children, Action Aid, World Vision, Tovwirane, and NFYD. Programs under the District Gender Office are: gender mainstreaming, gender-based violence, women in politics and decision-making, and economic empowerment. The data provided herein is only for the programs currently running in the district and has been sourced from the District Social Welfare Office.

5.4.2.1 Gender-Based Violence

GBV is defined as any act of violence that results in physical, sexual, or psychological harm or suffering to women, girls, men, and boys as well as threats of such acts, coercion, or arbitrary deprivation of liberty based on their gender. This is a human rights issue as well as economic and health. Malawi has enacted series of legislative acts to address GBV:

- Prevention of Domestic Violence Act 2006
- Wills, Inheritance of Deceased Estate 2011 – meant for protection of deceased estate

- Gender Equality Act 2013 – to promote gender equality, equal integration, and influence, empowerment, dignity, and opportunities for men and women in all functions of the society and to prohibit and provide redress for sex discrimination, harmful practices and sexual harassment.
- Marriage, Divorce, and Family Relations Act 2015 –making provisions between spouses for their welfare and maintenance and that of their children.

The MDHS (2016) estimates that the percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have ever experienced emotional, physical, or sexual violence committed by their current or most recent partner was 30.7% (emotional violence), 33.6% (physical violence), and 15.7% (sexual violence). Twenty-two percent of women had experienced physical or sexual violence in the past 12 months (2016).

5.4.2.2 Community Victim Support Unit

Children in the district are exposed to a wide range of violence and abuses, including sexual abuse, psychological abuse, physical violence, sexual exploitation, child trafficking, domestic violence, and the persistence of harmful traditional practices. Community Victim Support Units (CVSU) aim to create a protective environment that eliminates child abuse and gender-based violence. There are 17 CVSUs in the district: Mabulabo (4), M'mbelwa (2), Mzikubola (2), Mtwalo (2), and Mpherembe (2). TAs Chindi, Mzukuzuku, Jaravikuba, and Khosolo have one each. Increasing demand means that more CVUs are needed.

Out of the 17 CVSUs, 7 were rehabilitated by SAVE the Children with UNICEF funding: Levi Jere, Chizimya, Kazuni, Thunduwike, Ezondweni Emvuyeni, and Ephangweni. Mzikubola (Esigohleni) CVSU is newly constructed. This SAVE/UNICEF Community Victim Support Project ended in December 2016.

CVSUs services in many TAs are seriously hampered by lack of good and permanent structures that promote confidentiality, and offer accommodation, security, and food to survivors of abuse for a period of time.

Table 115: CVSUs in the district

Name of CVSU	TA
Emfeni/Mabilabo CVSU	Mabilabo
Dendeya CVSU	Mabilabo
Kanjuchi	Mabilabo/Khosolo
Khosolo	Khosolo
Chizimya	M'mbelwa
Kapopo	M'mbelwa
Ephangweni	Mzukuzuku
Esigohleni/Mzikubola	Mzikubola
Levi Jere	Mabilabo
Hoho	Mzikubola
Chamunguma CVSU	Chindi
Mongo	Kampingo Sibande
Thunduwike	Mpherembe
Emvuyeni	Mtwalo
Thumbi	Jaravikuba
Ezondweni	Mtwalo
Kazuni	Mpherembe

Source District Gender Office (2017)

5.4.3 Community Development System

The DCDO is responsible for effective and orderly implementation and coordination of community development (CD) and adult literacy policies in the district. Community development assistants (CDAs) are very close to communities and are mandated to implement CD programmes, projects, and activities. CDAs are an effective link between communities and the district development management system.

Community development offices have a number of development partners – NGOs, government offices, ADCs, VDCs, religious and political leaders, entrepreneurs, home management and nutrition groups, and literacy committees – that help in the implementation of its programs, projects, and activities. In addition, various community volunteers, literacy community workers, adult literacy centres, and villages and community development groups are focal points of community development activities in the district.

There is also a strong working relationship between various sectors in community development work in the district including water development, trade, agriculture, public works, health, gender, social welfare, rural housing, education, and planning and development.

5.4.3.1 Staffing in Community Development

The Mzimba District Community Development Office has 27 staff members: 1 district community development officer, 8 senior community development assistants, and 11 community development assistants distributed in 10 community development stations in the district.

Table 116: District community development

Position	Total	Male	Female
DCDO	2	2	0
ACDO	4	2	2
SCDA	8	6	2
CDA	11	4	7
Accounts Asst.	1	0	1
Secretary	1	0	1
Messenger	1	1	0
Guard	1	1	0

Source DCDO (2017)

According to the staffing guidelines, there should be 1 DCDO, 1 SACDO, 2 ACDOs, and 14 CDAs. Due to deaths and retirements, there are no staff in TA Khosolo, as for example. TA Mtwalo on the other heand has a bigger number of staff than the other TAs because it is in the city.

Table 117: Community development staff deployment

TA	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
M'mbelwa	3	3	4	2	2	2
Mabilabo	1	1	1	1	1	1
Kampingo Sibande	2	2	2	2	3	3
Khosolo	1	1	0	0	0	0
Chindi	2	2	1	2	2	2
Mzukuzuku	2	2	1	1	1	1
Mzikubola	3	3	4	4	4	3
Mpherembe	1	1	1	1	1	1
Jalavikuwa	1	1	1	1	1	1
Mtwalo	5	9	9	8	9	9
Total	21	21	21	22	24	23

Source DCDO (2017)

5.4.3.2 Community Development Programmes

Community development programmes are meant to build a foundation for sustainable development in the district. The seven main programs are Community capacity building, Adult literacy, Economic empowerment (Resilience and livelihoods), Home management, Nutrition and HIV/AIDS, community construction projects, community mobilization, and community-based population education programmes.

5.4.3.2.1 Community Capacity Building

Capacity building aims to encourage active, self-reliant, and strong communities trained in leadership, group dynamics, governance, community organizational development, self-reliance, project management, sustaining community projects, resource mobilization, proposal writing, business and financial management, financial literacy, village borehole banking, community mobilization, and community action processes.

More than 20,000 people have been reached with various capacity building trainings since 2012. TA Mzikubola had the most capacity building trainings, probably because it hosts the most NGOs, and followed by Chindi and Mabilabo.

Table 118: Number of people reached with CCB

Area	Number of trainings	People reached			
		Male	Female	Boys	Girls
Mzikubola	205	1,720	3,450	109	200
Mabilabo	80	307	609	0	0
Khosolo	17	108	289	0	0
M'mbelwa	58	206	467	56	89
Chindi	134	900	1,378	78	670
Kampingo	56	613	689	231	564
Mzukuzuku	45	675	789	321	342
Mtwalo	25	2,211	874	0	0
Mpherembe	28	975	850	0	0
Jalavikuwa	15	167	236	0	0
Kampingo	16	122	272	0	43
Total	724	8,004	9,903	705	1,908

Source DCDO (2017)

5.4.3.2.2 **Community Economic Empowerment**

Community Economic Empowerment focuses on building the resilience and livelihood skills of community members. The community development sector mobilises, forms, and trains micro business groups, village savings and loans, and self-help business groups on livelihoods, skills, entrepreneurship, and group dynamics. Mzimba District has 12community development

cooperatives and 70 pre-cooperatives; there are 46 pre cooperative/clusters that are not yet trained and 183 business groups in operation. Currently, the groups are undergoing informal trainings in group dynamics and organization. Only four groups in the programme have undergone community nutrition education training.

Table 119: Community-managed savings and credit groups

TA	Savings and Credit Groups Formed	Membership		Value of Savings (MK)	Cumulative Value of Money (MK)
		Male	Female		
M'mbelwa	38	128	577	4,270,321	7,650,225
Mzikubola	26	96	205	3,470,211	5,218,400
Mzukuzuku	24	56	241	2,170,400	5,617,412
Mabilabo	42	214	856	5,414,312	7,700,401
Khosolo	10	56	182	2,231,710	3,681,401
Kampingo	20	74	340	3,295,200	5,320,472
Chindi	23	53	227	6,593,980	11,741,600
Mtwalo	42	298	2414	1,504,755	8,809,300
Mpherembe	5	30	92	1,025,000	1,115,000
Jalavikuba	6	120	273	670,900	12,555,000
Kampingo	5	64	271	1,509,015	3,269,000

Source DCDO (2017)

Table 120: Community-managed savings and credit groups trainings

	Trained	Untrained	Groups in productive business	MFLs operating in the district	Loans with business groups	Cooperatives formed	Membership;		Shares (value) in cooperatives	Pre–cooperatives formed
							M	F		
M'mbelwa	0	8	3	3	0	2	12	86	340,875	3
Mzikubola	9	7	3	3	0	2	76	147	640,200	11
Mzukuzuku	2	3	1	3	1					2
Mabilabo	9	4	1	3	1	1	84	571	530,217	10
Khosolo	3	7	2	3	0	3	96	254	228,080	5
Kampingo	0	5	2	3	0	0			-	2
Chindi	1	12	1	3	0	0			-	12
Mtwalo	7	35	0	3	0	2	17	81	435,000	3
Mpheremb e	0	5	0	1	0	2	0	0	-	2
Jalavikuba	1	5	2	4	0	0	0	0	-	1
Kampingo	4	1	2	2	0	2	20	77	300,000	1

Source DCDO (2017)

5.4.3.2.3 Home Management, Nutrition, and HIV/AIDS

Home management is intended to empower women, school leavers/unemployed youth, and the community at large, both socially and economically to adopt a healthy lifestyle and enhance their quality of life. This is mainly achieved through the development and implementation of community-based home management capacity building programmes. The training programmes cover a wide range of domains such as healthy eating, home management, floor design, food preservation and processing, home decoration, and financial education. It promotes community nutrition education through business group models.

5.4.3.2.4 Community Mobilization

In Mzimba District, the community mobilization sector organizes people to undertake tasks through community-based approaches. It promotes local community participation in development processes as stakeholders, and not just as beneficiaries. It encourages the self-help potential of communities and works to discourage provision of handouts and gifts, free distribution of food, free supply of tools, or financial aid for reconstruction; these dampen local initiatives and create dependency. Community mobilization ensures that there is an increased community participation in development projects and community based population education. This is the most important programme for effective community development programmes.

5.4.3.2.5 Community Construction Projects

The community development sector has played a great role in community self-help construction projects such as school blocks and teachers' houses, Malawi Social Action Fund (MASAF), and the Decent and Affordable Housing Subsidy Programme (DAHSP/Malata Subsidy) by sensitising and mobilizing communities.

Table 121: Community construction projects

TA	Type of Project	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
M'mbelwa	Aided	16	23	13	9	5
	Unaided	2	10	11	5	3
Mzikubola	Aided	6	5	3	4	9
	Unaided	4	2	5	5	5
Kampingo Sibande	Aided	4	10	4	4	8
	Unaided	2	12	6	2	2
Mzukuzuku	Aided	13	10	5	3	4
	Unaided	5	2	7	6	2
Chindi	Aided	12	8	18	7	13
	Unaided	5	2	7	4	6
Mabilabo	Aided	28	18	10	8	7
	Unaided	15	10	8	4	5
Khosolo	Aided	16	9	9	10	5
	Unaided	8	3	4	3	0
Mtwalo	Aided				2	2
	Unaided				1	
Mpherembe	Aided			1	1	
	Unaided	1	1	1	2	2
Jalavikuba	Aided	1	1	1	3	
	Unaided					
Kampingo	Aided				1	1
	Unaided					
Total		138	126	113	84	79

Source DCDO (2017)

5.4.3.2.6 Adult Literacy Programme

The sector provides basic literacy and numeracy skills to illiterate adults and also implements post-literacy initiatives for graduates of basic adult literacy classes to ensure active participation in the district's development agenda. There are 273 literacy classes, 273 community literacy workers, and 32 community literacy supervisors.

Table 122: Number of learners for Chichewa classes

TA	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
M'mbelwa	451	671	603	821	690	900
Mabilabo	673	682	701	876	900	1,100
Mzikubola	463	606	727	943	920	10,200
Chindi	596	702	682	897	790	800
Khosolo	292	342	606	714	669	123
Kampingo Sibande	472	653	893	672	435	343
Mzukuzuku	381	394	230	341	510	420
Mtwalo	980	748	839	2,556	916	916
Mpherembe	437	347	304	505	275	275
Jalavikuwa	231	231	211	245	287	175
Kampingo	256	256	247	220	287	146
Total	5,232	5,632	6,043	8,790	6,679	15,398

Source DCDO (2017)

The district has 88 adult English classes, which by policy are attended by graduates of Chichewa literacy classes. The most classes are offered in TA M'mbelwa and fewest in Kampingo Sibande, Chindi, Mabulabo, and Khosolo.

Table 123: Number of learners for English classes (2017)

TA	Classes in Operation	Women	Men
M'mbelwa	14	245	161
Mzikubola	8	115	93
Kampingo	5	106	45
Mzukuzuku	8	129	87
Chindi	5	131	88
Mabilabo	5	135	76
Khosolo	5	126	59
Mtwalo	25	381	76
Mpherembe	5	82	7
Jalavikuwa	5	69	13
Kampingo	3	49	4
Total	88	1,568	709

Source DCDO (2017)

5.4.3.2.7 Community-Based Population Education

The Community-Based Population Education Programme (CPEP) is implemented through adult literacy classes, business groups, community-based workshops, and trainings at both the village and school levels. This programme teaches communities about sexuality, family planning, population and development, and environmental education. The programme also stresses the advantages of a manageable family size, and the prevention of teenage pregnancies, early marriages, and unwanted pregnancies.

5.4.3.3 Organizations Involved in Community Development

The following organizations are working in the community sector: World Relief, COMSIP Union, Henwood Foundation, Save the Children, World Vision, Red Cross, ActionAid, Plan Malawi, Livingstonia Synod Development Programme, Total Land Care, NASFAM, and DAPP.

5.4.3.4 Successes

- Formed and trained village banks in VSLAs and COMSIP in business management.
- Formed 73 COMSIP clusters in the district.
- Formed 8 COMSIP cooperatives and received certificates from Department of Cooperatives (target is to form 73 COMSIP cooperatives by 2022).
- Improved household livelihoods.
- Promoted use of existing local structures.
- Promoted a multisectoral approach.

- Strengthened local level development structures such as VDCs and ADCs.
- Mobilized communities and facilitated the formation of groups, clusters, and cooperatives where members are involved in savings and loans, group businesses and livelihoods, which has improved their living standards particularly in rural areas.
- Increased literacy levels among those who did not have opportunities to attend school.
- Conducted capacity building sessions that have enabled communities to own, implement, and sustain community development initiatives on a self-help basis.

5.4.3.5 Challenges

- Limited livelihood sources among communities.
- Low self-help initiative among communities.
- Low male participation in literacy program.
- Marginalization of CD sector mandates among other stakeholders such as government sector and NGOs in HIV, community mobilization, and capacity building.
- Logistical, human, and material resource constraints.
- Poor coordination and links with other community development programmes.
- Use of non-specialized trainers by some partners, leading to low quality standards and poor sustainability of the community program.
- Culture of handouts promoted by some development players.
- Inadequate financial support for community construction projects.
- Mismanagement of community resources by some project committees.
- Lack of knowledge on emerging technologies to assist communities with climate change.
- Shortage of CDAs.

5.5 Youth Development and Sports

The National Youth Policy defines youth as all young persons, female or male, from age 10 to 35 years regardless of their marital, educational, economic, or physical status. It recognizes that youth are a definite social entity that have their own specific problems, concerns, needs, and aspirations. In 2008, there were 226,724 youths in Mzimba District, and the estimated population in 2017 is 289,251 or 30.4% of the population.

Table 124: Population of youth in Mzimba District 2008-2017

TA	2008					2017 Projections				
	Total	10-14 Years	15-19 Years	20-24 Years	25-29 Years	Total	10-14 Years	15-19 Years	20-24 Years	25-29 Years
M'mbelwa	35,715	10,788	9,218	7,649	8,060	45,895	15,322	11,789	10,724	8,060
Kampingo	16,816	5,173	4,310	3,356	3,977	22,733	7,614	5,870	5,272	3,977
Chindi	40,286	12,083	10,452	8,771	8,980	51,899	17,328	13,712	11,879	8,980
Mzikubola	21,078	6,349	5,284	4,449	4,996	26,862	8,902	6,689	6,275	4,996
Mabilabo	19,673	5,657	5,102	4,307	4,607	25,041	8,301	6,499	5,634	4,607
Khosolo	11,050	3,318	2,622	2,479	2,631	14,531	5,006	3,613	3,281	2,631
Mpherembe	15,902	4,577	3,892	3,862	3,571	17,822	5,571	4,416	4,264	3,571
Mzukuzuku	9,873	3,058	2,502	2,056	2,257	13,056	4,506	3,532	2,761	2,257
Mtwalo	44,143	12,509	11,098	9,784	10,752	55,617	18,123	13,966	12,776	10,752
Jaravikuba	4,847	1,295	1,225	1,083	1,244	5,784	1,882	1,324	1,334	1,244
Mzimba Boma	7,211	1,783	1,643	1,646	2,139	9,955	2,558	2,841	2,417	2,139
Vwaza Marsh	130	37	36	44	13	56	28	7	8	13
Total	226,724	154,871	135,474	121,276	121,569	289,251	95,141	74,258	66,625	53,227

Source NSO/2008 Malawi Population and Housing Census, estimates 2017

5.5.1 Strategic Outcomes of the Youth Development Sector

The Sports and Youth Development and Welfare sector, through District Youth Development Office, carries out youth activities. Its District Youth Strategy is to achieve the following key outcomes by 2022:

- Improved youth and athletes livelihood
- Improved youth participation in development initiatives
- Health and nutrition promoted
- Improved coordination and effective delivery of youth and sports programs
- Improved Social services, sports, recreation and culture

5.5.1.1 Improved Youth and Athletes Livelihood

This strategic outcome is aimed at empowering youth economically through the Youth Development Fund (YEDEF), vocational training, and career guidance and counselling.

5.5.1.1.1 Youth Enterprise Development Fund (YEDF)

Under this programme, 65 youth clubs collected MK28.3 million in the first disbursement and MK7.3 million in the second disbursement. About 20 youths were trained in business management and 113 in vocational skills. The youths also received farm equipment, seed, fertilizer, and stationery.

Table 125: Youth supported with economic services for empowerment

Type of Services	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Type of Institution
Youth linked to entrepreneurs/credit rent-rending institution	2	30	50	43	11	0	DYO
Business management training	50	15	50	15	35	20	DYO
Vocational skills	0	15	20	2	65	113	DYO & DAPP, Rural technical college
Entrepreneurship	-	-	-	-	-	23	NFYD

Source Mzimba Youth Office Records 2017

5.5.1.1.2 **Vocational Skills**

MGDS III reforms include entrepreneurship, access and equity in skills development training that will improve employability of the young Malawians and eventually reduce youth unemployment. This will help the country to reap the benefits of the demographic dividend by focusing on human capital development. This is also in line with the SDGs which seek to ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all. Increased access to training and skills development opportunities regardless of class, gender, age, and disability in our society is pivotal for capacity development and empowerment among all Malawians, especially the disadvantaged. A number of young people have been trained in various vocational trades with assistance from partners such as DAPP and TEVETA. The district also has two rural technical colleges, Manyamula and Ezondweni.

Table 126: Number of youth trained per trade

Support Institution	Period	Bricklaying	Carpentry and Joinery	Tailoring	Plumbing	Welding and Fabrication	Total
DAPP	2017	-	-	15	-	-	15
Ezondweni Rural technical college	2015	14 (F 1)	16 (F3)	17 (F16)	13 (F12)	15 (F1)	74
Ezondweni Rural technical college	2017	20 (F3)	19 (F2)	19 (F16)	19 (F7)	18 (F3)	95
Manyamula Rural Technical College	2017	35 (F3)	29 (F2)	19 (F16)	19 (F7)	18 (F3)	120

Source: Mzimba Youth Office record 2017

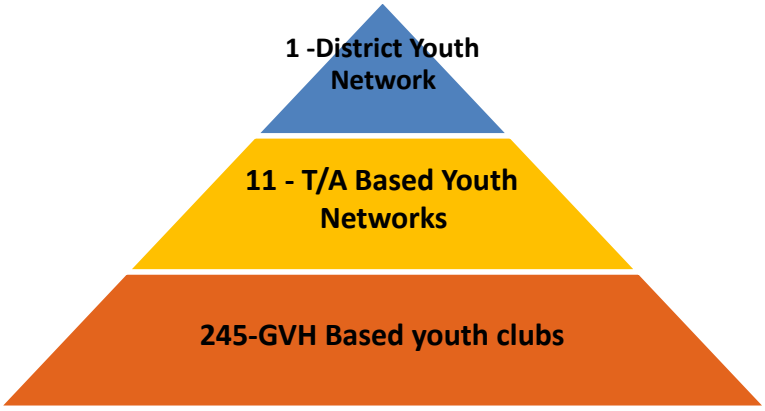
5.5.1.1.3 Career Guidance and Counselling

In order to encourage young people who are in schools and even school leavers in the community to choose a good career, the office conducts coacing sessions, and in 2012 produced a career talk entitled “Muchitengechi Pa Umoyo Winu”.

5.5.1.2 Improved Youth Participation in Development Initiatives

The office encourages young people to participate in leadership activities and provides a platform whereby youths can develop to their full potential and be involved in development initiatives. Various youth structures have been established (Figure 15 and Table 127).

Figure 15: Youth structures



Source: Mzimba District Youth Office Records 2017

Table 127: Number of youth structures

Type of Structure	Number
In-School Clubs	286
Out-of-School Clubs	245
Youth NGOs	5
Youth Centres	3
TA Youth Network	11

Source: Mzimba District Youth Office Records 2017

The largest number of youth clubs are in TA Mabilabo (31), followed by Mtwalo (28), and M’mbelwa (25). The fewest number of clubs are in TAs Mpherembe and Mzukuzuku, with 19 clubs each.

Table 128: Number of youth clubs

TA	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
M'mbelwa	63	57	27	28	18	25
Jalavikuba	16	17	19	20	21	21
Mpherembe	18	18	19	17	17	19
Khosolo	13	15	15	20	20	20
Mtwalo	20	23	22	23	22	28
Chindi	44	21	26	16	14	22
Kampingo Sibande	31	21	19	17	16	28
Mzikubola	39	20	24	19	20	24
Mabulabo	37	29	29	25	31	31
Mzukuzuku	18	18	19	17	18	19
Total	299	239	219	202	197	237

Source: Mzimba District Youth Office Records 2017

5.5.1.2.1 **Youth Parliament**

In 2016, youth parliamentarians were selected in the 11 constituencies of Mzimba district and attended first seating of parliament in April 2017. This should further improve youth participation in development initiatives.

5.5.2 Healthy and Productive Young People and Athletes

Healthy youths can participate in productive developmental endeavours and contribute to the socioeconomic development of their respective communities. Youth clubs both in and out of school are involved in youth-friendly sexual and reproductive health-related activities. These activities are coordinated by Youth Technical Sub-Committees, which are sub-committees of the District Executive Committee (DEC).

Table 129: Sexual reproductive health services provided to youth

Type	Number of youth reached						Institutions
	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	
Condom distribution	2,001	28,720	2,120	3,546	3,130	3,239	Youth, DHO, Tovwirane
STI and HIV/AIDS and Family Planning Messages	1,020	1,781	2,001	1,999	4,002	6,123	DYO, DHO, Tovwirane, youth clubs, Livingstonia Synod Health Department, LISAP e

Source Mzimba Youth Office Records 2017

5.5.2.1 Youth Leadership and Participation Trainings

To support youth leadership and participation, the Council and local NGOs have conducted various trainings to empower them with leadership skills.

Table 130: Type of youth leadership training

Type of Trainings	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Institutions Supported
Leadership	30	35	80	70	90	45	DYO
Life Skills	60	35	80	70	90	45	DYO
Advocacy	-	-	-	15	25	24	DYO
Youth Centre Management	-	-	-	-	-	20	DYO /Pact Malawi
Peer Education	25	43	50	55	52	30	DYO
Lead Farmer	-	-	-	50	25	45	DYO /NFYD
Club Management	30	-	-	-	-	-	DYO
Youth Parliamentarians	-	1	-	-	1	1	DYO
Youth CBDAs	-	-	-	-	-	15	DYO /Tovwirane
Total	145	114	210	260	283	225	

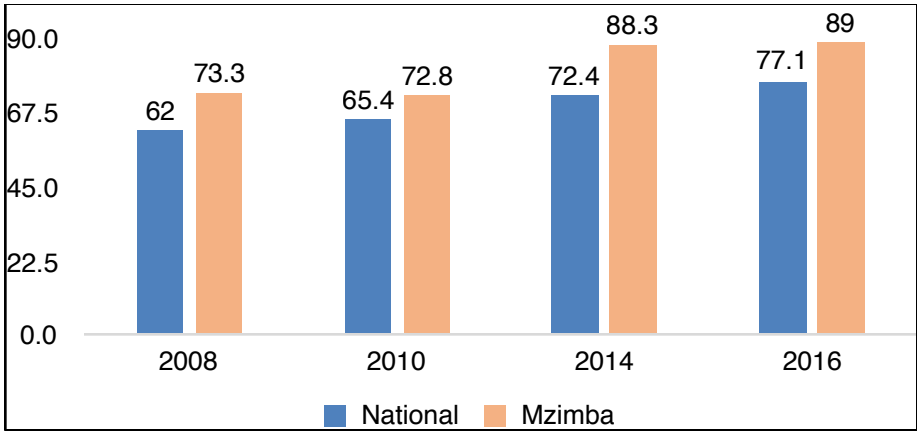
Source Mzimba Youth Office Records 2017

In 2016, 19 volunteers were trained by Tovwirane as youth community distribution agents (CBDAs). In 2017, 5 youths were trained as youth-friendly health service providers, and 30 were trained as peer educators. Various IEC materials and 55 bicycles were distributed to various structures by different partners supporting work with youth. The aim is to train 10 youths per TA for the coming years.

5.5.2.2 Reduced Illiteracy and Innumeracy Level among Youths

This strategic outcome is intended to reduce illiteracy and innumeracy among out-of-school youths. Various youth clubs have illiteracy programmes, and a number of youth club members have returned to school, either as open or night secondary school students. Figure 16 shows that literacy rates in Mzimba District have increased from 73.3% in 2008 to 89.0% in 2016, above the national average of 77%. The target is reach youth literacy rates of 90% by 2022.

Figure 16: Literacy amongst youths, 2008-2016



Source: NSO 2008, MICS, IHS, MDHS 2016

5.5.3 Youth Sector Challenges

Although the district has registered successes, there are still a number of challenges:

1. The implementation of the youth activities at the district level is mostly done through youth structures like youth clubs or networks. These structures are staffed by young people, who are in most cases volunteers. Often they receive training and then leave.
2. Lack of youth multipurpose centres or gathering places for social activities.
3. Lack of staffing. There is a need for one community development assistant in each TA.
4. Youth migration results in the loss of energetic individuals.
5. The youth sector has no vehicle to support district activities.

5.5.4 Potential Areas for Youth Development

1. Rehabilitating the Kamwanjiwa Training base formerly used by Malawi Young Pioneers and M'mbelwa Farm Institute as a rural vocational training centre for agricultural and other skills and trades.
2. Developing Youth Centres with ICT for development that will include youth-friendly services.

5.6 Sports and Recreation Development

Sports present children with opportunities for fun, socialization, peer relationships, physical fitness, and athletic scholarships. In sports, children learn how to use their muscles, develop coordination, and develop a sense of mastery over their bodies. Sports are a means to increase educational participation and fight drug use and crime.

5.6.1. Sports Organisations

In Mzimba District, sports are coordinated by the district sports officer and the District Sports Committee. There are various sports disciplines with committees. Some of the most active are the District Football Association of Malawi (FAM), Committee and Netball Association of Malawi (NAM), and the District Committee that includes Mbanasi Football League, Malawi Schools Sports Association (MASA), Presidential Football and Netball League, FIFA under 16 Football League, and District Soccer Bonanzas.

Table 131: Sports associations in Mzimba District

Associations	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Football Association of Malawi	85	85	79	81	75	82
Netball Association of Malawi	60	63	63	65	65	145
Basketball Association of Malawi	2	2	2	2	5	5
Volleyball Association of Malawi	5	5	5	7	7	7
Bawo Association of Malawi	32	30	30	30	33	33
Athletics Association of Malawi	0	25	27	27	34	34
Chess Association of Malawi	10	10	15	15	28	20

Malawi Boxing Association	0	0	0	0	0	1
Darts Association of Malawi	0	0	0	0	0	2

Source: Mzimba Sports Office, 2017

There are a total of 82 football clubs in the district, 68 of which are well established. TA M'mbelwa has the highest number of football clubs (20) and Jaravikuba and Mpherembe have the fewest, with 7 each.

Table 132: Football clubs

Zone	2017
M'mbelwa	20
Khosolo	18
Chindi	17
Kampingo Sibande	11
Mzikubola	25
Mabilabo	16
Mzukuzuku	13
Mtwalo	11
Mpherembe	7
Jalavikuba	7

Source: Mzimba Sports Office, 2017

5.6.2 Sports Festivals

Sports festivals are multi-sport events that are organised for everybody regardless of age, sex, and status. It is a time to demonstrate athletic talents and socialize.

5.6.2.1 Talent Identification

This program identifies young athletes with superior technical skills, training them for a promising future. For example, Malawi's first international professional netball award winner, Mwayi Kumwenda, started her netball career at St. Paul's Primary School in Mzimba.

Photo 14: FIFA under-16 Tournament 2017, Chimukusa Community Ground, Mzimba

Source: Mzimba Sports Office, 2017

5.6.2.2 Technical Officials and Sports Administrators Trained in Coaching

Coaching and officiating are essentials components of any sport, and offer a great way of giving back to a team. For players, officials taking on the role of coaching or referee helps to develop a deeper understand of the games.

Table 133: Number trained sporting officials

Support Institution	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
FAM	-	-	7	15	15	20
NAM	-	-	10	10	-	15
Umpires	-	-	15	7	-	5
Referees	-	-	12	-	-	2

Source: Mzimba Sports Office 2017

Other sporting activities that have been conducted in the district include training in leadership, life skills, and youth-friendly sexual and reproductive health.

Table 134: Youth trained in life skills

Activity	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Life Skills	0	35	40	65	60	45
Sexual and Reproductive Health	0	56	59	54	59	60

Source: Mzimba Sports Office 2017

5.6.3 Sports Infrastructure

The district has only two community sporting grounds: Ekwendeni and Chimukusa. The rest of the sports grounds belong to institutions such as schools and religious institutions. The district has no facilities such as basketball courts or volleyball courts. The District Council and community should consider creating space for sports grounds and other sports facilities.

5.6.4 Challenges

Although the district has registered successes, there are still a number of challenges:

- Inadequate trained personnel.
- Lack of specialized institutions to train athletes, administrators, coaches, and technical officials.
- Lack of incentives for athletes.
- High cost of sports equipment.
- Haphazard sponsorship of sports programmes.
- The District Sports Committee is largely composed of young volunteers who often leave quickly.
- Lack of sports facilities.

5.7 HIV/AIDS

HIV/AIDS continues to be one of the leading causes of death in Malawi. According to the 2015-16 Malawi Demographic and Health Survey Report (NSO, MDHS 2016), the national HIV prevalence rate has reduced from 12% in 2004 to 8.8% in 2016. The prevalence rate is higher among women at 10.8% compared to 6.4% in men. In semi and urban populations, it is 14.6%, compared to 7.4% in rural areas. Mzimba District has 33,289 people living with HIV (3.5%). While the highest HIV prevalence rates exists among key populations such as commercial sex workers and their clients (69.1%), the majority of the new infections occur in sero-discordant, monogamous couples, and partners of people who have multiple concurrent sexual partners.

Table 135: HIV/AIDS prevalence rate

	2004	2010	2016
Mzimba District	7	5.1	3.5
National	12	10.61	8.8

Source: MDHS 2004, 2010 and 2016

New incidences of HIV are highest in the distict's trading centres and industrial sites: Mzimba Boma, Chikangawa, Jenda, Ekwendeni, Bwengu, Luwelezi, Kafukule, Bulala, Embangweni, Kanjuchi, Manyamula, Mpherembe, Euthini, Eswazini, and Ezondweni.

5.7.1 Key Drivers of Epidemic

The key drivers include the following:

- Migration of men and women to South Africa for employment, leaving spouses behind for a long period.
- Mobile markets, where some people relationships in each market center.
- Alcohol and drug abuse.
- Multiple and concurrent sexual partners.

- Harmful cultural practices that facilitate the spread of HIV in the district, such as polygamy and wife inheritance.
- Stigma and economic and social factors that can result in delaying treatment or dropping out of treatment, particularly by men.
- Difficulty reaching key populations
- Low and inconsistent use of condoms.
- Low rates of voluntary medical male circumcision.
- Transactional sex.

5.7.2 Role of the District AIDS Coordinating Committee (DACC)

HIV/AIDS activities in the district are coordinated by the District Aids Coordinating Committee (DACC), the technical advisory arm of the DEC in HIV/AIDS response. Mzimba DACC has 25 members drawn from NGOs, FBOs, public sector, and the community at large both in Mzimba North and Mzimba South. The Senior Nutrition and HIV/AIDS office is the secretariat of the committee, which has five sub-committees: Youth Technical Sub-Committee (YTSC); District Interfaith AIDS Committee (DIAC); Prevention and Behaviour Change Committee; Treatment, Care, and Support Committee; and the District Condom Programming Committee.

The district, with support from its various implementing partners, is fast-tracking implementation of HIV/AIDS strategies, including the 90:90:90 strategy, Test and Treat, Key Populations, Prevention of Mother-to-Child Transmission (PMTCT), and others. Health testing and counselling services (HTS) are offered in all 50 public health facilities, the 4 CHAM health facilities, and at organisations like Banja La Mtsogolo, FPAM, MACRO, and Tovwirane, as well as through outreach and mobile clinics. The district has about 370 qualified HTS counsellors, out of which 95% are HSAs and 5% are community-based councillors.

5.7.3 District Response

With reduced resources for HIV/AIDS and the global change of focus in terms of thematic area, there has been a decline in both district and community response to HIV/AIDS. Most of the CBOs, support groups, and local NGOs have become inactive, while others have phased out completely. The district has about 300 registered CBOs and about 38 NGOs working in HIV/AIDS.

Table 136: Registered HIV/AIDS CBOs in Mzimba District

TA	CBOs
M'mbelwa	33
Mtwalo	54
Chindi	36
Kampingo Sibande	36
Khosolo	12
Mabilabo	36
Mzikubola	25
Mzukuzuku	12
Mpherembe	41
Jaravikuba	15
Total	300

Source: District AIDS Coordinating Committee (DACC), 2017

Table 137: NGOs working in HIV/AIDS

NGO	Impact Area
Action Aid	Khosolo
Church and Society Programme	Khosolo, Mabulabo, Mtwalo, Mzukuzuku, Mzikubola
Communities in Development Activities	Mabilabo
Fwasani	M'mbelwa
Livingstonia Synod AIDS Programme	Mabilabo, M'mbelwa, Mzukuzuku
Youth Net and Advocacy	M'mbelwa
Malawi Center for Advice Research and Educational Rights	Whole district
Mzimba Community Radio (MCR)	Whole district
Tovwirane	Kampingo Sibande, Chindi, M'mbelwa, Mabilabo, Mtwalo
World Alive Commission for Relief & Development (WACRAD)	M'mbelwa
World Vision	M'mbelwa, Chindi, Mpherembe
Red Cross Malawi	Kampingo Sibande
Global Hope Mobilization	Whole district
MACOHA	Whole district
BLM	Whole district
Adventist Development and Relief Agency (ADRA)	Mtwalo
Foundation for Children's Rights	Mtwalo
God Cares Orphan Organization	Mtwalo
National Association for People Living with HIV and AIDS (NAPHAM)	Whole district
Phunzirani Development Organization	Mtwalo
Plan Malawi	Mtwalo
Titemwane Orphan Care	Mtwalo
UNGWERU	Mtwalo, Mzukuzuku
NICE	Whole district
DAMRA	Mpherembe, Jaravikuba
Mzimba Youth Organisation	M'mbelwa
MACRO	Whole district
EGPAF	Whole district

NGO	Impact Area
Feed the Children	Whole district
Catholic Health Commission	Mtwalo
Nkhotakota Aids Organisation	Mtwalo
World Relief	Mzikubola, Mzukuzuku
Muumoza Youth Organisation	Mabilabo
Livingstonia Synod Health Department	Mtwalo
Rights People Claim	M'mbelwa
MANET+	Whole district
Daughters of Holy Rosary	M'mbelwa
Limbikira Foundation	M'mbelwa

Source: District AIDS Coordinating Committee (DACC), 2017

5.7.4 Public Sector Response

Government institutions also play a role in the fight against the spread of HIV/AIDS using 2% of their ORT for HIV workplace interventions as per the treasury requirement as well as through mainstreaming. The District Council is making sure that each sector has an HIV/AIDS focal person, and to create a workplace policy that will guide programming of HIV/AIDS activities with all the partners in the district. Notable institutions are Education, Agriculture, Youth, Gender and Community Services, Social Welfare, Tourism, Fisheries, Police, and Health.

Table 138: Public sector response

Institution	Activities	Impact Area
District Council Headquarters	HIV policy guidance, coordination, mainstreaming, workplace interventions, monitoring and evaluation	Whole district
Agriculture	AIDS messages incorporated in extension materials	Whole district
Education	Syllabus has AIDS messages, formation of AIDS clubs	All schools
Youth	Holding awareness meetings, formation of youth clubs that are trained in life skills, HIV/AIDS mainstreaming	Whole district
Gender and Community Services	Inclusion of AIDS messages in livelihoods programmes	Whole district
Social Welfare	Provision of bursaries, psychosocial support to OVCs, registration of CBO	Whole district
Health	Provision of HTS, ART, PMTCT, VMMC, and palliative care services	Whole district
Police	HIV/AIDS mainstreaming, workplace interventions, VSU	Whole district
Fisheries	HIV/AIDS mainstreaming	Whole district
Tourism	HIV mainstreaming	All tourist attraction centres

Source: District AIDS Coordinating Committee (DACC), 2017

5.7.5 Challenges

- Long distance to HIV/AIDS diagnostic and treatment centres
- Low adoption of HIV/AIDS services and information
- High cases of HIV/AIDS-related stigma and discrimination
- Inadequate HTS support services
- Negative cultural, religious and social practices
- Inadequate knowledge of HIV/AIDS and sexual and reproductive health issues
- Low social economic status of women.
- Poor couple/household sexual relationships
- Low and inconsistent use of condoms
- Poor resource base and management of CBOs
- Unavailability of some key community structures
- Lack of evidence-based programming
- Poor HIV/AIDS coping mechanisms for OVCs

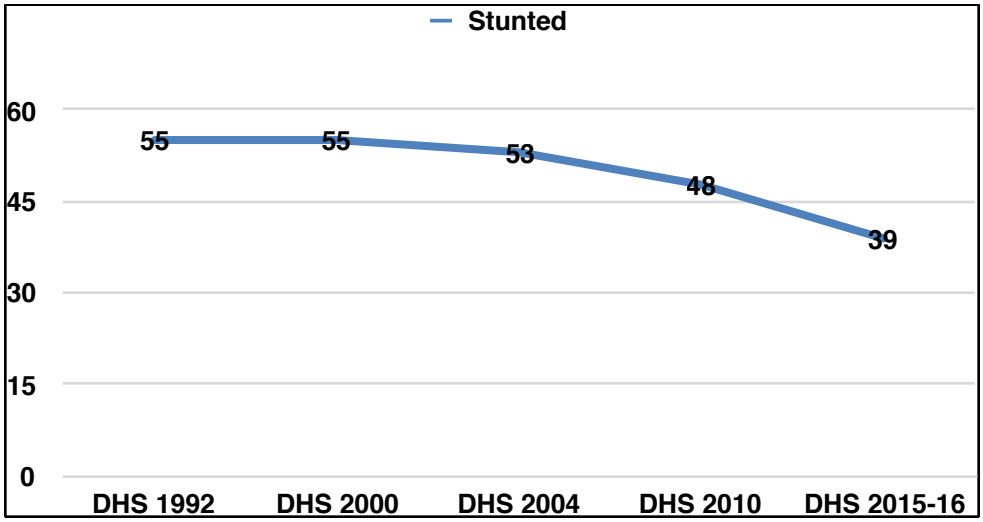
5.8 Nutrition

Nutrition is key determinant of good health and child growth. Malnutrition contributes to about half of all deaths of children under five years old in developing countries, including Malawi. It also contributes significantly to maternal and child mortality, decreases resistance to infectious diseases, and prolongs episodes of illness. It impedes growth and cognitive development, threatens resilience in times of emergencies, and negatively affects countries' human capital and economic growth. The MGDS III key priority areas and SDGs both recognise the importance of reducing malnourishment.

5.8.1 Under-Five Nutrition

Chronic malnutrition remains high in Mzimba District, with 38.9% of under-five children stunted and 11.9% severely stunted, compared with 37.1% and 11%, respectively at the national level. Underweight levels in the district are at 11.5%, of which 2% are severe cases; wasting is at 2.7%, of which 0.4% are severe cases (MDHS 2016). According to the 2017 DHMIS report, 0.9% and 0.4% of under-fives and pregnant women are malnourished, respectively.

Figure 17: Stunting trends



Source: MDHS 1992-2016

5.8.1.1 Low Birth Weight

The data reveals that 12.4% of the babies in the district have a low birth weight, slightly higher than the national average of 12.3%. (MDHS 2016)

5.8.1.2 Exclusive Breastfeeding

Initiation of breastfeeding within an hour of birth is 80.6%. Exclusive breastfeeding of children in the district is 65.8%, much lower than the national average of 70.2%. About 16.3% of infants aged 6-23 months has minimum dietary diversity of which 5.4% meets required minimum acceptable diets, lower than the 8.1% at national level.

5.8.1.3 Anamenia and Micronutrient Intake in Children

Anaemia among children 6-59 months is at 59.6%, with 1.4% being severe anaemic. During Child Heath Days, about 79% of under-five children (6-59 months) are supplemented with Vitamin A. Of

all children being treated for diarrhoea, about 43.9% receive zinc alone, while about 28.3% receive zinc and oral rehydration salts.

5.8.2 Maternal Nutrition

The nutritional status of women of reproductive age has a greater influence on the development of the featus and health of the newborn. In Mzimba District, 5.7% of women aged 15-49 years are thin, which is marginally lower than the national average of 7.2%. Their obesity level is slightly higher, at 5.8% against the national 5.6%. The prevalence of anemia is 30.3%, against 32.7% nationally. Efforts to mitigate this is affected by other cross-cutting factors including the fact that many pregnant women in the district start antenatal care late, and ANC attendance within the first trimester is decreasing over time.

5.8.2.1 HIV and Nutrition

In 2016, Mzimba District registered about 31,500 patients on ART, who are more likely to suffer from acute malnutrition. Additionally, all patients with tuberculosis (TB) require nutrition support.

5.8.3 Access to Health Services and Performance of the Community Management of Acute Malnutrition (CMAM)

There are 54 health facilities under the District Health Office providing nutrition services, 22 EPAs under the District Agriculture Office providing nutrition education, and 46 dducation zones providing school health and nutrition programmes with support from various partners. HIV/AIDS-affected individuals continue to receive nutrition support (supplementary feeding as well as RTF), and some sectors are able to provide the MK 5,000 per month as per the ministry's guideline.

5.8.3.1 CMAM Facilities

The district has 7 Nutrition Rehabilitation Units (NRU) – four in the Mzimba South and three in Mzimba North – for children with severe acute malnutrition (SAM) and medical complications. There are also 53 Outpatient Therapeutical Programme (OTP) sites for children with SAM without medical complications, and 54 Supplementary Feeding Programme (SFP) sites for children with moderate acute malnutrition (MAM). These services are offered under the Community Management of Acute Malnutrition (CMAM) programme in conjunction with UNICEF.

Table 139: NRU, OTP and SFP sites (projections)

	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
NRU sites	7	8	8	8	8
OTP sites	54	54	54	54	54
SFP sites	53	54	54	54	54

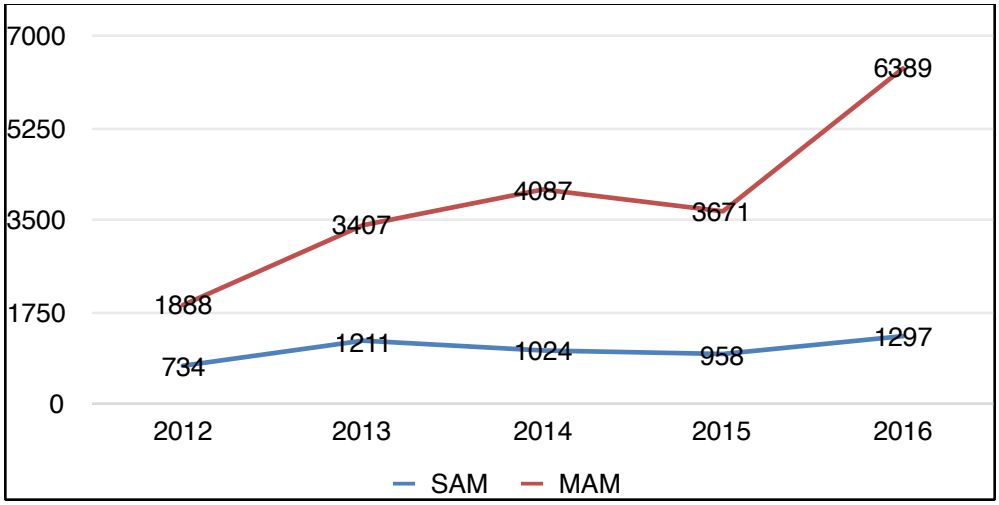
Source: District Nutrition Coordinating Committee (DNCC), 2017

There is a growing need to invest in combating another form of malnutrition, over-nutrition, manifesting as obesity. Obesity is closely associated with non-communicable diseases (NCDs), which are an emerging public health concern in Malawi. The rate of obesity has increased from 14.1% in 2004 to 16.6% in 2010 and 23.6% in 2016 according to MDHS (2016).

5.8.3.2 *CMAM Indicators (Cure Rate, Admissions, Default Rates)*

One of the key programmes being implemented is the Community Management of Acute Malnutrition (CMAM). The district has seen increasing cases of both severe and moderate acute malnutrition for 2012 to 2016 (CMAM Database).

Figure 18: Acute malnutrition admissions



Source: District Nutrition Coordinating Committee (DNCC), 2017

5.8.3.3 Number of Children Screened for Growth Monitoring

Table 140 shows that an increasing number of children will be screened and benefit from growth monitoring and child health promotional activities, as well as being screened durng emergency responses.

Table 140: Estimated SAM and MAM caseload

	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
SAM children 0-5 years	4,045	4,178	4,316	4,458	4,576
SAM children 5-15 years	331	281	291	300	310
MAM children 0-5 years	5,752	5,941	6,111	6,340	6,549
MAM children 5-15 years	191	198	204	210	218
Pregnant and lactating women	1,834	1,895	1,957	2,022	2,088

Source: District Nutrition Coordinating Committee (DNCC), 2017

5.8.3 Nutrition Behaviour Changes

5.8.4.1 Integrated Homestead Farming

Integrated homestead farming (IHF) is an approach to improve household food security and reduce micronutrient deficiencies through promoting production and consumption of micronutrient rich foods. It encourages household nutrition through diversified production and consumption of nutrient-dense crops and livestock. In Mzimba District, 3,223 households are practicing IFH, out of the targeted 3,800 households (2,000 in Mzimba South and 1,800 in Mzimba North), representing an 85% adoption rate. (DAES Report 2017).

5.8.4.2 Infant Feeding Practices

Infants and young children should be fed a minimum acceptable diet to ensure appropriate growth and development. Without adequate diversity and meal frequency, infants and young children are vulnerable to undernutrition, especially stunting and micronutrient deficiencies, and increased morbidity and mortality. The WHO minimum acceptable diet recommendation, which is a combination of dietary diversity – food from at least four food groups – and minimum meal frequency, is different for breastfed and non-breastfed children.

For infants and young children, minimum meal frequency is based on the child's energy needs and, if the child is breastfed, the amount of energy needs not satisfied by breast milk. Breastfed children are considered to have minimum meal frequency if they receive solid, semi-solid, or soft foods at least twice a day for infants 6-8 months and at least three times a day for children 9-23 months. Non-breastfed children aged 6-23 months are considered to be fed with a minimum meal frequency if they receive solid, semi-solid, or soft foods at least four times a day.

According to the MDHS 2016, only 8% of children aged 6-23 months meet the minimum acceptable dietary standards.[2] It further indicates that 88% of Malawian children aged 6-23 months received breast milk, breast milk substitutes, milk, or milk products two or more times during the day or night.[3]

---

[2] Children receive foods from four or more of the following food groups: (infant formula, milk other than breast milk, cheese or yoghurt, or other milk products; and other foods)

[3] Breastfeeding, or not breastfeeding and receiving two or more feedings of commercial infant formula, fresh, tinned, and powdered animal milk, and yoghurt.

For Mzimba District, 79.7% of all children aged 6-23 months received breast milk, breast milk substitutes, milk, or milk products two or more times, 16.8% of children aged 6-23 months meet the minimum dietary score, and 21.7% meet the minimum meal frequency.[4] The percentage of all children aged 6-23 months that met the minimum acceptable diet was 5%[5] (MDHS 2016).

5.8.5 School Health and Nutrition (SHN)

The district has different intervention models in school health and nutrition, including the Home Grown School Meals Program (HGSMP), Nutrition Access to Primary Education (NAPE) (a home-grown concept for schools, where harvests are used to feed learners), and SEIBO Maria Malawi program, a centralised feeding programme where schools are provided with food items. A total of 142 schools have feeding programs (76 in Mzimba North and 66 in Mzimba South), leaving, 409 schools without such programs. Each school has a school health and nutrition teacher who coordinates SHN activities at the school level, supervised by the head teacher; both are monitored by the PEAs, who are the zonal SHN coordinators. By 2022, all schools should have School Health and Nutrition Programmes.

5.8.6 Nutrition Coordination and Structures

Nutrition is multi-sectoral, and therefore requires coordinated efforts. At the national level, the Department of Nutrition and HIV/AIDS (DNHA) provides policy direction through the secretariat of the Inter-Ministerial Committee on Nutrition and HIV/AIDS.

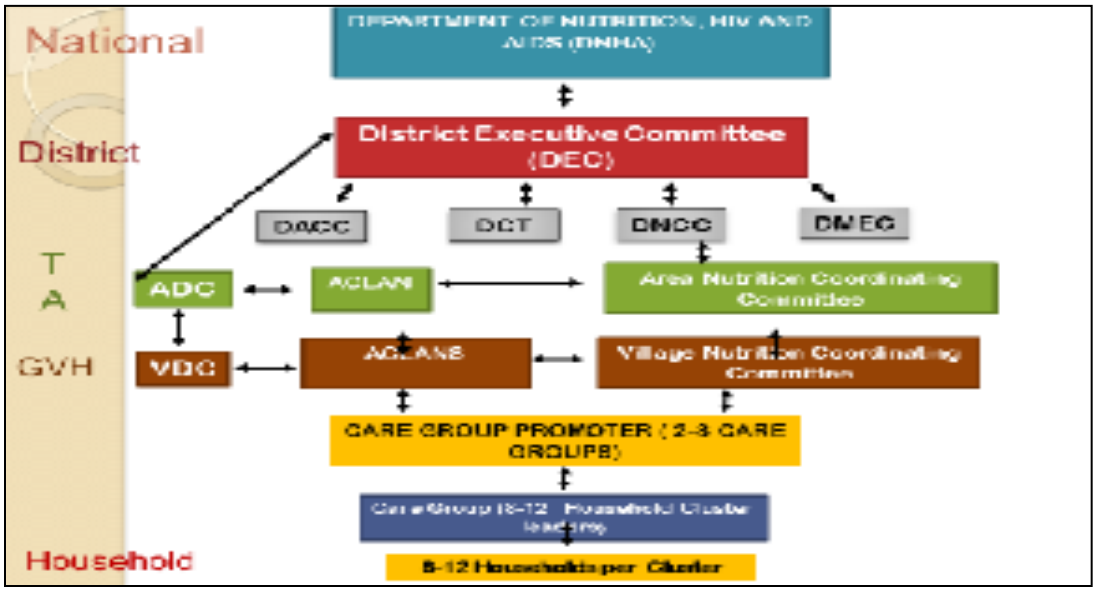
At the district level, nutrition is coordinated by the District Nutrition Coordinating Committee (DNCC), which is a nutritional sub-committee of the DEC. The DNCC has 30 members who are mostly nutrition technical officers and desk officers for various government departments as well as NGOs implementing nutrition-related interventions in the district. The chairperson of the committee is the director of planning and development; the secretariat is rotational, and currently held by the nutritionist from the district health sector. For administrative purposes, there is another sub-DNCC in Mzimba North.

Nutrition interventions are coordinated by the Area Nutrition Coordinating Committee (ANCC) and Village Nutrition Coordinating Committee (VNCC) at the TA and GVH level, respectively (Figure 17).

[4] Children are fed the minimum recommended number of times per day according to their age and breastfeeding status.

[5] Children aged 6-23 months are considered to be fed a minimum acceptable diet if they receive breastmilk, other milk, or milk products

Figure 19: Nutrition coordination structure



Source: District Nutrition Coordinating Committee (DNCC), 2017

There are 14 ANCCs and 509 VNCCs. Community leaders play an advisory role to the ANCC and VNCC through Area Community Leaders Action on Nutrition (ACLANs) and Community Leaders Action on Nutrition (CLANs), respectively. In addition, there are 288 care groups and 95 nutrition promoters benefiting f 41,472 caregivers/households.

Table 141: Number of nutrition coordination structures at sub-district level

TA	ANCCs	VNCC	Nutrition Promoters	Care Groups	Beneficiaries
Jaravikuba	1	35	0	0	0
Mpherembe	0	0	0	0	0
Mtwalo	1	94	30	90	12960
Kampingo Sibande	1	45	22	66	9504
Chindi	2	179	15	53	7632
M'mbelwa	3	42	0	0	0
Mzukuzuku	1	19	0	0	0
Mzikubola	2	29	9	27	3888
Mabilabo	2	46	13	39	5616
Khosolo	1	20	6	13	1,872
Total	14	509	95	288	41,472

Source: District Nutrition Coordinating Committee (DNCC), 2017

Table 142: Nutrition coordination partners and stakeholders

Partner	Intervention/Project	Impact Area
Feed the Children	Tiwalere Project 2	Mzikubola
FUM	SNIC	Chindi, Khosolo, Mzikubola, Kampingo Sibande, Mabilabo, Mtwalo
World Vision	Health and nutrition	M'mbelwa, Mpherembe, Chindi
Find Your Feet	Sustainable agri. lead farmer	M'mbelwa, Mtwalo, Mzikubola, Chindi
Plan Malawi	WASH and SUN	Kampingo Sibande, Mtwalo
Red Cross	WASH & health service provision	Kampingo Sibande
FICA/FAO	Infant & young child feeding program	Mzukuzuku, Mzikubola, Khosolo
COIDA	Nutrition	Khosolo
Catholic Health Commission	Nutrition	Chindi, Mabilabo, Mzikubola
Sisters of the Holy Rosary	Use of locally available foods for nutrition	M'mbelwa
UNGWERU Organisation	Nutrition	Mtwalo
Participatory Dev. Initiative	WASH	Khosolo, Mabilabo
CADECOM	Nutrition	Mzikubola, Mpherembe
JOCA	Nutrition	Mzikubola, M'mbelwa, Kampingo Sibande
FIDP	Livelihood improvement	Kampingo Sibande, Mtwalo, Jaravikuba
World Relief	Tiwalere project	Mzukuzuku, Mzikubola, M'mbelwa
LISAP	Nutrition	Kampingo Sibande, Khosolo, Mabilabo, Mtwalo
ISAPH	Nutrition	M'mbelwa
Word Alive Ministries	Integrated child-centered approach in providing social services	M'mbelwa
Save the Children	Nutrition	Jaravikuba, M'mbelwa, Mzukuzuku
Mary's Meals	School health and nutrition	Mzimba North
GIZ	Nutrition access to primary education	Whole district
WFP	Humanitarian/nutrition in emergency	Whole district

Source: District Nutrition Coordinating Committee (DNCC), 2017

5.8.7 Challenges in Nutrition

- Inadequate financial and material resources.
- Inadequate knowledge of nutrition interventions.
- Incomplete coverage by implementing partners.
- Inadequate community outreach on nutrition activities by frontline workers at health facilities.
- Natural disasters that affect the production and consumption of nutritious foods.
- Inadequate district human resources.
- Social and cultural barriers to optimal feeding and caring practices.

CHAPTER VI

6.0 Infrastructure and Utilities

6.1 Transport

Mzimba District is a transport communications node, with a network of roads and links to the rest of the Northern Region and the centre.

Land-based transport is most common in Mzimba. The number of registered vehicles in the district is difficult to ascertain because many of them are registered with the Traffic Authority in Mzuzu.

Photo 15: Mzimba –Jenda (Mapanjira) Road

The routes to Mzimba are via the main M1 road to Mzuzu, Kasungu, Lilongwe, and Karonga. The main terminals are Mzimba Boma, Jenda New Bus Depot, Ekwendeni New Bus Depot, Enukweni New Bus Depot, and Euthini. The Mzimba Bus Depot is controlled by the National Bus Company through a public-private partnership with the Government of Malawi.

6.1.1 Roads

The district is served by a 5,600 kilometres road network. These roads are classified into main, district, secondary, tertiary, and feeder roads.

6.1.1.1 Main Roads

M’mbelwa District Council has an extensive road network (Map 17). There are two types of roads in the district: bitumen roads and earth roads, which make up more than 90% of the roads in the district (Table 143). Most of the earth roads become impassable during rainy season (save for those rehabilitated through the EU’s IGPWP/RIDP& IRLADP and now under routine road maintenance by Road Maintenance Clubs), thereby cutting off access to many rural areas.

Table 143: Roads in the district

Designation	Start – End	Km	Surface
Main Roads			
M001	Jenda – Mzuzu – Luzi	200	Bitumen
M009	Mzimba boma – Mzuzu T/off	16	Bitumen
M0024	Bwengu – Njakwa Bridge	5	Bitumen
M009	Mzimba – Bowe	137	Earth
M20	Perekezi – Mqocha	52	Earth
M22	Mzimba – Mtangatanga	30	Earth
Secondary Roads			
S101	Kafukule – Elangeni	9	Earth
S105	Chanyama – Mbalachanda	41.5	Earth
S106	Mtantha – Euthini	24.5	Earth
S107	Mtangatanga – Ekwendeni	103.8	Earth
S111	Kaulira – Engalaweni	28	Earth
S112	Jenda – Kamteteka	91	Earth
S113	Phazi – Kasangazi	55	Earth
	Ekwendeni – Engucwini		Earth
Tertiary Roads			
T311	Sokopo – Mpherembe	15.8	Earth
T308	Njakwa – Ezondweni	47	Earth
T309	Kazuni – Enguewinni	31.5	Earth
T309	Lunyangwa – Lake Kazuni	50	Earth
T312	Ngomiyawo-Magodi Nyirenda	23.1	Earth
T313	Eswazini – Kamchocho	35	Earth
T314	Emvuyeni – Emoneni	42	Earth
T321	Manyamula – Mharaunda	22	Earth
T322	Mqocha – Jenda	37	Earth
T326	Chimaliro Forest – Chibandauka	36	Earth
T327	Mabilabo – Kasungu Border (Kanjazi)	5	Earth
T311	Mpherembe – Malidade	15	Earth

Source: DPW Office, Mzimba, 2017

6.1.1.2 District Roads

There are 68 district roads covering 960.7 kilometers that connect various villages and rural trading centers. These earth roads are generally in poor shape owing to lack of maintenance. Some of these roads, though, are being rehabilitated/maintained by MASAF/LDF and RFA. RA does the routine road maintenance on some of these roads, but many still need urgent maintenance (Table 144).

Table 144: Number and type of district roads

TA	District Road	Designation	Km
M'mbelwa	Manyamula – Mharaunda		22
	Katondo – Manyamula		28
	Kaulira – Kamteteka		25
	Edingeni – Kasichi	UD/Y	26
	Kapopo – Mhlafuta	UD/Y1	3
	Jenda – Chafisi		5
	Mhlafuta – Mabiri		12
Chindi	Chakazi – Chiseng'ezi		19
	Mbogo Moyo – Ejezeni	D58	23
	Chakazi – Ngomiyawo	D61	11.2
	Baphani – S107 Junction	D59	18
	Chinombo – Chamunguma		17
	Bulala – Chisasa		10
	Bulala – Kamwaza		8
	Mzambazi – T106 Junction		4
	Kamwala ADMARC – Jezeni	D58	7.3
Mzukuzuku	Ephangweni – Mabiri		8
	Mposa – Mharaunda		12.4
	Mbawa – M20 Junction	D64W	3
	Ephangweni – Matikija		10
	Lungu Vge (S112) – Mabiri School	RDP	10.5
Mzikubola	Champhira – Chizani	D68	26.6
	Champhira (M001 Junction) – Hoho	D74	19.7
	Ehehleni – M001 Junction	D65	5.9
	Luwawa T Off – M001	D73	10
	Thoza – Mzikubola	D63	6
	Mzikubola – Embangweni	D64E	6.6
	Champhira – Chamaji		4.7
	D74 Junction – Hoho F.P. School	D66	4.4
	Muweru Bulukutu – Daniel Gausi	D62	17.5
	Nkhoma Vge – Mikana River – Thoza	NR2	17
Mabilabo	Jenda – Bumbunyika	D72 W	2.4
	Champhira – Katete	D72E	2.0
	Chibandauka – Kalumamba		8.0
	Chasefu – Luwerezi		24
	Chibandauka – Kanjuchi	D71	18
	Jeketera – Chasefu		12
	Luwerezi – Kanika	D70	8.0
Khosolo	Chamaji – Chizani		11
	Kanjuchi – Mgozga		10
	Chizani – Kanjuchi		21
	D68 – Msese	D67	4.5
	S113 Junction – Kapita		5
Kampingo Sibande	Manoro Junction – Lunjika	D60	4
	Lunjika – M001 (Nthungwa)		14
	S107 Junction – Njuyu	D57	10.6
	M009 (Chasato) – Mtuza		25
	Eswazini – Chibembe		15

TA	District Road	Designation	Km
Mtwalo	Mtwalo – Njuyu T.Off Embombeni – Enukweni Emvuyeni – Enyezini Ekwendeni – Enyezini Katoto M001 Junction – Enyezini Ekwendeni – Engucwini Luwinga (Mzuzu) – Choma Chimombo – Zombwe	D56 PR3 PR13 PR12 PR11 D54	13.6 16.3 19 12.4 19.5 18 23 3
Mpherembe	Kazuni – Malidade Kabwafu No 2 – Junction T311 Mpherembe – Ezweleni	D51 D52 D53	21 4 5.1
Jaravikuba	Thumbi – Katope – Mphompha Bwengu – Katope Engucwini – Lunyina Bridge Enukweni – Kamanda		35 15 16 20
Total			960.7

Source: DPW Office, Mzimba, 2017

6.1.1.3 Undesignated Roads

Several roads have been constructed or rehabilitated under Roads Fund Administration (RFA), and most are under routine road maintenance by use of Road Maintenance Clubs. Some also have been rehabilitated under MASAF. These district and community roads cover a distance of 620.9 kilometers.

Table 145: Undesignated roads

TA	Name of Road (Start – End)	Designation	Km
M'mbelwa	Kaulira – Kamteteka via Emthuzini Milala – Njoka Tchesa – Moma Kaulira – Zubachulu Ewombeni – Kapopo Mzimba Boma (Sobo) – Peter Ndabandaba	UD UD UD UD UD UD	26.2 13 9.2 11 21.6 8
Chindi	Kamteteka – Madede Kapando – Yakuwata Guta – Kafukule Ejezeni – Nthengwe	UD UD UD UD	33 6.6 21 9
Mzukuzuku	Ephangwenito Vibangalala via Nowa Phiri	UD	28.2
Mzikubola	Ehehleni – Mzikubola Zabagumbo – Hoho	UD UD	14 6.8
Mabilabo	Milenje – Kalumamba Luwerezi – Mafundeya	UD UD	7.4 9
Khosolo	Msese – Makhuwira Chizani - Phembe	UD UD	13 8.9
Kampingo Sibande	Nthungwa – Chigude via Mozera Bridge Chikangawa – Tchiri Via Zimba Kasoti	UD UD	16 16.2
Mtwalo	Matuli – Ekwaiweni Kazuni – Elunyeni	UD UD	9 12.4
Mpherembe	Kabwafu – Malidade Emoneni – Chinyera	UD UD	12.4 10
Jaravikuba	Bwengu – Katope Kamwe – Vongo Kacheche – Vongo	UD D50 UD	15 12 15
Sub-Total			363.9
Mzukuzuku	Thoza – Embangweni Mission	D64 W	7
M'mbelwa	St Annies – Ngoli Bokola T/O – Mtenthe FP via Bokola FP Edingeni – Matembe Engalaweni – Mpeni	UD UD UD UD	8.2 11.1 10 9
Chindi	Luweya – Lwankhozi Wachitangachi – Kanyankhunde Mzalangwe – S107 Jnctn via Kavululanga David Sibande – Wakhaliramo Scheme	UD UD UD UD	6 6 12 7
Mzukuzuku	Makhosikazi – Chikande	UD	7
Mzikubola	Hoho – Nkhutu Moffat Baleni – 4 ways (Ndaba) via Vibangalala	UD UD	7 8

TA	Name of Road (Start – End)	Designation	Km
Mabilabo	Chankhazi T/O – Zayoni Zimba viia Chankhazi FP Luwerezi EPA – Jeketera	 UD UD	 6 8
Khosolo	Kamubale – Kanonono Irr Scheme	UD	7
Kampingo Sibande	Chipumulo – Chikhwengwe Eswazini – Kaulasisi via Chiwembe FP	UD UD	8 11.2
Mtwalo	Kadawonda – Msiki Doroba – Ng'ongo via Mathambo Chimbongondo T/O – Njuyu via Emtiyani Doroba – Choma H.C. Ezondweni – Baula via Manjolo Enukweni – Kavula	UD UD UD UD UD UD	7 13 15 7.2 8 4
Mpherembe	Mpherembe – Ezweleni Thunduwike – Malidade	UD UD	12 10
Jaravikuba	Bwengu – Kawanda Bwengu – Thumbi GHV Pwere Singini – Makukha Vongo – Bikiloni - Kasuma	UD UD UD UD	15 9 8 10
Sub Total			249.7
Total			620.9

Source: Mzimba District Council, 2017

6.1.1.4 Feeder Roads

Several roads have been constructed/rehabilitated/Maintained under the MASAF/LDF LAMP/Public Works Programme (PWP). These district and community roads cover a total distance of 619.4 kilometers.

Table 146: Number and type of MASAF/LDF roads

TA	Name of Road (Start – End)	Designation	Km
M'mbelwa	German Mahobe – Thoza	UD	27
	Chimutu Hara – Embangweni	UD	8
	RDP – Chibanda Banda (Milala)	UD	8
	Mposa – Etchiyeni	UD	12.4
Chindi	Ngomiyawo – Chinombo Jere	UD	27
	Euthini – Mtantha	UD	24
	Mbalachanda – Zaro	UD	8
	Euthini – Mbalachanda	UD	12
	Chinombo Jere – Chamunguma	IJIB KI UD	17
	Ulaya Mhone – Chikwesya		12
Mzukuzuku	Dimi – Matikija	UD	14
Mzikubola	Champhira – Chizani	UD	24
	St.Pauls – Watereka	UD	10
	Ehehleni – Kankholikoli	UD	7
	Jenda – Kapoloza	UD	10
	Hoho – Dwambazi	UD	7
	M1 Junction – Mapanjira	UD	12
	Old M1 road junction – Tupwenge	UD	8
Mabilabo	Mafundeya – Jeketera	UD	9
	Phazi – Unyolo	UD	11
	Unyolo – Mafundeya	UD	8
	Jeketera – Chitunda	UD	13
	Chibandauka – Kalumamba	UD	8.5
Khosolo	Khosolo – Chimphonde	UD	13.5
	Mgoza T/Off – Moyoka	UD	3
	Madosa – Mbawala	UD	7
	Chizani – Khosolo	S/Road	5
	Khosolo – Kapita	UD	10
	Khosolo – Kasito	UD	12
	Mgoza – Molozi	UD	11
	Kabuwa – Mphalapala	UD	8
	Kanjuchi – Mgoza	UD	14
Kampingo Sibande	Mtangatanga – Kamwamphimbi	UD	13
	M22 Junction – Mtuza	UD	9
	M1 Junction – Bala	UD	12
	Lunjika – Old M001 (Manoro)	UD	4
	M1 Junction (Katoto) – Enyezini	UD	19
	Mtuza – Mtangatanga	UD	23
	Baula – Emvuyeni	UD	6
Mtwalo	Kasito – Madise	UD	11
	Kafukule – Mtwalo Junction via Elangeni	UD	18
	Kafukule/ Ekwendeni Road junction – Baula	UD	8
	Mtwalo/ Kafukule Road junction – Baula (EDRP)	UD	10
	Mtwalo junction – Ezondweni Phyukulu	S/Road	6

TA	Name of Road (Start – End)	Designation	Km
Mpherembe	Malidade – Kapando Kazuni – Zaro Junction Enkhweleni – Thunduwike Njuyu/Kafukule T/off – Kapembelwa Malidade Zaro	UD UD UD UD UD	8 25 10 5 5
Jaravikuba	Bumba – Jehova's Witnesses Road Luzi – Katope	UD UD	10 10
Total			619.4

Source: Mzimba District Council, 2017

DFID has also funded construction of Mawowo earth dam in TA M'mbelwa and the Mzimba River catchment environmental rehabilitation project (2005) at Machecheta in TA Mzikubola.

6.1.2 Bridges

There are 156 bridges in the district (Table 147). Several timber deck bridges have been replaced with durable reinforced concrete decks by EU's IGPWP/RIDP, RA, and MASAF/LDF, but the remaining timber decks need to be replaced. Many bridges were constructed under MASAF's LAMP, but more are needed on community roads.

Table 147: Number and type of bridges

Type of Road	I.B. Bridges	Bailey Bridges	R.C. Bridges	Timber Deck Bridges
Main Roads	4	3	17	0
Secondary Roads	4	1	32	5
Tertiary Roads	-	2	15	5
District Roads	-	1	10	10
Community Roads (UD)	6	-	26	15
Total	14	7	100	35

Source: DPW's office, Mzimba, 2017

6.2 Communication

6.2.1 Postal Services

Malawi Postal Corporation provides postal services in the district. There are 12 post offices: Mzimba Boma, Embangweni, Luwelezi, Bwengu, Mpherembe, Ekwendeni, Kafukule, Euthini, Mbalachanda, Chikangawa, Champhira, Emfeni, and Engucwini.

Table 148: Post services

Name of Postal Facility	Type of Postal Facility	TA	GVH
Mzimba Boma	Post Office	M`mbelwa	Mzimba Boma
Embangweni	Post Office	Mzukuzuku	Foster Jere
Champhira	Post Office	Mabilabo	Mphande
Mabilabo	Post Office	Mabilabo	Daniel Jere
Luwerezi	Post Office	Mabilabo	Ntchawaka Jere
Chikangawa	Post Office	Kampingo	Chikangawa T.C.
Euthini	Post Office	Chindi	Chinombo Jere
Mbalachanda	Post Office	Chindi	Timoti Bota
Mpherembe	Post Office	Mpherembe	Emchwiseni
Kafukule	Post Office	Mtwalo	Sikoti Mhango
Ekwendeni	Post Office	Mtwalo	Yohane Jere
Bwengu	Post Office	Jalavikuba	Chandiwira Moyo

Source: Post Office Mzimba, 2017

6.2.2 Telecommunications Network

The district has three automatic telephone exchange systems and one cordless line system called CDMA. The exchanges are located at Mzimba Boma, Raiply, and Embangweni. Euthini has a

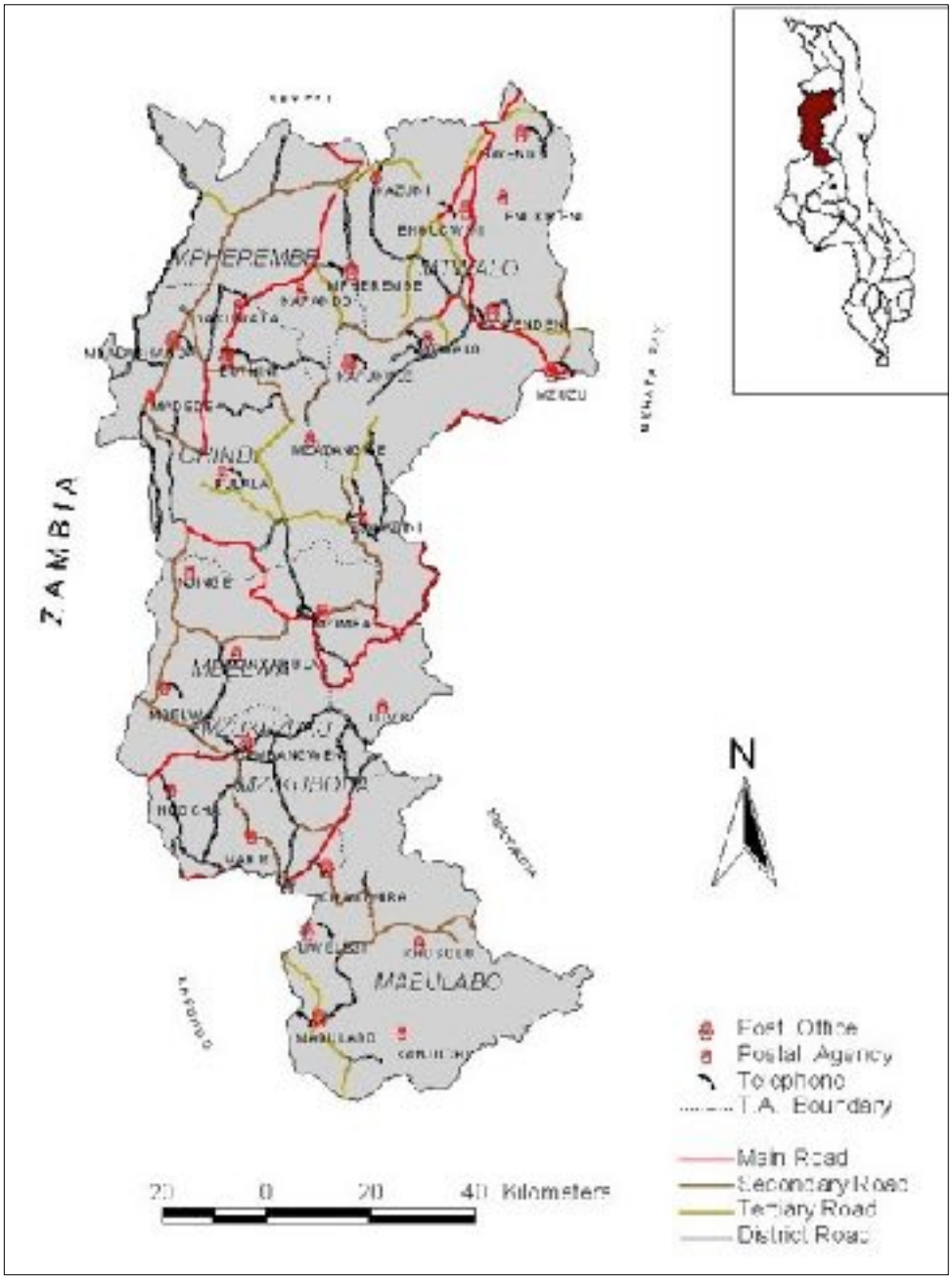
subsidiary exchange whose mother exchange is Mzimba. There are a total of 406 fixed line customers. The CDMA system has improved telecommunications by greatly increasing the number of customers. In Mzimba District, there are four booths and one booth at Chikangawa.

Table 149: Distribution of customers

Location	Customers
Mzimba	319
Chikangawa	87
Total	406

Source: Malawi Telecommunications Limited (MTL), 2017

Map 18: Distribution of Postal, Telecommunication Facilities, and Roads



Source: Malawi Postal Corporations (MPC), 2017

6.2.2.1 Challenges

Cable theft has recently increased in Mzimba: 1.5km of cables were stolen at Chikusa, 800m was stolen at Mabushi, 1000m was stolen at St. Pauls, 1,280m was stolen at Mbawa, 700m was stolen at Emphangweni, and 200m was stolen at Euthini.

6.2.3. Cellular Network

According to the Access and Usage of ICT Services Survey 2014 (MACRA), 45.5% of the population nationwide owns a mobile phone. In Mzimba District, that number is estimated at 54.7%. The main network providers are Airtel and TNM.

6.2.4 Radio and Television Network

An estimated 48% of the population in Mzimba District owns a radio. An estimated 51% listens to the radio (MDHS, 2016). The most commonly heard stations in the district are Mzimba Community Radio 93.3 MLZ FM (50%); MBC radio 1 & 2 FM, MW (30%); Zodiak Broadcasting SEW, SW, FM (90%); Tigawane FM; Radio Maria FM, and Trans World FM.

The (MDHS 2016) estimates that 1.3% of the population in Mzimba District owns a TV. MBC with satellite disc can be accessed in Mzimba. There very few stations that can be accessed through the antenna alone.

6.2.5 Newspapers and National Publications

The newspapers available in Mzimba include *The Nation*; *The Daily Times*; *Mkwaso*; *The Lamp*; *Pride Magazine*; and *The North Life*. The MDHS 2016 estimates that 11.7% of the population (4.7% women and 11.7% men) read a newspaper at least once a week.

6.2.6 Internet Services

The MDHS survey estimates that 6.7% of the population in Mzimba has access to the internet. The major telecenter services are at the main post office at Mzimba Boma, which has six computers The M'mbelwa District Council, through LDF, has constructed the telecenter to empower the community with access to information to improve their economic and social well-being. It provides people with skills and is a tool when looking for jobs. The new telecentre at Jenda Rural Growth Centre will also provide access to the internet, improving community access to information about markets, and helping farmers and traders make transactions.

6.3 Power/Energy

Sustainable energy for industrial, tourism, and socio-economic development is one of the five key priority areas in the MGDS III. It is expected that this will increase production through enhanced use of renewable and clean energy, creating a favourable environment for investment, and enabling technological innovation of industry to move from low tech to high tech and diversification. It is also expected that there will be increased exports of manufactured products, sound management of mineral resources, improved investments in tourism infrastructure, increased quality of tourism products and services, and enhanced development and management of cultural services.

6.3.1 Population with Access to Electricity

According the MDHS (2016), 13.7% of the households in Mzimba District use electricity, 17.3% use solar panels, and 86.3% use solid fuels (firewood/charcoal, paraffin/candle). Many households use more than one energy source.

6.3.2 Supply and Demand of Electrical Power

Mzimba District, like other districts in Malawi, is supplied from the 285.85-megawatt national grid. Of this, Wovwe Mini hydro-plant, which is in Karonga, has three machines along the Wovwe River, each of which pumps 1.45mw. Mzimba District has a total of 82 sub-stations (step-down transformers) with 6.5 megawatts as the total peak hour consumption. There are 3,512 customers in the district who use electricity, but it should be noted that this number excludes pre-paid customers.

Table 150: Supply and demand of electricity

Type of Customers	No. of Customers
Domestic-Single Phase	1,744
Commercial-Single Phase	376
Commercial-Three Phase	30
MAREP Centres-Single Phase	881
MAREP Centres Single Phase Commercial	432
MAREP Centres Single Phase Commercial-Maize Mill	49
Total	3,512

Source: Escom Mzimba Office, 2017

The district plans to report on additional proposed indicators on energy and power generation (Table 151). These will be reported during annual reviews once investments in data collection have been made.

Table: 151: Proposed indicators from energy and power generation

Indicator	Value
Power & Energy Generation 1. Power Plants and Mini-Grids	
• Number of power plants available in the district by type	nil
• Number of functional power plants available in the district (by type)	nil
• Number of mini-grid electric power station (if none, indicate source of electrical power or power grid)	nil
• Number of functional mini-grid electric power stations available in the district (by type)	nil
• Generating capacity (in megawatts) of each power plant/mini-grid power plants	nil
• Number of potential sites for mini-grids development by type	5
• Number and capacity of sub-stations available in the district	nil
2. Supply and Demand of Electrical Power	
• % of households connected to grid electricity	13.7%
• Number of customers applying for electricity per annum	n/a
• Number of applicants connected per annum	n/a
• % of population with access to off-grid electricity (i.e. solar pv home systems, solar lanterns, mini grids, generators)	n/a
• Number of trading centres in the district	17.3%
• Number of trading centres electrified	22
• Number of public institutions in the district	17
• Number of public institutions electrified	n/a
	n/a
3. Other Sources of Energy	
• Proportion of the population/households using wood, paraffin, etc. for lighting and energy purposes	86.3%
• Number of biomass briquettes producers available in the district	n/a
• Number of h/holds using biomass briquettes	n/a
• Proportion of h/holds using improved cook stoves	n/a

**n/a: not available*

Source: Escom Mzimba Office, District Energy Office, 2017, MDHS 2016

CHAPTER VII

7.0 Security and Governance

7.1 Police Service

Mzimba Police station shares boundaries with Kasungu in the south, Nkhata Bay and Nkhotakota in the southeast, Rumphi in the north, Mzuzu in the east, and with the international boundary with Zambia in the west. Mzimba is one of the biggest districts in Malawi with a projected total population of 951,119 according to the Population and Housing Census 2008, projected to reach 1,107,363 by 2022. The population size and the international boundary with Zambia, which runs from Mqocha to Thunduwike, are contributing factors to cross-border crimes.

There are 254 police officers in Mzimba Police formations (Table 152). Its approximate policing area is nearly 6,876 square kilometres out of 10,430 square kilometres, of which 3,554 square kilometres is shared by Mzuzu, Rumphi, and Nkhata Bay police stations.

Table 152: Number of policemen in police formations in the district and distances from the parent station

Police station/post/unit	Number of Policemen	Distance from Parent Station (km)	Location
Mzimba Police Station	120	0	TA Mzikubola
Chikangawa Police Post	27	50	TA Mzikubola
Champhira Police Post	29	60	TA Mabilabo
Kafukule Police Post	12	104	TA Mtwalo
Edingeni Police Unit	04	55	Paramount Chief
Euthini Police Unit	08	85	TA Chindi
Embangweni Police Unit	07	60	TA Mzukuzuku
Eswazini Police Unit	03	50	TA Kampingo
Elangeni Police Unit	03	115	TA Mabilabo
Luwerezi Police Unit	03	110	TA Mabilabo
Luwawa Police Unit	03	26	TA Mzikubola
Mjinge Police Unit	04	50	Paramount Chief
Mbalachanda Police Unit	06	115	TA Chindi
Manyamula Police Unit	05	20	Paramount Chief
Mpherembe Police Unit	07	140	TA Mpherembe
Mqocha Police Unit	06	80	Paramount Chief
Kabwafu Police Unit	04	122	TA Chindi

Source: Mzimba Police Station, 2017

The station, in partnership with the communities, has opened three new police units at Manyamula, Luwawa Forest and Bulala over the last three years. There are plans to establish other units at Kamangadazi, Khosolo, and Kanjuchi where crime is a problem.

7.1.1 Police to Population Ratio

Mzimba Police Station has a staff compliment of 254 police officers for a population of 951,119, a ratio of 1:3,745, far below the recommended ratio of 1:500. To meet the recommended levels, the district needs 1,902 officers. People often have to travel long distances to access police services, which leads to crimes going unreported or victims of crime not being reached in time.

Apart from Mpherembe, Edingeni, and Manyamula Police Units, there are cells in which suspects are held before being brought to court. But most of these cells are in a poor condition so that suspects can escape. The infrastructure is also not up to the standard required to accommodate includes males, females, and juvenile suspects who should be held separately.

7.1.2 Type and Number of Police Transport

The station is usually provided with four vehicles located at Mzimba Parent Station and Chikangawa, Champhira, and Kafukule Police Posts. That said, the parent station has no vehicle as it was damaged in a road accident, which is a very big problem. The station also has six motorcycles. Police units are also supposed to have bicycles for travelling short distances in course of crime investigations but very few actually do.

7.1.3 Communication Facilities

The station has a base radio specially designed for police, and secondary radios are housed at every formation. In addition, there are also small pocket radios meant for communication within short distances, although Mpherembe, Luwawa, Manyamula and Luwerezi Police Units do not have any of these. The public emergency phone number is 0111643333, line through which the community can report any occurrences that require immediate action.

7.1.4 **Crime and Traffic Management**

The Malawi Police Service provides two main security services: crime and traffic management. Crime management is the core function of police and includes:

- Crime prevention, in which police officers are deployed to various public areas, crime-prone areas, and functions as well as borders so as to prevent criminal activities.
- Awareness campaign to inform the public about the usefulness of security tips.
- Crime investigation and prosecution, in which police officers employ different techniques to help victims of crime: arresting criminals, bringing them before court, and recovering of stolen property.

In all of the above activities, the community and other stakeholders are encouraged to take part in the community policing initiative and report any criminal activities they see.

As part of their awareness campaigns, the station produces radio programmes emphasizing the importance of reporting crime. They also reach out to youth in schools and clubs.

Traffic management is another police service. Specially trained officers are assigned to check vehicles and other road users in order to reduce road accidents in the district.

- Road safety campaigns are carried out in all trading centers, schools, and other public places.
- Police assist victims of road accidents by providing first aid and referring them to hospital for medical attention.
- Vehicles that are not roadworthy are impounded and spot fines are issued in order to reduce road accidents in the district.

7.1.5 Crime Management

Over the past five years, crime rates have fallen in the district, possibly showing how effective the police strategies are, in addition to the cordial relationship with members of the community. Some of the strategies are:

- Deployment of uniformed police officers in public places such as trading centers in order to maintain police visibility and disrupt imminent criminal activities.
- Speedy arrest and prosecution of offenders.
- Intensive night patrol duties, especially in trading centers and locations where there is a high crime rate.
- Rural patrols targeting mobile markets, in addition to border patrols.

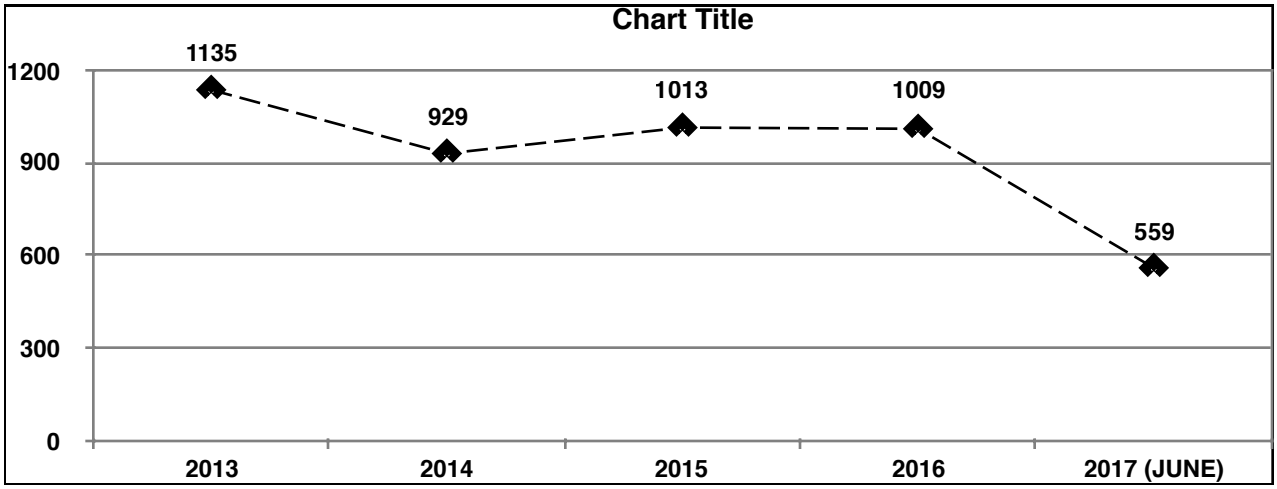
The parent station registers more cases than the rest of the formations because it has a bigger trading centre; Champhira comes in second because of the fast-growing Jenda Trading Centre, which will soon need additional officers.

Table 153: Crime trends 2008-2017

Year	Number of Crimes Committed
2013	1,135
2014	929
2015	1,016
2016	1,009
2017 (Qtr3)	760

Source: Mzimba Police Station, 2017

Figure 20: Crime trends for the past five years



Source: Mzimba Police Station, 2017

7.1.6 Common Crimes

Common crimes in Mzimba District include murder, breakings, defilement, theft of cattle, theft of bicycle, assaults, and other thefts. The station has recently experienced a rise in the crime of concealing the birth of a child. This is the result of young men going to South Africa and leaving pregnant girlfriends behind. These young women often try to conceal their births by throwing their babies either in toilets or bushes.

If the most serious common crimes such as murder, defilement, theft of cattle and house breaking/ theft could be reduced, safety and security could be improved in the district. Some commonly committed crimes are on the increase, such as bodily assaults, breakings, sexual assaults, and thefts.

Table 154: Common criminal cases (2017)

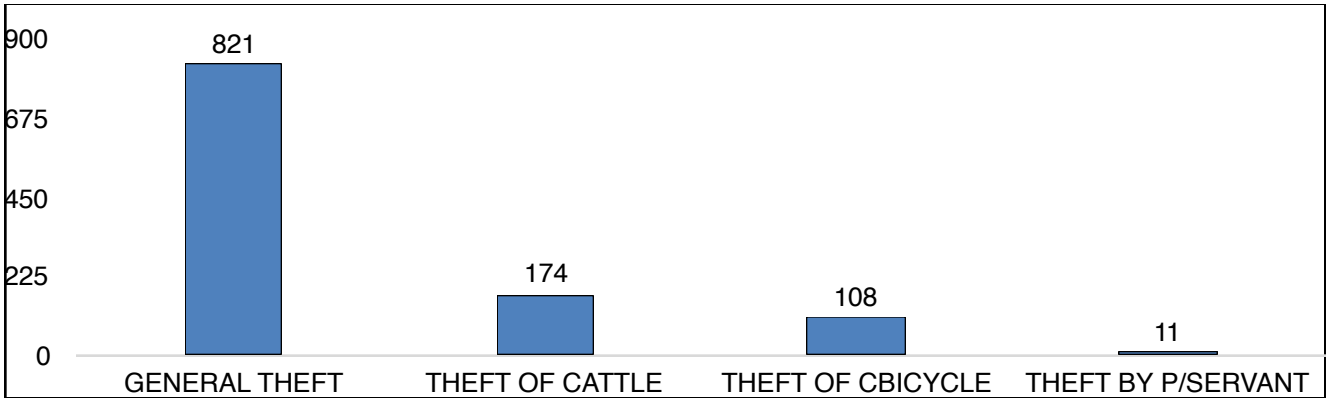
Type of Crime	Number of Cases
Theft	1,296
Breaking Offences	655
Sexual Assault	285
Bodily Assault	870

Source: Mzimba Police Station, 2017

7.1.7 Theft Cases

Thefts constitute 40% of commonly committed crimes in the district, which further break down to general theft (76%), theft of cattle (12%), and theft of bicycle (10%), as the most committed crimes in this group.

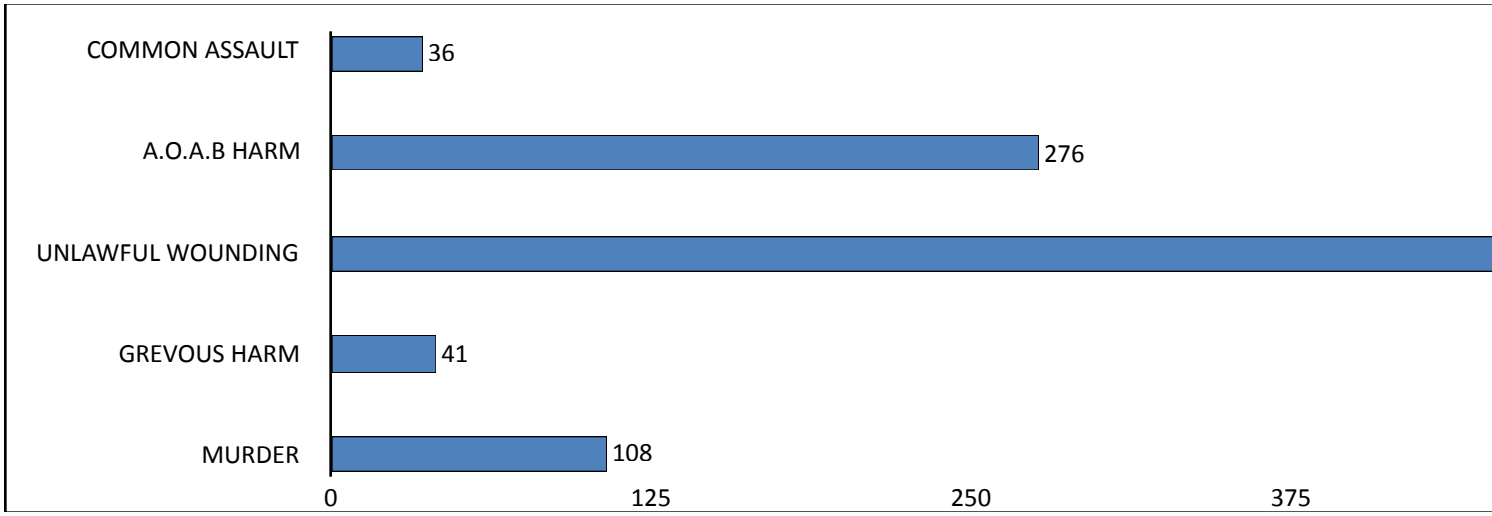
Figure 21: Theft cases



Source: Mzimba Police Station, 2017

Most of these offences take place at the bus depot, market areas, residential areas, and in big shops like Peoples', Chipiku Store, etc. The items commonly stolen are livestock, cash, mobile phones, household appliances, and groceries.

Figure 22: Type of bodily assault cases



Source: Mzimba Police Station, 2017

In bodily assault cases, unlawful wounding is the most committed crime (29%) followed by AOAB harm (assault occasioning actual bodily harm) (17%), and murder (6%). These are serious cases, and there are many of them compared to other districts in the region.

Assault cases are common at bottle stores and bars, in families (gender-based violence) as a result of various misunderstandings, in land disputes, and during other crimes such as robberies.

7.1.8 Breaking Offences

B/I/B/C/F/Therein (breaking into a building and committing a felony therein) cases are common in trading centres where stores and warehouses are the main targets. In cases such as H/B/Theft (house breaking and theft) and B/Theft (burglary and theft), dwellings are targeted.

Table 155: Housing breaking and theft 2017

Type	Number of Cases
Breaking into a building and committing a felony therein (B/I/B/C/F/Therein)	279
House breaking and theft (H/B/Theft)	146
Burglary and theft (B/Theft)	294

Source: Mzimba Police Station, 2017

To reduce these offences, private security companies are asked to ask the police to screen new recruits in order to avoid employing criminals. Security guards are encouraged to report suspicious people during odd hours. Business owners are advised to provide necessary security items for their guards such as whistles and batton sticks.

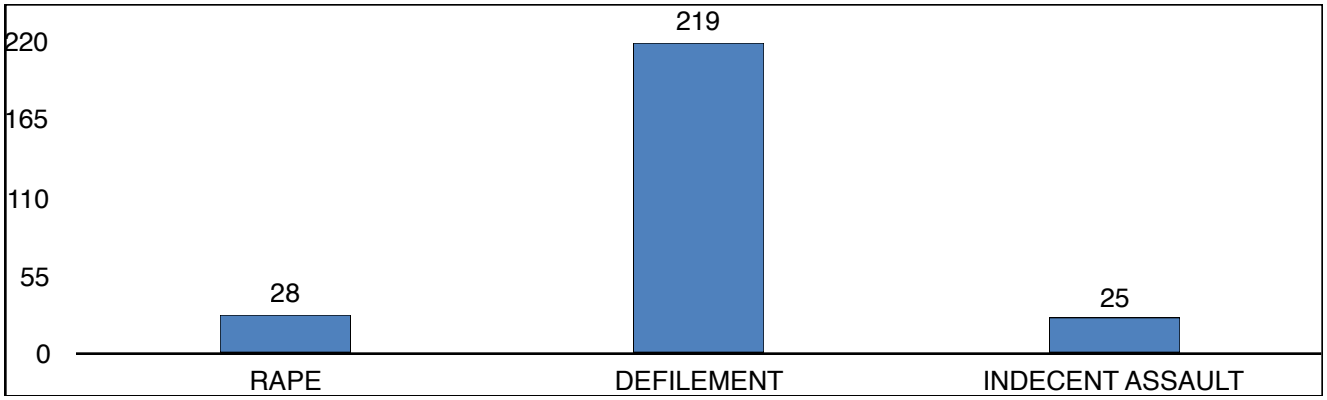
Through the Home Audit Campaign done by the crime prevention office/community policing unit, people are advised to properly safeguard their places of business and homes.

7.1.9 Sexual Assault Cases

The least commonly committed cases are the sexual offences. Many cases are committed against children. Almost 54% of cases reported over the past five years have been cases of defilement of girls under the age of 16.

Though indecent assaults come in second in this group, it has been discovered that many other sexual assault cases (defilement and rape) are not reported to police due to traditional beliefs coupled with the distance to the nearest police formation. As a result, they become difficult to prove in court.

Figure 23: Types of sexual assault cases



Source: Mzimba Police Station, 2017

The station sensitizes parents and guardians regarding how they can best protect their children through outreach and radio programmes as well as stressing the importance of reporting these cases as early as possible to prevent evidence tampereing.

Reported cases are thoroughly investigated and most suspects are arrested and brought before court where they are given stiff punishments. This should be a lesson for would-be defilers and rapists.

7.1.10 Crime Solution and Conviction Rate

Over the past five years, out of 2,991 cases that were brought, 2,197 (78%) were prosecuted in court; 27% were closed at the station.

Table 156: Crime solution rate

Crime Solution Rate	Number	Percentage
Cases Brought Before Court	2,197	78
Disposed By Police	794	22

Source: Mzimba Police Station, 2017

Cases that are closed at the station are those that the police have investigated and concluded that they lack enough evidence, that it was a false complaint, or that the accused person cannot be located, is insane, or is too young to be prosecuted. Other cases are withdrawn by the complainants themselves, either deciding to settle their misunderstanding out of court or the suspect agreeing to pay back damages or compensation.

There are still some problems that hinder progress such as the unwillingness of some witnesses to give evidence. Nonetheless, cases that were brought before court during the same period had an encouraging 75% conviction rate. Sentencing ranged from custodial sentences, to fines, to community service. Children were placed under probation or referred to rehabilitation centres. A high conviction rate plays a role in reducing crime by serving as a lesson to others.

7.1.11 Types of Offenders

Mzimba Boma has a particularly high crime rate because it is home to a new prison. Once prisoners are released, they often have no means to return home, so they resort to various crimes to survive.

A police survey conducted between January and June 2013 showed that people between 21 and 40 commit the most crimes as compared to those below 20 and above 40. This is the age group that is hardest hit by unemployment. Police reach out to youth so that they can intervene with that group before trouble starts.

Table 157: Crime offenders

Type of Crime Offenders by Age	Number
Below 20 Years	204
30 Years	661
40 Years	367
41 Years and Above	128

Source: Mzimba Police Station, 2017

Out of 1,360 suspects arrested at Mzimba Parent Station in 2016, only 71 were females; 90% of the suspects were males. The women that were arrested were charged with concealing childbirth, unlawful wounding, rogue, and vagabond; only two females were arrested for committing murder.

7.1.12 Road Traffic Management

Since it has a lot of earth roads and hilly terrain as well as the M1 road, Mzimba District has many accidents, especially during the rainy season. All road accidents registered over the past five years have had fatalities, most often among and passengers. Factors contributing to these accidents include speeding, sharp curves on the M1 road, use of lorries as passenger transport, and slippery earth roads during the rainy season.

Traffic checks and patrols are carried out throughout the year. Sensitization and awareness campaigns are also conducted for all road users in trading centres, schools, and other public places especially along the the Mzuzu – Lilongwe M1 road, where most fatal road accidents occur.

Table 158: Road accidents

Year	Number of Accidents
2013	39
2014	48
2015	42
2016	37
2017	24

Source: Mzimba Police Station, 2017

7.1.13 Statutory Cases

There are few statutory cases registered in the district relative to criminal cases. Most of these cases are those being found in possession of Cannabis Sativa (chamba, Indian hemp), which is cultivated in the district. In cases of illegal possession of firearms, muzzle loaders are most common as compared to automatic rifles, as they are used for hunting. In isolated cases, serious offences such as murder are also committed using these locally made firearms.

Table 159: Statutory cases trends

Type of cases	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Illegal Possession of Firearms	4	2	1	3	1
Possession of Indian Hemp	4	6	17	11	4
Growing of Indian Hemp	8	7	2	6	2
Illegal Entry	4	6	11	0	2

Source: Mzimba Police Station, 2017

There were also a few cases of illegal immigrants being caught, particularly in 2015. Immigrants of Ethiopian origin were arrested in Chikangawa and Perekezi Forests. Many were weak and sick and were ordered to go to Dzaleka Refugee Camp, while others were handed over to the Immigration Office for repatriation. The police station does not have enough food and space to feed and keep them.

Though the station registers few cases of trafficking and cultivation of cannabis sativa in the district, there is a lot more to be done and the station cannot manage on its own due to limited resources.

This prohibited drug is cultivated in many parts of the district, and on a large scale in the hilly and inaccessible Mgoza and Khosolo areas. The station relies on informants who have helped the station in recovering the drugs and arresting suspects. The police are sensitizing the community on the effects of the abuse of the drug as well encouraging those willing to help the police to arrest those involved in its cultivation and trafficking.

7.1.14 Sudden Death and Suicide Cases

Apart from fighting crime in the district, the police also have to deal with cases of suicide and sudden death that are high as compared to other districts in the region, especially in TA Chindi, Mzikubola, and M'mbelwa (in the order of frequency). Many of the sudden deaths are drownings, which are a result of poor parental care and guardianship to children and those of unsound mind who are left to play along river banks. Excessive beer drinking among men also has contributed to such cases, when they cross rivers while drunk. Police talk with communities about these risks.

Suicide cases are also common in the district due to disputes over land, family misunderstandings, and chronic illnesses. Many people in Mzimba District believe that committing suicide is one way to run away from problems. People (especially men, the most affected group) are encouraged to visit the station or village elders for counseling whenever they come across any problem instead of resorting to suicide.

Table 161: Sudden death and suicide cases

Deaths and Suicide Cases	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Suicides	34	32	30	14	22
Sudden Death	31	37	20	15	25

Source: Mzimba Police Station, 2017

7.1.15 Challenges Faced by the Police Service

- The station is dealing with repeat criminals, most of whom have been released from Mzimba Prison and loiter around Mzimba after release and commit numerous crimes.
- The police to population ratio of 1:3,745 is much higher than the recommended 1:500, especially regarding the vastness of the district. Police posts and units are far apart, forcing forcing residents to walk long distances to access one.
- Inadequate funding is hindering implementation of crime prevention programmes.
- Frequent withdrawls of cases because of relationships between the suspect and the complainant in cases such as bodily assaults and gender-based violence.
- Lack of transport.
- Dilapidated office buildings, especially police units.

7.2 Judiciary

The Mzimba Magistrate Court is the administrative centre for all the courts in Mzimba South. There are seven courts under the administration of the district magistrate there: Mzimba Boma, Euthini, Edingeni, Eswazini, Emphangweni, Emfeni, and Khosolo. In Mzimba North, the district magistrate is

stationed in Mzuzu City, with three courts under his/her administration: Ezondweni at Chief Mtwalo, Emcisweni at Chief Mpherembe, and Luzi at Chief Jalavikuba.

It is a constitutional requirement that all courts and all persons presiding over these courts must exercise their functions, powers, and duties independent of the influence and direction of any other person or authority. The judiciary is geared to providing independent and impartial justice and judicial services that are efficient and earn the respect, trust, and confidence of society.

The above mission is supported by the overall goals of the judiciary, which are:

- To promote, protect, and uphold the rule of law, democracy, human rights, and the Constitution to enable socio-economic development and achieve peace and security in collaboration with other related institutions or players, and
- To respect the quality and dignity of all, and ensure that its services are accessible, user friendly, and affordable.

It should be noted that the judiciary does not operate in a vacuum. For this reason, other institutions or stakeholders, NGOs, and the community at large are actively involved in overseeing the processes of delivery of justice. The District Court Users Committee (DCUC) is the focal point for this oversight. The committee consists of members from the judiciary, the police, the prison, village leadership, faith community representatives, social welfare, health, District Council, and several other government institutions and local NGOs representatives.

7.2.1 Duties of the District Court Users Committee (DCUC)

- Monitor/check on delivery of justice system.
- Enhance networking and collaboration amongst all stakeholders.
- Ensure that courts are accessible and user friendly for the public.
- Involve the community in court infrastructure/building developments.
- Identify, discuss, and map the way forward on any issue relating to delivery of justice in the district.

7.2.2 Case Output

All court centers have resident magistrates, except Eswazini and Emchakachakeni. Eswazini Court is being serviced by the district magistrate on court circuit. In other satellite courts, some of the cases, both civil and criminal, are being tried by a first grade magistrate on court circuit. Table 161 shows that 9,568 cases were registered and 5,375 were tried in five years.

Table 161: Cases registered and tried

	Civil Cases			Criminal Cases		
	Registered	**Tried**	**Pending**	**Registered**	**Tried**	**Pending**
2012	-----	----	----	-----	-----	-----
2013	1,329	777	551	501	284	236
2014	--------	-----	----	------	----	-----
2015	2,201	1,277	925	930	478	452
2016	2,245	1,285	960	1,002	540	462
2017 (through Qrt2)	967	543	424	393	191	202
Sub-Total	6,742	3,882	2,860	2,826	1,493	952

Source: Mzimba Magistrate Court, 2017

Table 162: Major cases frequently registered and tried 2012 - July 2017

Cases	**2012**		**2013**		**2014**		**2015**		**2016**		**2017**	
	Reg.	**Tried**	**Reg.**	**Tried**	**Reg.**	**Tried**	**Reg.**	**Tried**	**Reg.**	**Tried**	**Reg.**	**Tried**
Sexual offences where a child is a victim	20	20	13	10	17	17	13	13	18	18	20	20
Forest Related Cases			-	-			5	5	22	20	3	3
Breaking Offences			66	25			116	47	128	109	66	25
Theft Offences			148	78			268	144	272	151	116	47
Assault			108	69			164	98	174	109	73	47
Murder			16	11			29	29	51	51	23	14
Defilement			38	18			47	25	45	19	9	4
Divorce			531	313			884	499	923	533	330	192
Debt			284	180			498	302	454	290	213	135
Land			63	20			101	36	121	34	78	15
Elopement			113	72			173	115	152	104	58	34

Source: Mzimba Magistrate Court, 2017

Note:

- Emchakachakeni Court is completely dormant since it has no staff.

- Anther court circuit is being conducted at Champhira (covering Jenda) in a building provided by the community that is meant for HIV/AIDS programs. There is a need for a permanent court building.
- In criminal cases, theft-related cases are most common, followed by assault cases.
- In civil cases, divorce petitions are on the rise, followed by debt cases.
- Most of the pending cases are at the Boma and Emphangweni because of an inadequate number of magistrates.

7.2.3 Sentences and Court Orders

Between 2012 and July 2017, some of the sentences were imprisonments and communty service, as shown in Table 163.

Table 163: Sentences and court orders, 2012 - July 2017

Sentence	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Imprisonment		661	391	365	390	166
Community Service Order	4	17	6	17	24	12

Source: Mzimba Magistrate Court, 2017

7.2.4 Buildings and Furniture

Many court buildings are in good shape. Norwegian Church Aid has constructed a unique modern and user-friendly court at Mzimba Boma. Other newly constructed courts are at Euthini and at Khosolo funded by ActionAid. Maintenance work was done at Eswazini and Emfeni. Maintenance is still needed at Edingeni, Emphangweni, and Emchakachakeni.

It is worth mentioning that Emfeni Court was rehabilitated by the member of Parliament for the area. Other courts also require maintenance and painting. The local community may follow Emfeni's example to improve their court buildings.

It is recommended that a new court building be constructed at Champhira covering Jenda. Suprisingly, in the council's plans, there was no provision for a court structure even though there is an increasing number of cases coming to the Boma.

There are not enough chairs and benches in open courts, forcing members of the public to sit on the floors when attending court proceedings. The court is open to furniture donations to complement what the department has in stock.

7.2.5 Key Issues in the Judiciary Sector

7.2.5.1 Judicial Staff

There are only six judicial officers (magistrates) and 33 members of staff in Mzimba South. These numbers are not enough to service all courts' regularly and promptly. Efforts are being made to cover other court centers with mobile courts when the needs arise. It is recommended that Eswazini and Emchakachakeni be considered for stationed judicial officers when such officers are recruited.

7.2.5.2 Mobility and Court Circuits

The department does not have a vehicle to use when there is need to sit in away-courts. Court circuits are immediate interventions to bring justice closer to the public and within walkable distances. Unfortunately they are not regularly conducted due to a lack of resources. However, the court has been provided with three motorcycles from UKAID, two of which have been distributed to the outer courts, Euthini and Khosolo, to ease mobility of court officers in these areas, although there is a challenge of security when motorcycles are used by judicial officers.

It is recommended that, at least, the district magistrate should be provided with a utility motor vehicle to ease travel hardships. Relience on police vans may be seen to compromise independence and impartiality in judicial decisions.

7.2.5.3 Inadequate Funding

The need for adequate funding cannot be overemphasized; it takes a well-funded office to buy stationary, consumables, and inconsumable goods for better running of the office. The office is currently poorly funded, such that most times the office fails to have enough fuel for available motorcycles within the district.

7.2.5.4 Court Locations

The courts are situated far from each other, so it is difficult for the public to access some courts. For instance, in the area of Chief Mabilabo at Jenda Trading Centre, there is not a court building. The nearest court is at Mzimba Boma, about 50 km away. A permanent court at Champhira/Jenda would be advisable to ease this shortfall, otherwise people will continually be denied formal justice. The community can demand a facility through their legislators or ADCs.

7.2.5.5 Attitude Problems

The department of the judiciary is helping to implement justice but it is not a sole owner. The public generally places little value on courts, but when social or legal issues arise, they rush to the same court centers for remedies. Justice is dispensed to the public and the very public must own it.

7.2.5.6 Witnesses

Witnesses are unable to travel to and from the courts to give evidence due to a lack of money for bus fares, and neither the court nor the police have resources to cater for transport. Failure to turn up for hearings causes delays in case disposal or even dismissal, which hampers the delivery of justice.

7.2.5.6 Official Court Time

The official court time is 9.00 am to 12.00 noon and 2.00 pm to 5.00 pm. The persons using or having matters before the courts are required to be at the respective courts before these official times so that judicial services should be rendered on time. Unfortunately, punctuality is a major problem to many court users or clients, which gradually creates a case backlog.

7.2.5.7 Conclusion

The courts are for the people, and the public should actively support the courts and all their stakeholders in the justice delivery system so that we achieve quality results in dispensing justice. Where there is no justice, there shall be no peace and hence no development. Therefore, the courts

should be constructed or established within short distances so people can easily present their legal issues and grievances for possible remedies. For now, inadequate courts, inadequate magistrates, inadequate furniture, lack of transport, and inadequate funding still remains a big challenge within the district.

7.3 Prison Services

The new Mzimba Prison was constructed from October 1996 to 2007, funded by the Malawi Government and DFID (MASSAJ). It was opened on 16 November 2007. It has the capacity to hold 600 inmates but currently holds a daily average of 650. In 2012, Mzimba Prison became the maximum prison the for Northern Region Command such that it has the capacity to hold any type of prisoner, excluding those with life and capital sentences (death sentences).

7.3.1 Security

The well-designed building is composed of:

- Administration offices (officer in-charge, station officer, accounts, general office, signal and CCTV)
- Reception office (criminal registry)
- Prison clinic and HTC
- School and workshop

Photo 16: Mzimba Model Prison
Source: Mzimba Prison Services, 2017

7.3.2 Inmates Section

The inmates section has eight cells, of which four are for convicted male prisoners; there are also a sick bay cell, a cell for remand, a cell for young offenders, and a cell for female offenders.

7.3.3 Staffing

There are 93 prison officers at Mzimba Prison. The prisoner to warder ratio is 1:7, compared to the national average of 1:9 and a target of 1:3 in 2022, according to the MGDS III.

Table 164: Prison officers

Officers	Number of Officers
Male Officers	68
Female Officers	22
Male Support Staff	00
Watchmen	03

Source: Mzimba Prison 2017

7.3.4 Criminal Status

The majority of the inmates are males 18 to 27 years of age.

7.3.4.1 Cases

1. Most of them are serving sentences of 18 to 48 months on the following charges:
    - Theft under 278 of penal code
    - Theft of cattle/goats under 281 of penal code
    - Theft of bicycle under 282 of penal code
    - Theft by servant under 286 of penal code
    - Unlawful wounding under 241 (a) of penal code
2. Serving sentences of 5 to 20 years on following charges:
    - Defilement under 138(1) of penal code
    - Burglary and theft under 309 and 278 of penal code
    - House breaking and theft under 309 and 278 of penal code
    - Breaking into building and committing a felony therein under 311 of penal code
    - Rape under 133 of penal code
    - Robbery under 301 of penal code

Other cases

- Illegal immigrants, especially those from Ethiopia and Somalia
- Civil cases, especially at Mzimba District Court

Mzimba Prison's criminal demographic centres are:

- Mzimba District Court
- Emphangweni Court
- Emfeni Court
- Euthini Court
- Edingeni court
- Emcisweni (Mpherembe)

Other prisoners were transferred in from Mzuzu Prison or from Mzimba Immigration Service.

Table 165: Prisoner admissions

Year	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017 (June)
Convicted	661	391	365	390	166
Remanded	553	526	720	778	359

Source: Mzimba Prison 2017

Table 166: Inmates in 2013 and 2017

Type of Convicts	2013	2017
Male Convicted	426	444
Male Remand	37	62
Male Remand, Murder	23	34
Female Convicted	4	0
Female Remand	0	0
Female Remand, Murder	2	0
Young Male Convicted	63	80
Young Male Remand	3	9
Young Male Remand, Murder	3	3
Infants	2	0
Total	563	632

Source: Mzimba Prison 2017

NB: Infants- inmates' children; Young - aged 18- 21

Table 167: Prisoner status

Inmate Demographics	Percentage
Convicted Adult Inmates	8 %
Remand Inmates	78 %
Females Inmates	0 %
Young Offenders	13 %

Source: Mzimba Prison 2017

7.3.5 Services Provided

Provision of enough food: The welfare of the inmates is very good. Inmates eat two meals per day, with rice porridge served at breakfast. They take beef or pork twice a month. They have fish twice a week. Sugar and cooking oil is also bought as part of a nutritious diet. They have vegetables three times a month (patients on daily basis).

Proper medication of inmates: We have qualified medical personnel and a well-equipped dispensary. As a result, health problems have drastically reduced. They are also given soap twice a month for personal hygiene.

Establishment of VCT centre and TB microscopy: Inmates are able to know their HIV/AIDS status and receive medical counseling. TB microscopy started in August 2008 with the aim of early detection of infectious lung diseases and to reduce transmission of TB in the prison.

Accommodation: Inmates are able to sleep on beds with mattresses and enough blankets.

Sports and recreation: Inmates are able to participate in different types of games such as football, volleyball, chess, netball, and bawo. In addition, some inmates are able to watch programs like plays and national and international news in the multipurpose hall.

7.3.6 Reformation Activities

Farming: The Mzimba Prison farm has an area of about 10 hectares used for growing the prisoner's maize. There are also vegetable gardens for prisoners to supplement their diet.

Pig and goat production: Pigs and goats are kept to supplement the inmatess diet.

Trades workshop activities: Mzimba Prison has a very good workshop where inmates learn such skills as carpentry, welding, bricklaying, tinsmith, plumbing, and tailoring.

Establishment of formal school in prisons: Inmates are able to attend formal education from Standard 6 to Form 4. As a result, some inmates have been awarded certificates and even qualified for university level (Table 168).

Table 168: Prison student enrolment

Class	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Adult literacy	26	23	20	15	TBA
Std. 6	20	18	12	14	TBA
Std. 7	15	10	8	12	TBA
Std. 8	12	10	7	9	TBA
Form 1	19	9	12	9	TBA
Form 2	14	15	12	10	TBA
Form 3	25	18	12	8	TBA
Form 4	20	20	15	12	TBA

Source: Mzimba Prison 2017

The highest enrolment level was in 2013. Though the pass rate was not good in 2014, it still shows that prisoners are interested in attending classes in prison. In 2015, the pass rate for prisoners was 90%.

Table 169: Prisoner pass rate, PSLCE examinations

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Entered	12	9	7	9	TBA
Sat	12	9	7	9	TBA
Passed	7	2	5	6	TBA

Source: Mzimba Prison 2017

Table 174: Prisoner **pass ra**te**,** JSCE **e**xaminations

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Entered	11	13	12	12	TBA
Sat	11	13	12	12	TBA
Passed	9	11	10	8	TBA

Source: Mzimba Prison 2017

Table 175: Prisoner **pass rat**e**,** MSCE **e**xaminations

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Entered	15	36	48	22	30
Sat	11	34	34	18	27
Passed	10	19	14	13	18

Source: Mzimba Prison 2017

The pass rate in all examinations is usually affected by the inadequacy of teaching and learning materials, and a shortage of qualified teachers to teach these prisoners.

7.3.7 Other Prison Challenges

- Inadequate staff levels
- Shortage of staff houses
- Lack of enough farm land
- Shortage and insufficient supply of medications
- Poor water supply within the prison premises resulting into poor sanitation
- Lack of qualified teachers to the education section

7.4 Fire Services

Many District Councils in Malawi, apart from those in cities and towns, do not have firefighting equipment at their disposal. In Mzimba District, there are no services for firefighting and rescue, except at the Raiply Company, which has one vehicle used to control fires around its plantation in Chikangawa.

Table 172: Firefighting facilities

Location	Availability of firefighting facilities/hydrants
Mzimba Boma DC`S Office	0
Mzimba Hospital	1
All Mzimba main markets	0
Euthini Sec. School	1
All churches	0
All mosques	0
All government offices	0
Education N&S	2

Source: M'mbelwa District Council, 2017

CHAPTER VIII

8.0 National Development Frameworks

8.1 Overview of International Development Strategies

As a member of international and regional development frameworks, Malawi is a signatory to a number of treaties and protocols that guide various efforts to the development of the country. The past 15 years (2000-2015) saw Malawi implementing the eight Millenium Development Goals (MDGs). Since then, Malawi has participated in the development of the successor goals known as the 2030 agenda on Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), which were adopted by the United Nations (UN) member states in September 2015. Malawi's development process until 2030 and beyond will be based on these SDGs and a number of other international treaties whose aspirations and objectives are summarised below.

8.1.1 Sustainable Development Goals

The SDGs were developed through a participatory approach by the UN member states, which are committed to achieve the agenda by 2030. They constitute a plan of action for ending poverty in all its forms, inclusively and irreversibly everywhere. Malawi is a signatory but also participated in the formulation process. The SDGs bind all nations in a pact that ensures upward movement of all countries at the bottom of the ladder through partnerships among themselves and with other First World countries in the development process.

The SDGs are a comprehensive and ambitious set of 17 goals intended not only to spur growth but also to ensure that such growth is shared equitably so as to leave no one behind. They are aimed at creating a just society where resources are sustainably utilized in such a way that the lives and well-being of all citizens are safeguarded. Unlike the MDGs, where the environment was represented by a single goal, the SDGs have taken the environment as a core element where at least one target in each of the 17 goals and close to half of the 169 total targets relate to the environment. It is therefore unlikely that the SDGs can be achieved without environmental sustainability.

8.1.2 Other International Treaties

a) The Agenda 2063: The Agenda 2063 is a pan-African long-term set of seven aspirations for the "Africa We Want" by the year 2063. In all, Agenda 2063 is made up of seven aspirations:

1. A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development;
2. An integrated continent, politically united, and based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's renaissance;
3. An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice, and the rule of law;
4. A peaceful and secure Africa;
5. An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values, and ethics;
6. An Africa where development is people driven, unleashing the potential of its women and youth; and

7. Africa as a strong, united and influential global player and partner.

b) The Vienna Programme of Action (VPoA) 2014 to 2024

Malawi is among the 32 landlocked countries located in Africa, Asia, Europe and South America. As a landlocked developing country Malawi faces special challenges that are associated with her lack of direct territorial access to the ocean, remoteness and isolation from world markets. Her international trade depends on transit routes through Mozambique, Tanzania and South Africa. Additional border crossings and the long distance from major markets, coupled with cumbersome transit procedures and inadequate infrastructure, substantially increase the total expenses for transportation. The longer the route, the more the other administrative and transaction costs, which erode the competitive edge of Malawi's products. This leads to reduced economic growth and subsequently negatively affects the country's capacity to promote sustained economic development, human and social progress and environmental sustainability.

c) The Istanbul Programme of Action: The major objective of the Least Developed Countries (LDC) IV Istanbul Programme of Action (IPoA) agreed upon in 2011 is that by the end of the decade (2011 to 2020), the number of countries categorized as LDCs should be halved, from 48 to 24.

d) The SADC Regional Indicative Strategic Development Plan: The RISDP rests on four pillars:

1. Industrial development and market integration;
2. Infrastructure in support of regional integration;
3. Peace and security cooperation; and
4. Special programmes of regional dimension.

e) COMESA Treaty: The aims and objectives of creating the Common Market are summarized as:

- To attain sustainable growth and development of member states by promoting a more balanced and harmonious development of production and marketing structures;
- To promote joint development in all fields of economic activity and the joint adoption of macroeconomic policies;
- To cooperate in the creation of an enabling environment for foreign, cross-border, and domestic investment;
- To cooperate in the promotion of peace, security, and stability among member states;
- To cooperate in strengthening the relations between the Common Market and the rest of the world, and the adoption of common positions in international fora; and
- To contribute to the establishment, progress, and the realization of the objectives of the African Economic Community.

The various protocols to which Malawi is a member and signatory have common threads in that they are aimed at generating inclusive and sustained growth of the member countries. They are also aimed at increasing the production, productivity, and competitiveness of Africa and its member states. These are also the tenets upon which MGDS III is designed.

8.2 National Development Planning Context

Malawi launched the Vision 2020 in March 1998, and three medium-term national development strategies have been implemented to operationalise this vision. These include the Malawi Poverty Reduction Strategy (MPRS), MGDS I, and MGDS II. The MGDS III, therefore, becomes the fourth national development strategy. It translates the goals and objectives that emerged from a nationwide consultation process as reflected in Vision 2020.

The MGDS III (2017-2022) has five key priority areas:

1. Agriculture and climate change
2. Education and skills development
3. Energy, industry, and tourism development
4. Transport and ICT infrastructure
5. Health and population management

The rest are other other development areas and cross-cutting sectors.

8.2.1 Vision 2020

Malawi Vision 2020 is a policy framework that sets out a long-term development perspective for the nation. It emphasizes long-term strategic thinking, shared vision and bold leadership, participation by the population, strategic management, and national learning. The Vision 2020 states that "*by the year 2020, Malawi as a God-fearing nation, will be secure, democratically mature, environmentally sustainable, self-reliant with equal opportunities for and active participation by all, having social services, vibrant cultural and religious values, and a technologically driven middle-income economy*". Its implementation is being done through five-year medium-term strategies.

8.2.2 Malawi Growth and Development Strategy (MGDS) III

The formulation of MGDS III has been based on unfinished business from predecessor strategies.

8.2.3 Decentralisation Policy

The decentralization policy was approved by Cabinet in October 1998, and Parliament passed the Local Government Act in 1998, enshrining the decentralization policy.

8.2.3.1 The Decentralization Policy

1. Devolves administrative and political authority to the district level;
2. Integrates government agencies at the district and local level into one administrative unit, through the processes of institutional integration, staffing absorption, composite budgeting, and provision of funds for the decentralized services;
3. Diverts the centre of implementation responsibilities and transfers these to the districts;
4. Assigns functions and responsibilities to the various levels of government; and
5. Promotes popular participation in the governance of development of districts.

8.2.3.2 Objectives of the Policy

1. To create a democratic environment and institutions in Malawi for good governance and development. At the local level, this will facilitate the participation of the grassroots in decision making;
2. To eliminate dual administrations (field administration and local government) at the district level with the aim of making public service more efficient, more economical, and cost effective;
3. To promote accountability and good governance at the local level in order to help government reduce poverty; and
4. To mobilize the masses for socio-economic development at the local level.

The district planning process has been done using the decentralization policy as the driving principle. The village action plans have been incorporated in the processes of coming up with the development programmes and strategies for the district.

8.2.3.3 The Local Government Act

The new Local Government Act was passed by Parliament in 1998 and enshrined the Decentralization Policy. Paragraph 6 (1) of the Local Government Act outlines the functions of the District Council as:

1. Make policy and decisions on local governance and development for the local government area;
2. Consolidate and promote local democratic institutions and democratic participation;
3. Promote infrastructure and economic development through the formulation, approval, and execution of district development plans;
4. Mobilize resources within the local government area for governance and development;
5. Maintain peace and security in the local government area in conjunction with the Malawi police service; and
6. Make by-laws for the good governance of the local government area.

The District Councils are thus empowered by the Local Government Act to formulate socioeconomic profiles (SEPs) and district development plans (DDPs). The DDPs are formulated on the principles of decentralization of devolution type, which includes popular participation in their development. Through the village action planning (VAP) process, the grassroots have participated in coming up with the medium-term DDP for M'mbelwa as mandated by the Local Government Act. The participation of the grassroots is vital for ownership and sustainability of the programmes contained in the DDP.

8.2.3.4 The Role of Local Government in Development

The role of local government in development is well stipulated in the Local Government Act (1998). The District Councils are mandated to promote infrastructure and economic development through the formulation, approval, and execution of district development plans. The Local Government Act enshrines the Decentralization Policy of the devolution type, which among other attributes, promotes popular participation in the governance and development of districts. Local residents are

no longer passive players in the development process, but should rather be involved at all levels of the programmes/projects from planning, implementation, and monitoring to evaluation.

The District Councils have powers to create committees at the area, ward, or village level for the purposes of facilitating participation of the people in the Council's decision making. The various sectoral ministries have other committees that solicit active participation of the local people in the formulation and implementation, monitoring and evaluation of development programmes, and strategies in the district. The Village Development Committees (VDCs), the Area Development Committees (ADCs) are the umbrella bodies at the village and area levels respectively. The programmes and strategies from the VDC level are pushed to the ADC level, where they are consolidated to feed into the district programmes/projects and strategic framework. The District Councils are required to ensure that the programmes and projects are harmonized with the national policy and strategies.

The central government is responsible for the formulation of policy and strategies that must provide the framework within which the District Councils operate to achieve sustainable economic growth and poverty alleviation, amongst other national goals. Such policies and strategies include the Malawi Growth and Development Strategy (MGDSs) and the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs).

8.2.3.5 Priority Development Issues

The synthesis of the Socio-Economic Profile (SEP), the review of the past DDP, the consultation with the grassroots, national policies and strategies, and stakeholders observations, streamlined 15 District Development Issues that affect the district socio-economic development. The district key priority issues are presented below.

Box 1: District development priorities

1) Increased access to adequate safe potable water, improved sanitation and Hygiene.
2) Food and Nutrition Insecurity
3) Increased disease burden, including High Prevalence of HIV/AIDS.
4) Low household income
5) High maternal and neonatal mortality rates
6) High illiteracy level
7) Poor Road network and communication
8) High rate of environmental degradation
9) Low institutional capacity (human resource, financial, infrastructural and technical etc.) and governance of decentralised structures
10) Inadequacy of rural electrification
11) Inadequate skills and employment for youths
12) Poor access of vulnerable groups (women, children elderly, people with disabilities/albinism) to essential quality services
13) High levels of insecurity
14) Unplanned settlements
15) Unfair labour practices including child labour, poor health and occupational safety

Source: M'mbelwa District Council, 2017

8.2.3.5 District Potentials

Mzimba district has the potential to take the district to achieve the Vision 2020, the medium term Malawi Growth and Development Strategy (MGDS III) and Sustainable Development Goals. The District has got various minerals and also natural and artificial forests which are potential to the economic development of the district. The list below shows the major potential areas for the district.

1) Land resources
2) Forest resources and forestry products
3) Precious stones (Niobium, Gemstones etc) mining
4) Large River Basins
5) Biodiversity (Aquatic,marine and wildlife)
6) Fertile soils and favourable climate for crop production
7) Livestock production
8) Rich Cultural Heritage
9) Crossborder trade
10) Large number of trading centres as economic growth hubs

Table 173: Resource Potentials for the District

#	Type of resource	Department	Location	Remarks
1	Land Resources	Lands/ Agriculture	District wide	Mzimba district has a total of 1,048,800 (ha) land area out of which 585,599 hectares is arable land. Average land holding sizes in Mzimba for a farming household is 2.52 hectares which is higher than the national average of 0.45 hectare.
2	Forest resources and forestry products	Forestry/Trade	Viphya Plantations and other natural forest reserves	Largest forest plantation (40,000 hectares), *timber and forestry based products (mushrooms, honey, lemon eucalyptus and cyprus trees, carbon trading etc*)
3	Precious stones (Niobium, Gemstones etc) mining	Mining	Selected areas	Small scale mining, gemstone industry and development of largest Niobium mining
4	Larg River Basins	Energy/ Irrigation	Rukuru, Kasitu, Mzimba rivers and Lake Kazuni	Development of dams for irrigation (19,000 hectares potential area for irrigation) and mini grid hydro power generation
5	Biodiversity (Aquatic,marine and wildlife)	Environment, Fisheries and Wildlife	Rivers and Dambos across the district	Aquaculture, fish farming and wildlife (*hippos and buffaloes*)
6	Fertile soils and favourable climate for crop production	Agriculture, Department of Climate Change and MET services	All TAs	Potential for diversification in crop production (*e.g. coffee, tobacco, potatoes, fruits and vegetables, legumes)* and agroprocessing industry
7	Livestock production	Agriculture	All TAs	Potential for development of livestock processing products industry (*meats, dairy, leather, energy from dung etc*)
8	Rich Cultural Heritage	Trade,Tourism and Culture	All TAs	Potential for development of tourism (*Umthetho, Ngoni dances, Hora Mt and cultural heritage sites & museum)*

#	Type of resource	Department	Location	Remarks
9	Crossborder trade	Trade,Tourism and Culture	Selected Areas	The western side of the district shares a long boundary with Zambia. That provides interface for cross border trade between the two coutries, there is also good trade links with towns in Zambia
10	Large number of trading centres as economic growth hubs	Trade,Tourism and Culture	All TAs	The district has over 22 trading Centres that are good for locally led economic development and trade. Trading centres acts as a catalyst for infrastructural and economic growth The development of these trading centres can help to promote growth of the surroungding areas since they promote access to markets for agricultural products.

Source: M`mbelwa District Council, 2017

8.3 Medium Term Development Objectives, Immediate Objectives, and Strategies

This section outlines the medium-term development objectives, immediate objectives, and strategies towards attainment of the district milestones. The causes of the above issues have been synthesized, the development objectives and immediate objectives and the relevant strategies have been formulated to address these issues. The relevant programmes and projects have been formulated to address the development targets that have been earmarked to address the above isolated issues into the District Development framework (DDPF). See Table 174.

Table 174: District Development Planning Framework 2017-2022
Development Issue 1: Low access to adequate safe potable water, improved sanitation and Hygiene.

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
Low access to safe water supply and poor Sanitation	1.1 Inadequate safe and Sustainable water supply activities.	To increase number of sustainable safe water points (living within 500m radius of boreholes) from 51% to 83% by 2022 .	1.1 To increase access to safe, sustainable water for all households in the district	1.1.1 Provision of more safe and sustainable water supply facilities i.e. Drilling of BHs.	***KPA 1. Agriculture and Climate Change and KPA 5: Health and Population Management***	***SDG Goals 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all***
				1. 1.2 Construction of smallscale gravity fed piped schemes, and S/wells.		
	1.2 Depletion of water resources due to catchment degradation rendering some shallow wells to dry		1.2 To reduce water Resource depletion.	1.2 Improve vegetation coverage Capacity building of communities around catchments		
	1.3 Scarcity of spare parts		1.3 To improve availability of spare parts	1.3 Increase local manufactures in the district Increase local suppliers in the district.		
	1.4 Understaffing		1.4 To improve staffing	Lobby Ministry to recruit more staff.		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	1.4 Non-functional water facilities		1.4 To rehabilitate non-functional water facilities	1.4.1 Rehabilitation of boreholes and gravity piped water schemes		
				1.4.2 Conducting capacity building in Community Based Management of water supply facilities		
	1.5 In adequate sanitary facilities for the users	1. 5 Increase number of sanitary facilities from 20% to 25% by 2022	To increase sanitary facilities for the users	1.5 Provide sanitary facilities		

Development Issue 2: Food and Nutrition Insecurity

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
2.1 Food insecurity and poor nutrition due to low agricultural productivity (crop, livestock and fisheries)	2.1.1 Use of low crop yielding varieties	To reduce food insecurity at household level from 31% to 5% in 2022	2.1.1Improve use of high yielding crop varieties	2.1.1 Promote use of high yielding crop varieties (hybrids and composites) , promote seed multiplication groups	***KPA 1. Agriculture and Climate Change*** ***KPA2.Education and Skills Development;*** ***KPA3.Energy, Industry and Tourism Development;*** ***KPA4.Transport and ICT Infrastructure*** ***KPA5: Health and Population Management***	***Goal 1: Goal 1. End Poverty in All its Forms and Everywhere;*** ***Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture*** ***Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all*** ***Goal 14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable developmen t***
	2.1.2. Use of local breeds in livestock		2.1.2 Improve cross breeding in livestock	2.1.2 Promote cross breeding in livestock		
	2.1.3 Small land holding size		2.1.3 Improve use of modern methods of farming.	2.1.3 Promote modern methods of farming		
	2.1.4 Land degradation leading to soil erosion		2.1.4 Improve conservation Agriculture	2.1.4 Promote soil and water conservation technologies		
	2.1.5 Low soil fertility	To increase food security at household level	2.1.5 Improve soil fertility	2.1.5 Promote soil fertility improvement technologies (manure making and agroforestry)		
	2.1.6 Low adoption of new farming technologies		2.1.6 Improve adoption of new farming technologies	2.1.6 Promote adoption of new farming technologies		
	2.1.7 Inadequate extension staff hence low coverage		2.1.7 Increase number of frontline staff to increase extension services.	2.1.7 Lobby more frontline staff to increase extension services and identify more lead-farmers		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	2.1.8 High cost of farm inputs.	To increase food security at household level	2.1.8 Improve on the saving culture by the farmers	2.1.8 Promote saving culture through village banks and increased linkages with local agro and input dealers		
	2.1.9 Low farm gate prices for agricultural products.	To increase food security at household level	2.1.9 increase number of sustainable farmer clubs, Associations & cooperatives No of associations 29 and cooperatives 14 to (MS)	2.1.9 Promote farmer groups formation		
	2.1.10 Low market price for agricultural products		2.1.10 Increase number of sustainable farmer clubs, associations and cooperatives	2.1.10 Promote food processing, value addition		
	2.1.11 Outbreak of pests and diseases in crops	To increase food security at household	2.1.11 Reduce pests and disease outbreaks in crops	2.1.11.1 Promote use of crop resistant varieties		
				2.1.11.2 Promote use of good crop husbandry practices (use of pesticides)		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	2.1.12 Occurrence of diseases and parasites in livestock.	level	2.1.12 Reduce parasites and disease outbreaks in livestock	2.1.12 Promote good management of livestock (good housing, feeding)		
	2.1.13 Uncontrolled grazing.		2.1.13 Reduce uncontrolled grazing	2.1.12 Promote controlled grazing and supplementary feeding		
	2.1.14 Inadequate agribusiness skills by farmers		2.1.14 Improve farmer agribusiness skills	2.1.14 Train farmers in agribusiness skills		
	2.1.15 Unreliable rainfall pattern		2.1.15 Improve use of drought tolerant crops	2.1.15 Promote use of drought tolerant crops		
			2.1.16 Improve use of early maturing crops varieties	2.1.16 Promote use of early maturing crops varieties		
			2.1.17 Improve use of water harvesting technologies	2.1.17 Promote water harvesting technologies		
			2.1.18 Improve irrigated and dambo farming area from 1,679 hectares to 3,005 hectares by 2022	2.1.18.1 Promote irrigation and dambo farming		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	2.1.19 Theft of livestock		2.1.18 Reduce theft of livestock	2.1.18 Promote community policing		
	2.1.20 Post harvest losses		2.1.20 Reduce post-harvest loses in grains by 2022 from 25% to 10%	2.1.20.1 Promote use of concrete and metallic silos, hermetic technologies		
				2.1.20.2 Promote use of pesticides.		
	2.1.21 Undiversified crop production		2.1.21 Improve on crop diversification.	2.1.21 Promote crop diversification		
	2.1.22 Undiversified dietary consumption (nutrition)		2.1.22 Improve on dietary diversification.	2.1.22 Promote dietary diversification.		
	2.1.23 Low gender participation in agricultural production (*men, women, youth*)		2.1.23 Improve gender participation in agricultural production	2.1.23 Promote gender participation in agricultural production(men, women, youth)		
	2.1.24 inadequate agricultural communication		2.1.24 Improve agriculture communication	2.1.24 Promote agriculture communication through media, leaflets, SMS alerts		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	2.1.25 inadequate agricultural extension service delivery		2.1. 25 increase agricultural extension service delivery (reduce ext workers/ farmer ratio from 1:3000 to 1:700) and lead-farmer from 1:65 to 1:20)	2.1.25 Promote agricultural extension service delivery and train more lead farmers		
	2.1.26 Low fish production and low adoption rate of improved fish technologies		2.1.26 To increase fish production in ponds and small water bodies by 2018 from 1200 kgs to 10,000 kgs/ year.	2.1.26.1 Train farmers and agriculture stakeholders in improved fish technologies.		
				2.1.26.2 Promote fish farming as business through awareness campaign on benefits of fish farming		
				2.1.26.3 Lobby NGOs to invest in fish farming		
				2.1.26.5 Facilitate fish stocking of artificial ponds, earth dams and natural water bodies		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
				2.1.26.5 Establish demonstration fish ponds in selected potential EPAs.		
	2.1.27 Poor access to fish farming inputs such as fingerlings, fish feed, tools for construction (hoes, shovels, wheelbarrows, picks, pipes, bends)		2.1.27 To increase access to fish farming inputs	2.1.27.1Train fingerling producers and stakeholders in fish feed formulation		
				2.1.27.2 Enhance integrated aquaculture		
				2.1.27.3 Lobby financial institutions to provide loans		
2.2 Low nutritional status amongst children under-fives and women	2.2.1 Poor food processing, preparation and utilization	To reduce stunting from 38.9% to 28% by 2022	2.2.1 Improve on food processing, preservation, and storage techniques	2.2.1 Promote integrated homestead farming	***KPA 1. Agriculture and Climate Change*** ***KPA5: Health and Population Management***	***Goal 1: Goal 1. End Poverty in All its Forms and Everywhere;*** ***Goal 2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agricult***
	2.2.2 Un-diversified dietary consumption		2.2.2 Improve on dietary diversification	2.2.2 Promote food processing, preservation, storage and utilization		
	2.2.3 Poor infant and young child feeding practices		2.2.3 To promote optimal breastfeeding and complementary feeding practices	2.2.3 Baby Friendly Hospital Initiative (BFHI) – promote, protect and support breastfeeding in health facilities		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
				2.2.4 Community sensitization on optimal IYCF practices		***ure*** ***Goal 3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages***
				2.2.5 Conduct Community Cooking Feeding and Learning Sessions (CCFLS) and PD Hearth		
	2.2.4 Poor maternal Nutrition		2.2.4 Treatment of children with Acute Malnutrition (RUTF for SAM and CSB++ for MAM) and pregnant and lactating mothers with CBS+	2.2.6 Health Surveillance Assistants (HSAs) and Volunteers to conduct active community case finding (Nutrition screening) and refer to health facility		
	2.2.5 Inadequate Micronutrient intake among women and Children		2.2.5 Vitamin A supplements among under five children	2.2.7 Routine Vitamin A supplementation to children 6-59 months every 6 months.		
			2.2.6 Ensure adequate iodine intake among households	2.2.8 Quarterly salt monitoring for iodine at household level and at the Market by HSAs in the communities		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
			2.2.7 Ensure adequate iron and folic acid intake among pregnant women	2.2.9 Iron and folic acid supplements to all pregnant mothers during antenatal clinics		
			2.2.8 Ensure adequate dietary intake of micronutrients among children 6-24 months	2.2.10 Distribution of micronutrient powders to the targeted age group during Growth Monitoring and Promotion		
			2.2.9 Prevent severity and duration of diarrhoea among under five children	2.2.11 Treatment of diarrhoea with Zinc and ORS		

Development Issue No.3: Increased Disease Burden and HIV and AIDS prevalence

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
3.1 Increased disease burden amongst the communities	3.1.1 Inadequate health facilities.	To raise the level of Mzimba communities through development of a health delivery system capable of promoting health, preventing, reducing and curing diseases, protecting life and reducing occurrence of pre-mature deaths using the essential health care package (EHP) strategy.	3.1.1 Increase health facilities from 54 to 60.	3.1.1 Provide additional health centres.	***KPA 5: Health and Population Management and KPA 1. Agriculture and Climate Change***	***Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages and Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all***
				3.1.2 Provide for more dispensaries.		
	3.1.2 Distance between health facilities.		3.1.2 Increase health seeking behaviour	3.1.2 Construct additional health posts		
	3.1.3 Inadequate health personnel.		3.1.3 Increase number of health workers from 1560 – 2220.	3.1.3 Recruit and deploy more health personnel.		
	3.1.4 Low immunization coverage		3.1.4 Increase immunization coverage from 78 to 90%.	3.1.4 Increase immunization coverage.		
	3.1.5 Inadequate drugs and other medical supplies.		3.1.5 Ensure uninterrupted drug and other medical supplies.	3.1.5 Provide more drugs and other medical supplies.		
	3.1.6 Poor sanitation and hygiene.		3.1.6.1 Increase public sanitation facilities.	3.1.6.1 Provide more public sanitary facilities.		
			3.1.6.2 Increase awareness on sanitation and hygiene.	3.1.6.2 Sanitation and hygiene education		
	3.1.7 Inadequate knowledge on health related issues.		3.1.7 Increase awareness on health issues.	3.1.7 Intensify IEC campaigns.		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	3.1.8 Dilapidated health infrastructure		3.1.8 Rehabilitate and maintain health facilities	3.1.8 Mobilise funds for rehabilitation and maintenance using CDF		
	3.1.9 Lack or non-functional basic amenities in health facilities (electricity, water and communication)		3.1.9 Provision of basic amenities such as electricity (*Solar/ Escom*), water and communication for the facilities without these amenities	3.1.9 Mobilise resources for amenities for health facilities		
3.2 High prevalence of HIV/ AIDS	3.2.1 Low adoption of HIV and AIDS Information.	To reduce the prevalence of HIV and AIDS from 3.5% to 2% and to reduce further spread of HIV and AIDS amongst Workers.	3.2.1Avail information on HIV and AIDS	3.2.1 Intensify IEC campaigns	***KPA5: Health and Population Management***	***Goal 3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages:*** ***Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls*** ***Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries***
	3.2.2 Inadequate Diagnostic centres		3.2.2 Increase the number of Diagnostic centres.	3.2.2 Establish more HTC sites		
	3.2.3. Distance to treatment Centres		3.2.3 Reduce distance to treatment centres.	3.2.3. Provide for more ART sites		
	3.2.4 Disease related to Stigma.		3.2.4 Diffuse disease related stigma.	3.2.4 Sensitization		
	3.2.5 Inadequate support Services.		3.2.5 Provide for more support Services.	3.2.5 Establish more care and support groups/ organizations.		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	3.2.6 Negative cultural, religious and social Practices.		3.2.6 Reverse negative practices	3.2.6 Promote positive behavioral change		
	3.2.7 Inadequate knowledge in HIV and AIDS and sexual and reproductive health (SRH) issues.		3.2.7. To promote knowledge in HIV and AIDS and sexual and reproductive health (SRH) issues.	3.2.7 Awareness campaigns		
	3.2.8 Low income especially female Employed.		3.2.8 Increase awareness on health issues including HIV and AIDS and SRH.	3.2.8.1 Provision of access to loans.		
				3.2.8.2 Awareness campaigns.		
	3.2.9 Family problems.		3.2.9 To promote abstinence, mutual faithfulness, care and support and safe sex practices by 2010.	3.2.9.1 Training of spouses.		
				3.2.9.2 Formation of HIV/AIDS workplace Committees		
	3.2.10 Low status of Women		3.2.10 Improve status of women	3.2.10.1 Introduce women empowerment programmes		
	3.2.11 Practicing		3.2.11 Promote safe	3.2.11.1 Promote VCT.		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	unsafe Sex.		sex	3.2.11.2 Provision of access to ARVs.		

Development Issue 4: Low Household Income Levels

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Developme nt Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Developme nt Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
4.1 Low household income	4.1 Low access to micro-finance	To improve household income level from by 60% below poverty line to 50%	4.1 To increase the percentage of young people accessing micro-finance services by 10% by 2022	4.1.1 Promotion of community technical colleges and skills development centers	***KPA 1. Agriculture and Climate Change*** ***KPA2.Education and Skills Development;*** ***KPA3.Energy, Industry and Tourism Development;*** ***KPA4.Transport and ICT Infrastructure***	***Goal 1: Goal 1. End Poverty in All its Forms and Everywhere;*** ***Goal 4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all*** ***Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls*** ***Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all***
				4.1.2 Encourage young people to venture into agri-business and value addition		
				4.1.3 Promotion of small scale business		
	4.2 High unemployment rate		4.2 To reduce unemployment rate	4.2.1 Encourage self-employment business opportunities		
				4.2.2 Promotion of community technical colleges and skills development centers		
	4.3 Inadequate business management skills		4.3 Improve business management skills in young people by 10% by2022	4.3 Provision of Training opportunities in business management and entrepreneurship		

	4.4 Unfavorable lending conditions		4.4 Improve lending conditions	4.4 Lobby for improved conditions		***Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries***
	4. 5 Absence of saving culture		Encourage saving culture	4.5 Introduce programs that promote saving culture		
	4.6 Low commodity prices for agriculture produce		4.6 Improve commodity prices	4.6 Advocate for better pricing and adding value to commodity		

Development Issue No.5: High maternal mortality and neonatal mortality

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
5.1 High maternal mortality ratio and neonatal mortality rate	5.1 Inadequate obstetrics resources	To raise the level of Mzimba communities through development of a health delivery system capable of promoting health, preventing, reducing and curing diseases, protecting life and reducing occurrence of pre-mature deaths using the essential health care package	5.1 Increase the availability of adequate obstetric resources	5.1 Ensure adequacy, availability and functionality of medical equipment and supplies	***KPA 5: Health and Population Management and***	***Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages;*** ***Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls***
	5.2 Poor case management		5.2 Improve case management	5.2 Improve antenatal service		
	5.3 Home deliveries		5.3 Increase number of pregnant women delivered by skilled health personnel	5.3 Enhance facility based labour and delivery services		
	5.4 Inadequate knowledge on the dangers of home deliveries		5.4 Increase knowledge on the dangers of home deliveries	5.4 Intensify Health education		

	5.5 Poor referral systems.	package (EHP) strategy. *MMR 38/100,000 women compared to the national MMR of 540/100,000*	5.5 Improve referral systems.	5.5 Provide more ambulances from current 11 to 20 ambulances and bicycle ambulances for HTRAs		

Development Issue 6: High illiteracy level and low Quality of education standards

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
6.1 Low quality of education standards	6.1 Inadequate teachers in rural schools	To increase pass rate from 69% to 85%.	6.1 To reduce Pupil Teacher ratio from 92:1 to 70: 1	6.1.1 Deployment and redeployment of qualified teachers to rural schools.	***KPA2.Education and Skills Development;***	***Goal 4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all:*** ***Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls*** ***Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries***
	6.1.2 Inadequate School Infrastructure.		.6.1.2 To improve school infrastructure	6.1.2 Construction of additional and maintenance of existing school infrastructure.		
	6.1.3 Inadequate instructional materials in schools		6.1.3 To improve the availability of instructional materials	6.1.3 Provide additional instructional materials		
	6.1.4 High dropout rate now at 5%.		6.1.4 To reduce dropout by 100%.	6.1.4 Campaign against early marriages, teenage pregnancies and family responsibilities		
	6.1.5 Low performance of teachers		6.1.5 To improve teachers' teaching skills.	6.1.5 Provide In-Service trainings to teachers.		
	6.1.6 Vulnerability of learners to poverty and abuse of rights		6.1.6 To reduce and prevent vulnerability.	6.1.6 Provide to OVCs and campaign against abuse of children's educational rights.		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
6.2 Low literacy level among the adults	**Economic:** 6.2.1 Low household/ Family income.	To create a well-informed community that can actively participate and use opportunities in the growth and development of the district. To increase the district average literacy level from the prevailing 74% to 85% by 2022.	6.2.1 To raise household and family income	6.2.1.1 Lobby for programmes geared at raising household and family income	***KPA2.Education and Skills Development;***	***Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all*** ***Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls*** ***Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries***
	6.2.2 Low awareness level about the importance of literacy.		6.2.2 To enhance the awareness level about the importance of literacy	6.2.2.1 Increase civic education. .		
				6.2.2.2 Publicise literacy programme.		
				6.2.2.3 Open additional literacy classes on demand		
	6.2.3 Biases (attitude and perception) towards literacy of girls and women.		6.2.3 To remove biases (attitude and perception) towards literacy of girls and women	6.2.3 Empower the girl child and woman.		
	6.2.4 Early marriage due to lobola and peer pressure.		6.2.4 To discourage early marriage due to lobola and peer pressure.	6.2.4 Conduct awareness		
	Social 6.2.5.1 Inadequate human, financial and material resources		6.2.5.1 To source for more human, financial and material resources	6.2.5.1. To lobby for more human, financial and material resources		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	6.2.5.2 Poor school environment, School dropout and failure to attend primary education		6.2.5,2 to open more literacy centres	6.2.5.2 Lobby for more support from partners to come up with literacy programmes		
	6.2.5.3 Low motivation of the instructors		6.2.5.3 To motivate the instructors financially and materially	6.2.5.3.1 Lobby for more support for the instructors		
				6.2.5.3.2 Encourage volunteerism in literacy.		
	Technical 6.2.6 Inadequate access to information and technology.		6.2.6 To improve access to information and technology	6.2.6 Establish rural resource centre		
	Political 6.2.7 Lack of literacy Policy.		6.2.7 To put in place literacy policy and re-enforce its implementation.	6.2.7 To lobby for literacy policy and re-enforce its implementation.		

Development Issue 7: Inadequate Access to Transport and CommunicationFacilities

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
7.1 Inadequate access roads, bridge, public transport and communication facilities	7.1 Inadequate road network.	To improve access to transport and communication facilities Maintenance and rehabilitation of roads and bridges Excavating of drainange Build Telecentres	7.1 Improve road condition.	7.1 Construct new rural roads.	***KPA4.Transport and ICT Infrastructure***	***Goal 1: Goal 1. End Poverty in All its Forms and Everywhere;*** ***Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls*** ***Goal 9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation*** ***Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries***
	7.2 Poor road and bridge conditions.		7.2 Improve road network.	7.2.1 Upgrade roads from earth/gravel to bituminous/ tarmac decks with reinforced concrete decks – for bridges.		
				7.2.2 Intensify routine road maintenance e.g. grading, hand reshaping, rehabilitation of both the roads and drainage structures.		
	7..3 Poor road drainage		7.3 Improve road drainage	7.3 Construction of new bridges and installation of culverts and other drainage structures.		
	7.4 Limited access to telephone and postal facilities		7.4 Increase number of telephone and postal services	7.4 Provision of more telephone and postal services.		

Development Issue 8: Environmental degradation, Climate Change and Natural Disasters

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Developme nt Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Developme nt Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
8.1 High rate of environme ntal degradatio n	8.1. Deforestatio n	To reduce environmen tal degradation	8. 1 To reduce deforestation and promote reforestation	8.1.1 Intensification of afforestation and reforestation programmes	***KPA 1. Agricultur e and Climate Change*** ***KPA3.Ener gy, Industry and Tourism Developm ent;*** ***Other developm ent area; Vulnerabili ty, Disaster and Risk Managem ent Goal: Enhance the resilience of the population to socio-economic and natural disasters and shocks***	***Goal 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all*** ***Goal 11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable*** ***Goal 12. Ensure sustainable consumptio n and production patterns*** ***Goal 13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts*** ***Goal 15. Protect,***
				8.1.2 Promoting natural regeneration of forest in hills and customary land		
		To reduce environmen tal degradation		8.1.3 Promoting awareness campaigns on effects of deforestatio n in relation to climate change		
		To reduce environmen tal degradation		8.1.4 Conducting tree survival campaigns across the district		
				8.1.5 Enforcement of forest legislation of tree planting in estates		

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Developme nt Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Developme nt Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
		To reduce environmen tal degradation		8.1.6 Revamping and strengthening Village Natural Resources Management Committees as lead institutions at local level		***restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems , sustainably manage forests, combat des ertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss***
				8.1.7 Conduct fire prevention and management campaigns		
	8. 2. Water pollution		8.2. To reduce water pollution	8.2.1. Improve solid and liquid waste management.		***Goal 16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable developmen t, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels***
				8.2.2 Prevent the use of heavy chemicals that leads to eutrophication in water bodies.		
		To reduce environmen tal degradation		8.2.3 Strengthen the enforcement of legislation on water resources management.		
				8.2.3 Promotion of watershed management		

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Developme nt Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Developme nt Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	8.3. Floodin g and drought		8.3 To reduce flooding and drought	8.3.1. Formulation and implementatio n of contingency plans		
				8.3.2 Revamping and strengthening of disaster risk management institutional structures at local level		
				8.3.3 Promotion of ecosystem 1based risk reduction functions		
	8.4. Air pollution		8.4.To reduce air pollution	8.4.1 Strengthen the enforcement of environmental legislation		
				8.4.2 Promote the use of clean energy.		
				8.4.3 Promote the use of public transport		
	8.5. Weak enforcement of environment		8.5. To improve enforcement of	8.5.1 Strengthen the enforcement of legislation		

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Developme nt Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Developme nt Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	al legislature		environmental legislation	8.5.2 Lobby for increased funding to support enforcement of legislation.		
				8.5.3 Promote capacity building		
	8.6. Poor waste managemen t		8.6. To improve waste management	8.6.1 Establish waste disposal sites in trading centres and at the district.		
				8.6.2 Promote awareness campaigns on waste management		
	8.7. Low accessibility to alternative energy sources		8.7. Improve accessibility to alternative energy sources	8.7.1 Enhance accessibility to alternative clean energy sources		
	8.8. Land degradation		8.8 To control land degradation	8.8.1 Promotion of recommended farming methods		
				8.8.2 Promotion of soil fertility improvement technologies		
				8.8.3 Promotion of land resources conservation techniques		

Development Issue No 9: Low institutional capacity of the District Council (human resource, financial, infrastructural and technical etc.) and governance of decentralised structures

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Develop ment Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
***9.*1 Low knowledge of governance and decentraliz ation and inadequate institutional capacity**	9.1 Weak local level institutions	Promote good governan ce, institution al coordinati on, capacity building, infrastruct ural developm ent, transpare ncy and accountab ility and own revenue enhance ment for accelerate d service delivery and sustainabl e	9.1 Improve capacity of local level institutions and improved Implementa tion of complete devolution of functions to Councils	9.1.1 Strengthen local level institutions	***Other Developmental areas; Local Governance, Rural Development and Decentralizati on***	***Goal 11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable***
				9.1.2 Increase %ge contribution of local revenues to Council annual budget (%) (Own source revenues) (OSR) from 24% to 60 % in 2022		***Goal 16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels***
	9.2 Limited flow of informatio n amongst all the decentrali zed structures of the Council.		9.2 To Improve flow of information amongst all the decentraliz ed structures of the Council.	9.2 Facilitate flow of information amongst all the decentralized structures of the Council		

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Develop ment Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	9.3 Inadequat e awarenes s among the masses on all important issues affecting delivery of services, roles of major public figures and different structures, expenditur e details and changes occurring in the district.	developm ent	9.3 Create awareness among the people of Mzimba on all important issues affecting delivery of services, roles of major public figures and different structures, expenditure details and changes occurring in the district.	9.3 Promote awareness on people rights and how they could be demanded through sensitization meetings, trainings and other information banks.		
	9.4 Poor coordinati on between district and local level institutions and partners		9.4 improved coordinatio n	9.4 Advocate for strong coordination at district and local level		

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Develop ment Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	Inadequac y of transparen cy, accountab ility and absence of responsiv e planning and budgeting and lack of gender sensitiven ess to reflect the needs of those living in poverty.		9.5 Promote transparenc y, accountabili ty and responsive planning and budgeting an observe gender sensitivity to reflect the needs of those living in poverty.	9.5.1 Introduce use of transparency and accountability boards in the Council.		
				9.5.2Engender the Council budget and plans in order to easily monitor how much goes into vulnerable groups.		
				9.5.3 Demystify budgets for community understanding and councillors and community members should undergo basic economic literacy.		
				9.5.4 Community members educated through awareness raising through meetings and trainings on role of MPs and councillors.		

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Develop ment Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
				9.5.5 Empower community members to access government and CSO information on budgets, expenditures and plans through expenditure tracking exercises.		
				9.5.6 Intensific ation of civic education on transparency and accountability.		
	9.6 Low revenue generation capacity		9.6 To enhance revenue generation capacity	9.6 Improve revenue generation capacity		
	9.7 Inadequat e Council Infrastruct ure		9.7 To Improve Council infrastructur e	9.7 Ensure adequate Council infrastructure		
	9.8 .Inade quate capacity of personnel involved in service delivery		9.8 Improve capacity of personnel	9.8 Provide capacity building for service delivery personnel		

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Develop ment Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	9.9 Limited funding/ narrow revenue base		9.9 Increase funding and broaden revenue base	9.9 Provision of adequate funding and broaden revenue base.		
	9.10 Inadequat e incentives.		9.10 Improve incentives	9.10 Provision of adequate incentives to staff.		
	9.11 Failure to update planning document s timely i.e. every 5 years (Village Action Plans, Socio-9.11 Economic Profile, District Developm ent plan and Strategic Implement ation Plan)		9.11 To update planning documents timely i.e. every 5 years (Village Action Plans, Socio-Economic Profile, District Developme nt plan and Strategic Implementa tion Plan)	9.11 Ensure timely updates of planning documents (Village Action Plans, Socio-Economic Profile, District Development plan and Strategic Implementatio n Plan)		
	9.12 weak oversight on council operation and project implement ation		9.12 Improve oversight role of Council members	9.12 Conduct capacity building activities to members of the council		

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Develop ment Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	9.13 Weak monitoring of council projects		9.13 Improve capacity of technical staff to monitor Council projects	9.13		
	9.14 Inadequat e equipment and vehicles to discharge council function effectively		To source for equipment and to improve council operations	To appeal for support from other partners for equipment and vehicles		

Development Issue 10: Inadequacy of rural electrification

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
Inadequacy of rural electrification	8.1 Lack of electricity in the rural areas	To make electricity accessible to 20 centres in the rural areas by 2022 for reduced fuel wood dependency and for social economic development	13.1 To provide the electricity to the vulnerable people in the villages by 2022	13.1 Provision of electricity to rural people	***KPA3.Energy, Industry and Tourism Development;***	***Goal 7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all***

Development Issue 11: Inadequate Employment Opportunities for the youth

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Developme nt Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Developme nt Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
11.1 Inadequate Employme nt for the youth	11.1 Inadequate employment opportunitie s.	To reduce unemploym ent by 10% by 2022.	11.1 To create new employment opportunities	11.11 Promotion of Public Works Programmes.	***KPA2.Edu cation and Skills Developm ent;*** ***KPA3.Ener gy, Industry and Tourism Developm ent;***	***Goal 1: Goal 1. End Poverty in All its Forms and Everywhere ;*** ***Goal 4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunitie s for all*** ***Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all*** ***Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries***
				11.1.2 Lobbying Government to bring companies		
				11.1.3 Promotion of IGAs		
				11.1.4 Develop new mines for increased minerals export and employment		
				11.1.5 Encourage entrepreneurs hip		
	11.2 Lack of village polytechnics		11.2 To introduce village polytechnics	11.2 Provide Village Polytechnics.e .g rehabilitate Kamwanjiwa and M'mbelwa Farm Institute into vocational training centers.		
	11.3 Inadequate financial lending institutions.		11.3 To introduce financial lending institutions.	11.3 Lobby for more financial lending institutions		

Development Issue No 12: Poor access of vulnerable groups (women, children elderly, people with disabilities/albinism) to essential quality services

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
12.1 Poor access of vulnerable groups (women, children elderly, people with disabilities/ albinism) to essential quality services	12.1 Inadequate "structures" and resources to support children and women at community level	Increase care and support to vulnerable groups in the district (children, elderly, widows, women and, persons with disabilities/ albinism).	12.1.1 To facilitate the establishment of community based structures	12.1.1 Conduct advocacy and awareness meetings	***KPA2.Education and Skills Development;***	***Goal 1: Goal 1. End Poverty in All its Forms and Everywhere;***
			12.1.2 To establish and construct safety homes for victims of abuse and abandoned person.	12.1.2 Lobby for funds for constructing safety homes for women and children who are abandoned by their parents and partners respectively.	***KPA5: Health and Population Management***	***Goal 3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages:***
			12.1.3 To build capacity of the community based structures.	12.1.3 Train CBOs, Child protection committee, community policing, FBOs and VDCs on child protection.	***Other Development areas Gender and social protection***	***Goal 4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all***
	12.2. Inadequate rehabilitation of facilities for vulnerable groups??		12.2 To facilitate the establishment of the rehabilitation services to persons with disabilities and children in conflict with the laws.	12.2.1 Refer persons with disabilities to different vocational rehabilitation centres		***Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls***
				12.2.2 Provide start up capitals to those who attend rehabilitation services		***Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among***

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
				12.2.3 Conduct counseling sessions to delinquency children and those in conflict with the laws		***countries***
	12.3 Increased number of orphans, widows, widowers		12.3 To reduce incidences of HIV and Aids/ orphanhood from 3.8% to 1% in 2022	12.3.1 Conduct awareness campaign on IHV and aids		
				12.3.2 Conduct HIV and Aid at work place		
				12.3.3 Strengthening the over stretched extended family system.		
	12.4 .Inadequate extension staff at community levels		12.4 Improve service delivery at community levels	12.4 .1 Train more child protection volunteers at community levels.		
				12.4.2 .Provide bicycle and motorcycles to extension staff to facilitate mobility problems		
				12.4.3 Lobby for recruitment of motivated extension staff		
	12.5 Inadequate care and support to children due to migration		12.5 Train parents on positive parenting skills	12.5.1 Conduct community home assessment of children prone to abuse		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	of parents to South Africa.			12.5.2 Conduct awareness campaigns on positive parenting skills		
	12.6 Lack of education support leading to increased children dropping out of school .		12.6 To ensure that children remain in school	12.6.1 Provide school fees bursaries and school materials to the needy students		
				12.6.2 Develop a database of needy children in the district		
				12.6.3 Train mother groups on child protection.		
	12.7 Increased cases of wife and children abandonment by their father.		12.7 Repatriate children and mother to their home village	12.7 Provide transport and food to the destitute		
	12.8 Harmful cultural practices		12.8 To lobby for eradication of harmful cultural practices which promote	12.8.1 Conduct awareness campaigns on the children's right		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
			which promote child abuse.	12.8.2 Sensitize the community of the effects of early marriages and teenage pregnancies and other harmfulu cultural practices		
	12.9 Inadequate resources to support vulnerable groups		12.9 To economically empower vulnerable households	12.9.1. Provide cash transfers to ultra-poor households		
				12.9.2 Provide direct support materials to poor household including children		
	12.10 Inadequate ECD facilities		12.10.1 To promote early child development, learning and stimulation.	12.10.1.1 Facilitate the establishment of ECD centers in the community		
				12.10.1. 2. Train committee members in CBCC management.		
				12.10.1.3 Procure and distribute CBCC materials		
				12.10.1.4 Train caregivers in ECD		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
			12.10.2 To promote sanitation and sanitation in CBCC center	12.10.2 Construct boreholes and toilets in CBCC centres to improve safe water sanitation.		
			12.10.3 To increase child participation in decision making	12.10.3.1 Facilitate children's corner establishment		
				12.10.3.2 Training children's corner volunteers.		
				12.10.3.3 Procure and distribute children's corner kits		
	12.11 Increased cases of domestic violence and gender based violence		12.11 To reduce case of abuse and gender based violence in the district	12.11.1 Conduct community awareness on the dangers of gender based violence and domestic violence		
				12.11.2 Train community based structure (CBOs, CVSU committees) on legal instruments for gender and domestic violence.		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
				12.11.3 Construct CVSU infrastructure at community levels.		
	12.12 Increased psychological trauma of persons affected with flood and other disaster risks		12.12 To reduced psychological trauma of victims of disasters	12.12.1 Conduct psychosocial counselling and support to victims of disaster		
				12.12.2 Provision of relief items to the victims of disasters		
				12.12.1.3 Provide linkages to other service providers and improvement in coordination among stakeholders.		

Development Issue 13: Limited access to security services and Insecurity

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
Limited access to security services	131 Long distance to police formations.	To promote safety and security in the district through	13.1 Strengthen community policing	13.1.1 Intensification of civic education campaigns	***KPA2.Education and Skills Development;***	***Goal 16. Promote peaceful and inclusive***

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Developme nt Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Developme nt Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
		enhanced partnership with all stakeholder s	13.2 Reduce distances to access policing services	13.1.2 Provision of policing facilities	***Other Developm ent areas Gender and social protection ; peace security and justice***	***societies for sustainable developmen t, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels***
	13.2 Lack of knowledge on safety and security by Local leaders.	To promote the safety and security of all vulnerable children so as to make them grow in a secure environmen t	13.2 Establishment of police units with the assistance of the community.	13.2.1 Intensification/ revamp of community policing initiatives.		***Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all***
				13.2.1 Sensitize local leaders to fully own community policing		
	13.3 Un trained community policing structures	To promote safety and security in the district through enhanced partnership with all stakeholder s	13.3 To train community policing structures	13.3 Capacity building of community policing structures		***Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls***
	13.4 Lack of facilities to man border areas (Zambia/ Malawi)		13.4 To acquire facilities for manning Malawi / Zambia border	13.4 Lobby for facilities		
	13.5 Resistance to charge amongst traditional leaders to uphold human rights and Democracy.	To promote the safety and security of all	13.5 To build capacity of traditional leaders to uphold human rights and Democracy	13.5 Provide traditional and community leaders with skills in human rights and Democracy.		

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Developme nt Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Developme nt Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	13.6 High Rate of Unemploym ent.	of all vulnerable children so as to make them grow in a secure environmen t	13.6 To reduce rate of unemploymen t	13.6 To lobby for employment opportunities		
	13.7 Ignorance of the law.		13.7 To bring awareness of the law	13.7 Conduct public awareness		
	13.8 Drug/ alcohol abuse.		13.8 To fight drug and alcohol abuse	13.8 To sensitize on the dangers drug and alcohol abuse.		
	13.9 Child Labour. and abuse		13.9 To f promote child rights	13.9.1 Increased community awareness and knowledge on child abuse issues.		
				13.9.2 Promote partnership with relevant stakeholders in the fight against child abuse.		
				13.9.3 Sensitize the public on the need to report all acts of child abuse to police		

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Developme nt Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Developme nt Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
	13.10 Inadequate resources for the law enforcement institutions		13.10 Increase resources for law enforcing institutions	13.10 Provision of adequate resources for law enforcing institutions (transport infrastructure)		
	13.11 Harbouring of illegal aliens and criminals		13.11 Discouraging harboring of illegal aliens and criminals	13.11.1 Intensification of civic education on dangers of harboring aliens and criminals		
				13.11.2 Intensification of community policing		
				13.11.3 Provision of rapid response in all areas		
	13.12 Employment of employees without records		13.12 Promote record keeping of employees by employers	13.12.Discour age employment of employees without records		

Development Issue 14: Unplanned Settlement

Developme nt Issue	Causes	District Develop ment Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
14.1 Unplanned settlements	14.1 Absence of legal instrument s to guide developm ent in urban centres within the district	To plan for the urban settlemen ts	14.1 To develop legal instruments to guide developme nt in urban centres within the rural areas	14.1 prepare Urban structure plan and lay out plans for all urban/trading centres in the district	***Other Developmental areas; Local Governance, Rural Development and Decentralizat ion***	***Goal 11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable***
	14.2 High rate of urbanizati on and population growth of the Boma and Trading centres		14.2.1 To bring awareness to the masses of the negative impacts of high rate of urbanizatio n and rapid population growth of the Boma and Trading centres	14.2.1 Intensify awareness to the masses of the negative impacts of high rate of urbanization and rapid population growth of the Boma and Trading centre		***Goal 16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels***
			14.2.2 To plan ahead for various services for the future generations	14.2.2 Develop land use plans		
	14.3 Unclear state of land ownership in urban centres within the rural areas		14.3 To resolve issue of land ownership at the Boma and in urban/ trading centres in the district	14.3.1 Establish plot allocation committees in all urban centres		
				14.3.2 Sensitization of influential leaders in all trading centres		

				14.3.3 Formulation and enforcement of by-laws		

Development Issue 15: Chid Labour and Unfair labour practices, poor health and occupational safety

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
15.1 Child labour	15.1.1 Low household income	To reduce child labour by 15% by 2022	15.1.1 To improve household income	15.1.1.1 Provision of vocational skills to older child labourers	***KPA 1. Agriculture and Climate Change*** ***KPA2.Education and Skills Development;*** ***KPA3.Energy, Industry and Tourism Development;***	***Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls*** ***Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all*** ***Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries***
				15.1.1.2 Provision of IGAs to parents/ guardians		
	15.1.2 Cultural definition of childhood	To reduce child labour by 15% by 2022	To bring awareness and dispel misconceptions on Cultural definition of childhood	15.1.2.1 Conduct awareness campaigns		
				15.1.2.2 Formulation of by-laws		
				15.1.2.3 Establish community structures		
				15.1.2.4 Compulsory education		
				15.1.2.5 Capacity building of youth activists to fight child labour		
	15.1.3 Ignorance of the risks of child labour		To make people aware of the risks of child labour	15.1.3.1 Conduct sensitization campaigns and meetings		
				15.1.3.2 Conduct open days		

Development Issue	Causes	District Development Objective	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Development Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
				15.1.3.3 Conduct child labour inspections		
				15.1.3.4 Capacity building of law enforcers and extension workers		
				15.1.3.5 Improve law enforcement mechanism		
	15.1.4 Social breakdown due to HIV and AIDS		15.1.4 To bring awareness on good cultural practices in order to prevent Social breakdown due to HIV and AIDS	15.1.4 intensification of civic education to community members on the need to uphold good cultural practices		
15.2 Unfair labour practices, poor health and occupational safety	15.2.1 Ignorance of labour laws by employers and employees and lack of precautions on hazardous conditions	To enhance social justice and peace, high quality healthy and productive workforce and decent work at all levels	15.2.1 To strengthen compliance to labour laws and regulations and improve occupational safety, health and welfare	15.2.1.1 Conduct sensitization meetings on labour laws and regulations	***KPA 1. Agriculture and Climate Change*** ***KPA3.Energy, Industry and Tourism Development;***	***Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls*** ***Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic***
				15.2.1.2 Establish work place health and safety committees		
				15.2.1.3 Improve enforcement mechanism		

Developm ent Issue	Causes	District Develop ment Objectiv e	Immediate Objective	Strategies	Linkage to MGDS III (2017-2022)	Linages to Sustainable Developme nt Goals (SDG 2030 Agenda)
		by 2022		15.2.1.4 Provide trainings on occupational safety, health and welfare		***growth, full and productive employmen t and decent work for all*** ***Goal 10. Reduce inequality within and among countries***
				15.2.1.5 Conduct labour inspections		
				15.2.1.6 Formulation of terms and conditions of employment by employers		

Source: M'mbelwa District Council, 2017